All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

> Mac > iPad > iPhone

> Issue 247 May 2012

DISCOVER THE NEW iPAD AND APPLE TV

The latest Apple kit reviewed and rated!

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

132 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Apple magazine

Better edits with iMovie

Turn raw footage into a great film

Do more in Apple Pages

Make images work with text

Never lose your files

Back up your Mac and iOS devices

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- Elgato Thunderbolt SSD
- Propellerhead Balance
- Wacom Intuos5

AND MUCH MORE!

Get more from iPhoto

on all your Apple devices

Your essential guide to using iPhoto on your Mac and iPad!

GROUP TEST

The best storage

Six 1TB portable hard drives tested

Master your Mac

Learn how to use key apps like iCal

LEARN MORE

Apple University

How to learn for free with iTunes U

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION

MAY 2012 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI

05

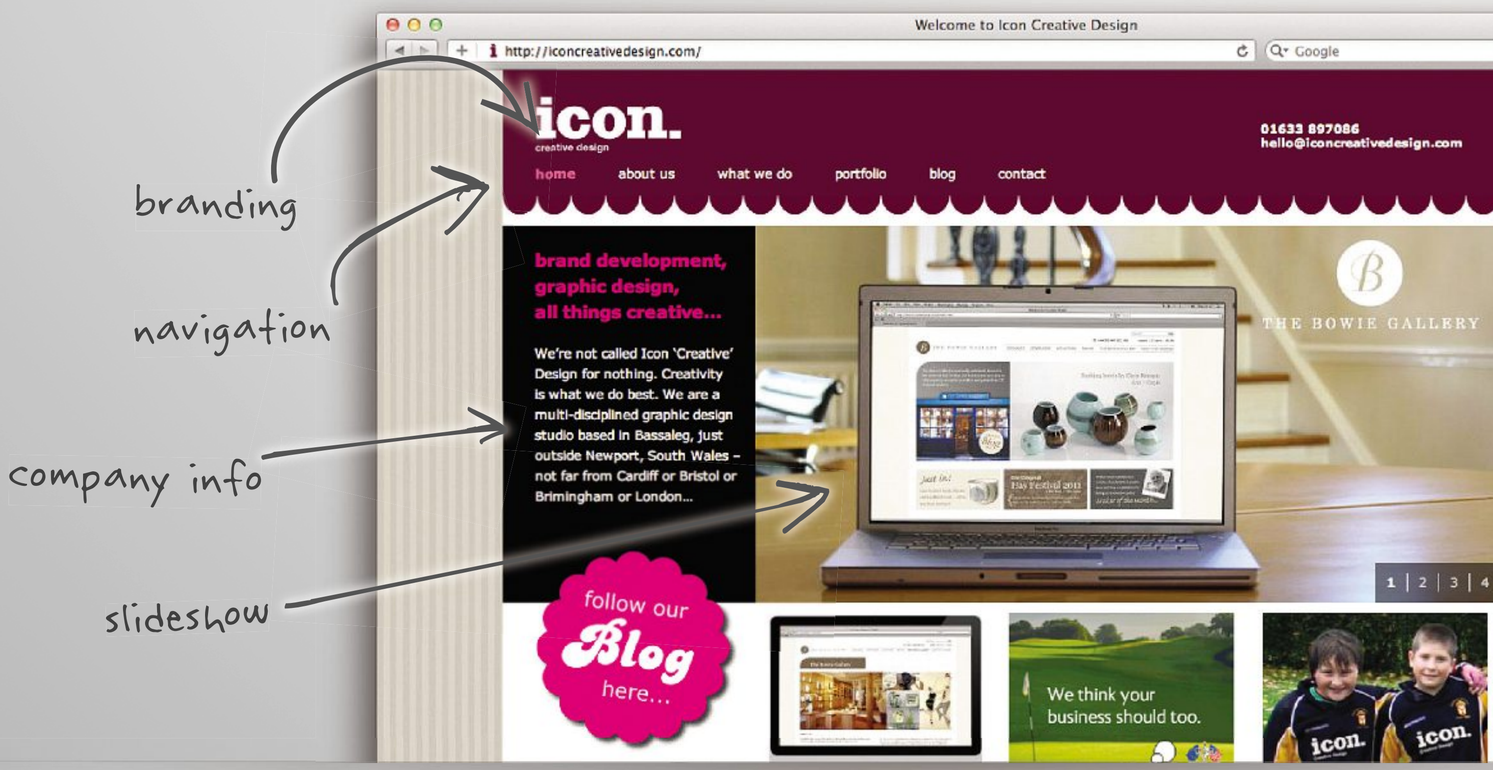
9 771353 851021

Freeway

Web design for Mac OS X

softpress

Creating the website you need is easy with Freeway



branding
navigation
company info
slideshow
Welcome to Icon Creative Design
http://iconcreativedesign.com/
Google
icon.
creative design
home
about us
what we do
portfolio
blog
contact
01633 897086
hello@iconcreativedesign.com
THE BOWIE GALLERY
1 | 2 | 3 | 4
follow our Blog here...
icon.

brand development, graphic design, all things creative...

We're not called Icon 'Creative' Design for nothing. Creativity is what we do best. We are a multi-disciplined graphic design studio based in Bassaleg, just outside Newport, South Wales – not far from Cardiff or Bristol or Brimingham or London...

We think your business should too.

Just lay out your design, drop images and video into place, and add any features you want. No coding required. When you've made everything look the way you want, getting it online is just a few clicks away.

If you get stuck, we're here to help—for free. Freeway takes the time and hassle out of making websites, leaving you to get on with your life. Don't let technology push you around.

Try Freeway today **www.softpress.com**

Freeway: you create, it codes

Get a 20% discount with code: macformat2012

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

Subscribe to *MacFormat* today and pay **just £3.95 per issue** plus get a Lion handbook. **Turn to page 30 to sign up now!**

Glancing over this issue of *MacFormat,* I can't help but be struck by how many free products and services Apple offers. Take iTunes U for example, which we explore in detail on page 76. It's a brilliant way of giving something back and helping people learn for free. Of course, you won't get a proper qualification by following an iTunes U course, but you do get the knowledge gratis.

Then there's the Genius Bar found in every Apple Store. It gives you free access to Apple Geniuses who do their very best to assist you with any problems you are having. All Apple Stores have free Wi-Fi, too. And let's not forget iCloud, Apple's cloud-based syncing and storage solution, which doesn't cost you a penny for the first 5GB. The list of free services just seems to go on and on!

I can already hear the cynics crying out that all these freebies are just there to hook you into the cosy world of Apple, so you start purchasing devices you didn't even know you needed, but now you can't live without. Well, in a way they're right, I admit it. Still, there are a lot of things that Apple could charge for, but chooses not to. Ironically, for a company with a bigger pile of cash in the bank than many Western governments, it's not all about the money.

Graham Barlow, Editor-in-Chief
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat

>> ON THE COVER

> Get more from iPhoto
Use it on all your Apple devices **p32**

> Discover the new iPad and Apple TV
The latest Apple kit reviewed **p88**

> The best storage
Six 1TB drives tested **p112**

> Apple University
Learn with iTunes U **p76**

> Do more in Pages
How to make text and images work together nicely **p58**

> Never lose your files
How to back up your Mac and your Apple devices **p68**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Ian Osborne
Tech Champion

"The new iPad takes a substantial leap forward from the iPad 2, but has Apple made too many compromises?" **Ian wonders if he should upgrade p88**

Tim Hardwick
Apps Guru

"iTunes U is huge! I don't know where to start. Luckily there's nothing to stop me dipping into a bunch of courses all at the same time." **Tim makes up for messing about at university p76**

Alex Thomas
Creative Pro

"The quality of the screen on the new iPad is amazing. I still can't believe it's better than the one on my HDTV!" **Alex marvels at our Retina display comparison chart p28**

Luis Villazon
Apple Expert

"That's the totally standard help-desk advice out of the way, now let's try something much more specific..." **Luis tries his best to solve your latest batch of Apple questions p80**

Matthew Bolton
Mac Tutor

"I'm loving the not-quite-video, not-quite-photography creations from the new *Cinemagram* app." **Matt's been viewing the world, three seconds at a time p107**

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

ISSUE AT A GLANCE

How to...

Do more with your Mac today

30 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p49**

Q&A

Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p80**

Reviews

Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p87**

Buyers' Guide

The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p117**

Get more from iPhoto

on all your Apple devices

Your essential guide to using iPhoto on your Mac and iPad!

32

WIN! A rechargeable iPhone 4/4S battery case! **Page 12**

Retina display

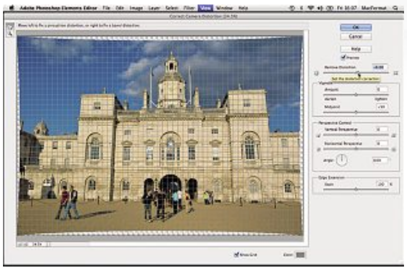
What's all the fuss about? **p24**

Apple education

Free courses with iTunes U **p76**

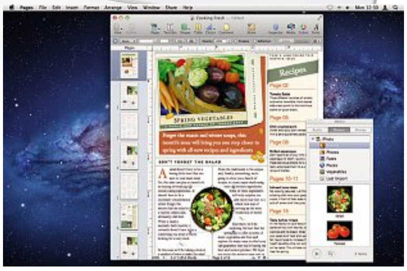
"Place names in Maps are more legible, and fuzziness is eliminated in iBooks and the Kindle app"

REVIEW OF THE NEW iPAD, P88



> Perspective fixes

Correct mistakes in iPhoto **p50**



> Images in Pages

Wrap text around pictures **p58**

"It's capable of higher resolution, 1080p output"

THIRD-GEN APPLE TV REVIEWED, P90

All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

>Mac >iPad >iPhone
>Issue 247 May 2012

DISCOVER THE NEW iPAD AND APPLE TV
The latest Apple kit reviewed and rated!

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no. 1 Apple magazine

Better edits with iMovie
Turn raw footage into a great film

Do more in Apple Pages
Make images work with text

Never lose your files
Back up your Mac and iOS devices

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
> Elgato Thunderbolt SSD
> Propellerhead Balance
> Wacom Intuos5
AND MUCH MORE!

Get more from iPhoto on all your Apple devices
Your essential guide to using iPhoto on your Mac and iPad!

GROUP TEST
The best storage
Six 1TB portable hard drives tested

Master your Mac
Learn how to use key apps like iCal

LEARN MORE
Apple University
How to learn for free with iTunes U

>> Highlights

Start-up
Hot Apple news **6**

Competition
Win a rechargeable iPhone 4/4S case **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...
Catching criminals **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **18**

Feedback
Have your say **20**

Retina display
The technology behind the new iPad screen **24**

iPhoto guide
Improve your snaps on both Mac and iOS **32**

How to...
Improving your skills **49**

10 top iCal tips
Get your diary in order with these steps **74**

iTunes U
Why you need to get an Apple education **76**

Q&A
Problems solved **80**

Reviews
Definitive tests **87**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **117**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **128**

> Good company

Company of Heroes rated **p102**

> Midway Arcade

Classic coin-op action on iOS **p109**

>> WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

We've launched a new magazine app for the iPad. Search for Tap! on the Store or head to **www.tapmag.co.uk/app** to find out more!

WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
Tap!
The no-compromise MOBILE OFFICE
Apps + Kit + Essential knowledge
TAP FOR MORE

Start up

>NEWS & OPINION >INTERVIEWS >GADGETS >LETTERS

Apple's Chinese conundrum

Company attempts to mend broken ways in hardware supply chain

An independent report has given an insight into working conditions within Apple's iPhone and iPad factories. The report reveals a 60-hour working-week with forced overtime, as Foxconn's 1.2 million workers struggle to meet production targets.

That's according to the Fair Labor Association (FLA) report, commissioned by Apple in response to widespread complaints at working conditions in partner factories. Foxconn has now promised to reduce working-weeks to 49 hours and to raise wages so workers don't lose out from reduced overtime.

The report revealed 14% of workers were not fully compensated for overtime hours. Unscheduled overtime is only paid in 30-minute increments, meaning those working 29 minutes went unpaid.

"Our team has been working for years to educate workers, improve conditions and make Apple's supply chain a model for the industry, which is why we asked the FLA to conduct these audits," Apple said.

Despite this commitment, there have been problems inside Foxconn factories for some time. The company doubled basic monthly salaries in 2010 as part of a response to end a spate of suicides by stressed-out employees. It also took steps to improve health and safety systems following two deaths in an explosion last year.

FOXCONN
佛山普立華科技有限公司
Premier Image Technology (china) Ltd.

Foxconn has been accused of using forced internships.

© STR/AFP/Getty Images

Apple has also begun tracking how long the half a million workers in its supply chain work. In a recent report it claimed 89% of them worked 60 hours or less in February, citing an average 48-hour working week. However, a recent *Guardian* report claims the FLA turned a blind eye to Foxconn's use of forced internships. The company reportedly employs tens of thousands of students, who are told they won't graduate unless they work on the production lines.

>>MORE NEWS

For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone, visit **www.macformat.co.uk**

APPLE IN PICTURES / Taking a Chinese tour

FOXCONN FACTORY FLAW

Apple CEO, Tim Cook, visited Foxconn's newly built iPhone production line in Zhengzhou as part of an awareness campaign.

© Bloomberg/Getty Images

"The violation of forced internship was not addressed at all. They tried to water down the problem," said Debby Cheng, project officer of Students and Scholars Against Corporate Misbehaviour (Sacom).

The FLA report notes: "Foxconn has proposed to adapt its system to ensure that interns enjoy the protections necessary for a productive, healthy and safe educational experience."

Foxconn doesn't just make products for Apple, it also manufactures for HP, Microsoft and others. In fact, it produces more than 50% of the world's consumer electronics. The move to improve working conditions on Apple's supply lines may impact other manufacturers, too. These firms have been equally complicit in taking advantage of China's culture for hard work and low wages, and the days of this culture seem numbered. China's government has promised to double the country's minimum wage by 2015.

APPLE IN NUMBERS

1 million

Number of iPhoto app downloads in 10 days

It is possible this improvement in working conditions will translate into slightly higher prices for Apple products, and as the company improves its working conditions, other consumer goods manufacturers will be forced to improve theirs, in order to recruit and retain the best staff.

Apple CEO, Tim Cook, visited China last month to engage in meetings with high-level officials. "Tim had great meetings with Vice Premier Li and others in Beijing," Apple said. "China is important to us and we look forward to greater investment here."

China is both Apple's biggest problem and its biggest opportunity. While the majority of the company's products are manufactured in the country, the nation is also emerging as Apple's biggest market. Apple intends opening at least 25 retail stores in the country. The country accounted for 16% of Apple's revenue in Q4 2011, up from just 2% of revenue in 2009.

Speaking last year, Cook stressed the importance of China to Apple's future plans: "Certainly in my lifetime, I've never seen a country with as many people rising into the middle class that aspire to buy products that Apple makes [...] We're obviously placing additional investment [there]." ●

"Searching for the drive in Disk Utility didn't help – it was gone..."

Editor Graham calls in the data recovery squad.

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

Tim Cook
www.apple.com
"Innovation is the most important objective at Apple, and we will not lose sight of that."
Apple CEO stays focused on the job at hand for the multi-billion dollar steamroller company.

Jony Ive
www.apple.com
"The iPhoto app we created for the new iPad completely consumes you and you forget you are using an iPad."
Apple's legendary designer knows a good thing when he makes it.

Dag Kittlaus
www.apple.com
"He felt that we'd cracked it, but didn't like the name."
Siri founder (now Apple engineering director) reveals Steve Jobs' true love/hate relationship with Siri.

Michael Margolis
www.twitter.com
"Now there is nobody to say 'no' to bad design."
Designer of original Apple TV user interface says design standards are slipping, post Jobs.

Lee Min-hyouk,
www.samsung.com
"I might not quite be at (Ive's) level yet, but I believe Samsung will produce [similarly] iconic products one day."
Samsung's chief designer says the long-term future belongs to him.

LIVING THE iLIFE

My data disaster

Graham Barlow

As regular readers will know, we're always advising you about the importance of backing up your Mac. My Mac at home is backed up to a *Time Machine* external hard drive and also to an online server, so I'm fully covered. Or so I thought…

I'd been shooting some video footage for a DVD project, and since the video files were so large I decided to put them on an external hard drive, instead of filling up my Mac's main drive. After spending hours editing my project in *iMovie* I plugged the hard drive in one day to find it was dead. Frantically searching for the drive in *Disk Utility* didn't help – it was simply gone. The strange noise it made when first connected indicated to me that it was a hardware failure, and I was looking at the complete loss of hours of video footage and all the time I'd spent editing the movie. A complete disaster!

It was at this point I realised I'd been handed the perfect opportunity to test the service of the data recovery experts at Kroll Ontrack (**www.krollontrack.co.uk**). Its experts have the ability to recover data from drives that have been damaged. After an initial consultation over the phone they offer the service that's most applicable. "Of course different people have different budgets, and we have lower cost recovery services for them and also DIY software. Really critical data gets a 24-hour turnaround service," Robert Winter of Ontrack told me.

> *"My Mac is backed up to a Time Machine external drive and an online server, so I'm fully covered. Or so I thought…"*

So I sent off my drive, still fearing the worst. Much to my surprise I got a phone call a few days later saying that Ontrack had recovered 100% of the data! Thankfully none of it was in the bad patches of the disk, so I'd had a lucky escape.

I'm eternally grateful to Ontrack – its service was professional, courteous and effective. But most importantly I've learned two valuable lessons from the whole experience. Firstly, a new hard drive can fail just like an old one can, and secondly, don't forget to tell *Time Machine* to back up your external drives as well as your Mac! ●

Graham Barlow is backing up everything in his house, including his collection of 80s Dire Straits vinyl. You know, just in case.

Ultra-fast wireless. Full speed ahead.
Built with the latest in wireless technology, the new iPad lets you connect to fast data networks around the world.²
GUGGENHEIM

Is Apple misleading us in its marketing of the new iPad's features?

MARKETING ERROR

4G blunder bites

Apple iPad 3 claims of 4G support disputed

The new iPad's US/Canada-only 4G support has landed Apple in trouble worldwide, with advertising regulators outside North America saying it has misled consumers about the feature.

4G/LTE is widely regarded as the holy grail for mobile broadband. The spec provides downlink peak rates of 300 Mbit/s and uplink peak rates of 75 Mbit/s, significantly faster than the promise set by 3G (200kbps). "The performance is amazing, and you're going to love using it on these new high-speed networks," said Apple marketing chief, Phil Schiller, announcing the iPad in March.

Unfortunately the standard is fragmented when considered on a global scale. The LTE frequencies supported in North America are not the same as those supported elsewhere in the world. This is because LTE can be implemented in different variants, paired spectrum bands (FD or frequency-division) or a unified band (TD or time-division). In addition to which, many networks aren't even built yet: 4G support isn't even available in the UK, where Ofcom hasn't yet auctioned the required frequencies to carriers (although it is expected to by 2013). This lack of consistency led Apple to make a major error in iPad product marketing, with regulators in Australia, Norway, Sweden and the UK challenging the way the company marketed the product in those countries.

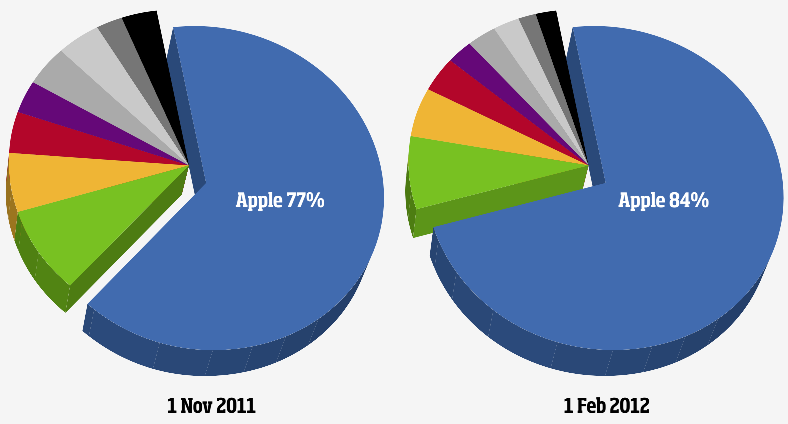
Apple has responded since the inconsistency was highlighted. The company has updated its marketing for the new iPad in Australia after regulators there slammed its "misleading" marketing claims. It has also offered to give refunds to Australian iPad 3 owners if they were disappointed that the tablet couldn't tap into LTE in that country. Meanwhile, the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission (ACCC) intends attempting to secure injunctions, fines and other remedies. In Norway, the Consumer Ombudsman is also concerned at Apple's focus on 4G LTE support within iPad product marketing, which Apple has been asked to change by April 10. The fragmented nature of LTE means 4G is "going to be a problem for quite some time," said Tolaga Research analyst Phil Marshall to Computerworld. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

97%

Apple's Tim Cook world's most highly rated CEO, says study

APPLE IN NUMBERS / Corporate iPads



The iPad is impacting the enterprise with most (84%) of 22% of companies saying they'll purchase tablets for employees opting for Apple. Company demand for tablets from other manufacturers declined markedly in the prelude to the product's introduction.

KEY INFO

- 🟦 Apple
- 🟩 Samsung
- 🟨 Amazon
- 🟥 HP
- 🟪 ASUS
- ■ Dell
- □ RIM/BlackBerry
- ■ Lenovo
- ■ Motorola

NOTEBOOK REFRESH

MacBook Pro upgrades loom

Reports say Apple prioritising 13-inch range

Later than expected due to delays shipping the new Intel 'Ivy Bridge' chips, reports claim that thinner, faster MacBook Pro models may ship as soon as this month.

Digitimes says Foxconn has already begun production of 15-inch models of the new Macs with a 13.3-inch model set for mass production in June. The report states: "Sources from the upstream supply chain have pointed out that the company's orders for the 13.3-inch model are far higher than those of the 15-inch, indicating that Apple is more focused on the 13.3-inch notebook segment.

The Mac rumour mill predicts the new Macs will be similar to the MacBook Air, potentially lacking an optical drive. These Macs are expected to exploit the delayed quad-core Ivy Bridge processor, which promises over 50% better graphics power and 20% faster processors. Some speculation suggests inclusion of a Retina Display, which may demand better battery power.

An early 2012 Cult of Mac report cited Intel VP Mooly Eden, who revealed new battery tech that could reduce these Macs to just 6.5mm in thickness, though this is likely to be occupied by a larger battery to drive the display, limiting the reduction. Earlier speculation suggested the computer company intends introducing 15-inch MacBook Air models as the battle for dominance of the ultra-notebook sector intensifies. ●

APPLE IN NUMBERS

1

Apple becomes number one consumer brand in Japan

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: Apple dumps Google Maps
Apple has made significant investments in mapping technologies in the last year and is expected to launch its own alternative within iOS 6 later this year. We reckon so.

HOT: Retina display Macs
Apple leads the industry with the Retina display included in the iPad and iPhone. Rumours claim it intends offering the high-res screen inside future laptops. Agreed!

NOT: Apple telly ships 2012
We've been looking forward to an Apple-branded TV this year, but it now appears we may need to wait until 2013, as the company assembles component supplies.

NOT: 7-inch iPad
Speculation that Apple intends launching a 7-inch iPad persists. We don't believe Apple's under pressure to dilute its iPad brand, even in the face of the Kindle Fire.

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

The BBC's *Orbit* show featured Kate Humble and Dr Helen Czerski using a Mac to look at images from the edge of Earth's atmosphere taken by a camera on a weather balloon. Thanks to David and Maggie Hudson.
If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

>> IN THE SPOTLIGHT

Justifying a new iPad

Cat Hackforth

You've been longing for a new iPad since you set eyes on its Retina display. The money is burning a hole in your pocket, and you've secured the permission of your other half. There's only one problem – your iPad 2, its standard definition screen staring forlornly up at you. It's served you well for a year. How can you possibly justify a replacement? Hiding it away in a cupboard would be a crying shame when it still works perfectly, and you certainly can't throw away 12-month-old electronics.

Worry not. I've come up with a list of ways to put that old tablet to good use, so you can walk into that glass-fronted shop tomorrow with a clear conscience.

Apple will happily take old hardware off your hands with its Reuse and Recycling Programme (**www.apple.com/uk/recycling**). Your bank balance will get a nice little boost if it's still in reasonable condition (although you'll get a lot more money for it on eBay). It could pay for a Smart Cover and some HD apps for your new iPad, perhaps? If you've spent the last year using your tablet as a chopping board, Apple will recycle the sad remains in a responsible way. There are lots of other electronics recycling companies that will pay for unwanted iPads and iPhones, but read the fine print first to make sure the components don't end up in landfill.

> *"I've come up with a list of ways to put that old tablet to use, so you can walk into the shop with a clear conscience"*

If you'd rather not submit your tablet for dissection, why not use it as a dedicated e-reader? Download the *Kindle* app and keep it on your bedside cabinet – much better than a stack of mangled paperbacks. And unlike e-ink readers, you won't need a reading light to see it at night.

You could attach your old tablet to the fridge as a Wi-Fi recipe book. There are lots of mounts and stands for such a purpose, and you could get a quick game of *Draw Something* in while you're waiting for dinner to finish burning.

Or you could donate it to me – the owner of a Samsung Galaxy Tab with an oddly bent screen. I guarantee it will make both of us feel better. ●

Take pity on Cat Hackforth, Production Editor on sister title *PC Plus* magazine – she has to use Windows every day at work!

>> iPAD DEMAND

3 million iPads sold

Apple reports strongest tablet launch yet

The introduction of Apple's new iPad had thousands queued outside retailers worldwide to get hold of one as fast as they could. Over three million new iPads were sold within three days – the biggest iPad launch event, ever.

"The new iPad is a blockbuster with three million sold – the strongest iPad launch yet," said Phil Schiller, Apple's Senior Vice President of Worldwide Marketing, announcing the record sales.

Initial feedback from customers has indeed been positive, except in Australia and other countries not yet equipped with iPad-compatible LTE/4G networks. Apple has said it will email affected purchasers with a refund offer if they feel have been misled (see page 8).

Some complain the iPad is hot to the touch and that battery recharge takes too much time. The first observation mainly reflects that the Retina display uses more power, which makes the device run at a higher temperature. Apple has also put in place code that charges and discharges the iPad when it is left connected to power, in order to "maintain an optimum charge", it says.

Consumer reports tried to make an 'Antenna-gate' style out of this, but Apple insists: "The new iPad… operate[es] well within our thermal specifications. If customers have any concerns they should contact AppleCare." Just how many do so remains to be seen. ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

87%

Number of iPhone owners using Siri each month

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

With a current stock price of over $600 there are simply not enough superlatives to throw at Apple.

As a bear though, I cannot heap enough comparisons on Apple to try and demonstrate why its value is much too high. I try never to fight a strongly rising share price, so I absolutely wouldn't short Apple in its current state. The real risk for shareholders is for those that bought the stock when it was much lower and now find themselves with amazing profits and a terrible downside they can't afford to see come about. They should lighten their positions. Those people should take their profits and should have done so long ago. However, there is no sense preaching about sensible investing in these circumstances – bubbles make fools of all wise Jeremiahs. Apple is now in a 'this time it's different' mode and maybe this time it is. The stock price has gone exponential in a classic bubble chart pattern.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>> STOCK REPORT

Apple shareholder dividend to come

Company set to free up cash for long-time investors

Apple will begin a dividend and share repurchase program commencing later this year. The company will begin offering shareholders a quarterly dividend of $2.65 per share sometime in the fourth quarter of its fiscal year 2012, the company said.

"We have used some of our cash to make great investments in our business through increased research and development, acquisitions, new retail store openings, strategic prepayments and capital expenditures in our supply chain, and building out our infrastructure. You'll see more of all of these in the future," said Tim Cook, Apple's CEO. "Even with these investments, we can maintain a war chest for strategic opportunities."

Apple also plans a $10 billion share repurchase scheme starting in September. Executed across three years, this aims to "neutralise the impact of dilution from future employee equity grants and employee stock purchase programs," said Apple.

Piper Jaffray analyst Gene Munster welcomed the move, saying it would make Apple's shares more attractive to a wider investment base. Munster calculates Apple will generate about $70 billion in operating cash flow in fiscal 2013, yielding between $11 billion and $13 billion in profit. "We believe the dividend could increase by 20% after the first year," he said.

The company's shares climbed. These stand at $617.43 per share at time of writing. ●

>> MANUFACTURING

Crazy like a Foxconn

Asian partnership agreed over non-existent tech

Apple manufacturing partner Foxconn has entered into a $1.6 billion strategic partnership with Sharp, taking a 10% share in the Japanese firm, which is expected to begin making displays for iPads, iPhones and the much-rumoured Apple television.

Foxconn/Hon Hai will purchase up to 50% of the large-size LCD panels and LCD modules manufactured at Sharp's plant in Osaka, Japan. Apple currently uses displays from LG and Samsung inside its new iPad. Apple had been expected to deploy Sharp-made displays inside the device, but production difficulties at the Japanese firm prevented this. Given the tension in the relationship between Apple and Samsung, it seems possible Foxconn's investment in the firm will put Sharp into position to begin manufacture.

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

96.7 billion

Apple's current cash pile

Sharp and Foxconn will share ownership of Sharp's cutting-edge LCD plant in Osaka, where Sony retains a stake.

Speculation Apple intends launching its own brand of iOS-savvy TV sets has deepened interest in Foxconn's Sharp move. "This is risky and aggressive. It's betting on current and future Apple products, including the iPad and an Apple [telly], a product that doesn't even exist," said Financial Holding analyst Vincent Chen. "Foxconn needs the acquisition to get advanced display technology it currently lacks." ●

Virtual Private Servers

Way more Powerful then shared, but a fraction of the cost of dedicated.

Easy managed
Choice of distro
Custom setup
Fraction the cost
Powered by Virtuozzo
Dell server

We could go on...

sales@blacknight.com
www.blacknight.com
0844 4849361

BLACKNIGHT SOLUTIONS

powered by Parallels

Win! A rechargeable iPhone battery case!

25 PowerSkins for Apple iPhone 4 and 4S must be won!

The iPhone's battery life can be a victim of the device's success. You can do so much with iOS that if you're out and about all day, you can run the battery flat long before home time. That's where PowerSkin comes in.

When fully charged, this 2000mAh case doubles your phone's battery power. Its soft silicon skin protects the iPhone without adding too much weight and bulk. And with the exception of the 30-pin dock, you can access all the buttons and functions. You can even charge and sync your iPhone while the case is fitted, using the supplied Micro USB cable.

PowerSkin for iPhone 4 and 4S has an RRP of £49.99, but we've got 25 – yes, 25! – to give away.

The Question

To stand a chance of winning one of these superb prizes, just answer this simple question:

What's the power capacity of the PowerSkin for iPhone 4 or 4S?

A) 1000mAh
B) 1500mAh
C) 2000mAh

For more information on PowerSkin's great iPhone products, visit **www.powerskin.co.uk**.

powerSkin
Orange
07:36
The Maccabees
Pelican
Given To The Wild
MAC CAB EES
GIVEN TO THE WILD

WORTH OVER £1,200!

HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text POWER, followed by a space and then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** by clicking on the **Competition** image link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on Tuesday 15 May 2012.

The PowerSkin keeps your iPhone alive for longer – and you have a chance to win one!

Our team is
passionate about
Apple technology...

...how it helps
people learn, teach,
govern, do business
and more.

You are too?
Tell us about it...

joinus@xma.co.uk

XMA

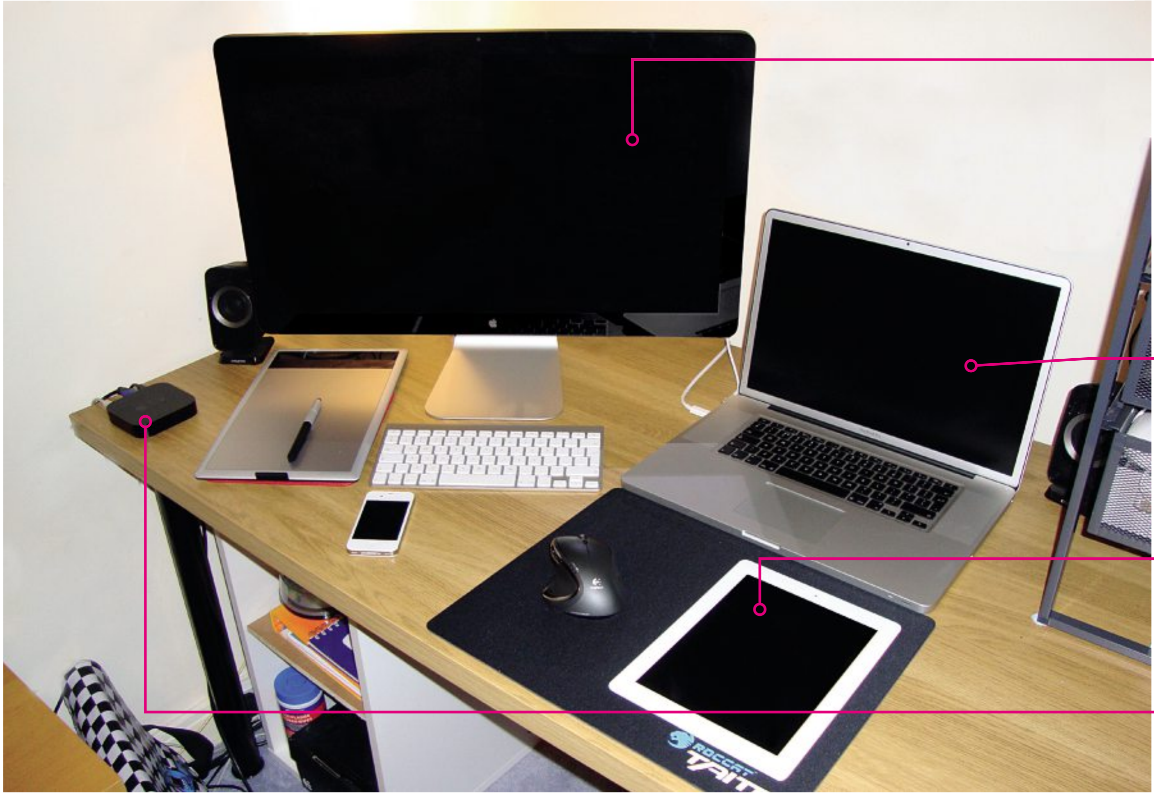
Filling specialist sales and technical positions across the UK.

Solution
Expert
Education

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

ENTER AND WIN!
Email pictures of your setup to **macformat@futurenet.com** and you could be in with a chance of winning a laptop bag from be.ez.

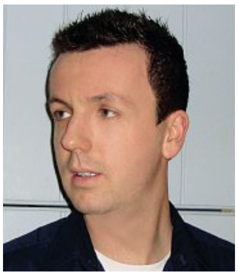


Thunderbolt Display 27-inch
When he's working at home, Mike teams his MacBook Pro with a Thunderbolt display.

MacBook Pro
Mike's 17-inch Mac is a late 2011 model, equipped with a 2.3GHz Core i7 processor, 750GB drive and 8GB RAM.

iPad 2 32GB
Mike often uses his iPad 2 while chilling out in front of the TV. He's weighing up getting the new iPad soon.

Apple TV
Surprisingly for him, Mike says he now uses his second-gen Apple TV more than he does his Sky box.



>> PROFILE

Name: Mike Parker
Occupation: Graphic designer
Been using a Mac for: 13 years
Favourite hardware: MacBook Pro, iPad 2
Favourite software: Adobe Creative Suite CS5, Quark 9, iTunes

South Wales-based graphic designer Mike Parker is a very lucky man. Not only does he have an envious amount of Apple gear in his home office, but he also uses a Mac Pro for his day job at DoverCo in Abergavenny – designing programs and stationery for ice hockey teams like the Sheffield Stealers, Cardiff Devils and Manchester Phoenix. When he's not at work, Mike uses his home setup – a 17-inch MacBook Pro and 27-inch Thunderbolt display – for freelance work, creating websites, leaflets, flyers, wedding stationery and business cards for local companies.

Mike first got into the Mac when he was studying his degree in graphic design at University. "I bought an iMac in 2001,'" he says. "[It] made university life very easy and I enjoyed every minute of it using such an easy OS at the time. Personally, I can't touch PCs any more. [They're] far too much hassle getting around all the rubbish that goes with a simple process like booting up! Macs have, and always will be, the only way to do what I do."

One of the things Mike is currently doing is teaching himself how to use *Adobe Dreamweaver* and coding for websites – a sensible move given that for a lot of graphic designers, their work is just as likely to be in the digital domain as based on old-school print.

When he's not using programs like *Dreamweaver, Adobe Creative Suite 5* or *Quark Express 9*, Mike likes to immerse himself in *iTunes* – not only for listening to music, but for watching movies and TV programmes too. To that end, Mike's also stumped up the £99 needed for a second-generation Apple TV, which has largely replaced his old Sky box. "It's an amazing piece of kit," he says, "which really makes my *iTunes* library come alive on my HD TV."

> *"All I can say is how easy my life has been made by using Mac products... They're simply unbeatable!"*

As you can see from the picture of Mike's home setup there's another piece of kit that he's also very fond of: his 16GB iPhone 4: "Amazing... [it] just wipes the floor with any other phone," Mike says. "I couldn't do without it." Both the iPhone 4 and his original 2001 iMac are Mike's favourite Apple products of all time. "All I can say is how easy my life has been made by Mac products," Mike says. "It's enjoyable looking forward to seeing what Apple will come up with next!"

ALL-IN-ONE DESIGN

iMAC 27”
i7 3.4GHZ
ONLY £2.45
PER DAY

Improve the way you work
at a price you can afford.

One phone call and your brand new
kit will be delivered to you within 3 days.

Authorised
Reseller

HARDSOFT
Established for over 25 years

0844 330 8693
WWW.HARDSOFT.CO.UK

Interview: Ian Osborne

I use my Mac for Catching criminals

Derek Skinner ensures that stolen Macs find their way back to their rightful owners

»PROFILE

Name: Derek Skinner
Occupation: Regional Director - Recovery Services, EMEA
URL: www.absolute.com www.lojackforlaptops.co.uk
Mac: 13-inch MBP 2.8GHz i7 (8GB RAM), iPad 2 3G 16GB, iPhone 4 16GB

BELOW: Derek Skinner uses a Mac to help track down computer thieves.
BELOW RIGHT: Criminals beware; Derek's on your trail.
RIGHT: Installing LoJack can help locate stolen Macs.

MacFormat: Please tell us a little bit about yourself.
Derek Skinner: I joined Absolute Software in 2006. I've always been involved in IT, so after my police career was cut short by a serious road accident while on duty, combining my two areas of knowledge and passion seemed the most obvious thing to do.

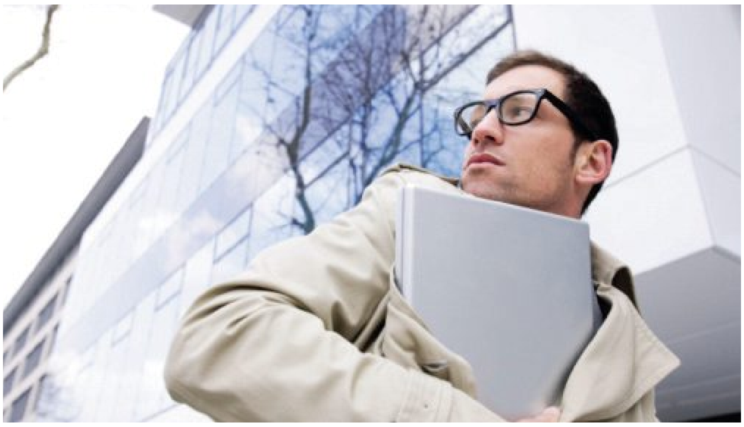
MF: How does Absolute Software LoJack work?
DS: When LoJack for Laptops is installed, a small piece of software, the *Computrace Agent*, is embedded on your computer. It's difficult to detect and resists deletion. Once you activate your LoJack for Laptops subscription, the *Agent* contacts Absolute's Monitoring Center via the internet at regular intervals. Should you request a Lock or Delete procedure, the *Agent* receives and executes these commands the next time it contacts the Monitoring Center. If your laptop is stolen, the Theft Recovery Team use the *Agent* to obtain data, which helps recover it.

MF: Did you choose a Mac specifically for your work?
DS: I've been using Macs for the last seven years. Given the efficient OS X and the sheer power of the hardware, I couldn't imagine using anything else. I currently have a 13-inch MacBook Pro Core i7 2.8GHz. It's small so I can work wherever I am in the world, and it has so much power I can run virtual Windows systems and Linux computers simultaneously.

MF: Can you explain how Absolute Software is staffed?
DS: All our Theft Recovery Officers around the world are ex-law enforcement officials, with a total of over a thousand years experience. This helps us tremendously in creating and building global relationships with more than 6,000 law enforcement agencies we work with today. When compiling evidence for the police and courts, we already know what they're looking for, making the process a whole lot quicker, simpler and more efficient.

MF: Surely identifying the location of a stolen laptop encourages vigilantism?
DS: Once a computer has been reported stolen, Absolute Software never discloses its exact whereabouts to the customer. Essentially, this is where you leave it to the experts to work on your behalf.

MF: Do you have any interesting recovery stories you can share?
DS: To date, Absolute software has recovered more than 23,000 computers in over 89 countries. There are several recoveries we can talk about, and we have many favourites, ranging from the fastest recovery of 65 minutes to the most dangerous recovery where an explosive situation was diffused. We also found the dumbest criminal who purchased groceries and ordered food takeaways via the stolen computer. Plus, there was the biggest bust of a $100,000 recovery of stolen goods. ●



WORK BETTER ONLINE WITH

24/7 SUPPORT

Everything you need to work better online from Fasthosts

That's not just a web-hosting package, a domain name, a virtual or dedicated server, broadband, hosted email or online backup. It's also **24/7 support** over the phone and online.

Your work doesn't stop at 5:30pm, so neither do we. That's why you'll get support on our technology from friendly experts **24/7**. But the best thing about our **24/7 support** is that you probably won't need to use it.

Plus, with ***up to 70% off****** selected products there's no better time to buy.

Find out how your business can work better online
call ***free*** *on* ***0800 6520 444***
or visit ***www.fasthosts.co.uk***

fasthosts™

hosting | domains | dedicated & virtual servers | reseller hosting | online backup

© 2012 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd.
*offer subject to a minimum 12 month contract. Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details.

Gadgets

The hottest kit on the horizon.
Here's what's got us excited

Powerbag

£85-150 www.mypowerbag.com

What is it? These backpacks and cases feature a built-in battery that can charge a smartphone four times over. And you can charge four devices at once, including ebook readers and iPads.

When's it due? Order now.

Why are we excited? Recharging your iPhone on the go can be fiddly. With a Powerbag, just slot in the connector and zip your device into the bag's padded pocket while it charges.

Soundcast OutCast

£750 www.soundcastsystems.com

What is it? This indoor-and-outdoor rechargeable speaker system with subwoofer has its own wireless system for improved sound. Two transmitters are sold separately; a USB model for Macs and Windows PCs, and an iOS dock for transmitting from iOS devices. A smaller version, the OutCast Jr, is also available, and both have an AUX port for cabled connections.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? It's weatherproof and rechargeable – ideal for outdoor parties. It looks great indoors too.

Karotz Smart Rabbit

£115 www.karotz.com

What is it? Karotz is a 'smart rabbit'. According to its maker, it's 'the world's first intelligent internet companion'. When connected to the net it can read your tweets, Facebook updates and emails out loud, and with a single voice request, it provides everything from horoscopes to weather, traffic and news updates. It can play web radio and MP3s, and has a webcam too.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? Excited, maybe not but we're certainly intrigued. A lot of thought has gone into Karotz.

THE HUNGER GAMES
SONGS FROM DISTRICT 12 AND BEYOND
ARCAM

THE BLUE NILE
ARCAM

Arcam drDock

£200 **www.arcam.co.uk**

What is it? Arcam's rDock series earned itself a great reputation among music lovers, and, now, the drDock takes things to a new level with greater connectivity, wider compatibility and even better sound, for iPads, iPhones and iPods.

When's it due? Should be out now.

Why are we excited? With an aluminium case, an IR remote control and digital connectivity for audio and video, it's ideal for connecting your iOS device to your stereo or TV setup.

Gizmon iCA Military Edition

$70 (£45) **gizmon.com**

What is it? This is a camera case for the iPhone 4 and 4S that transforms your gadget into an actual rangefinder camera. The button on the top uses the volume control to trip the shutter. You can even buy fisheye and macro lenses, and a handy tripod.

When's it due? Out now, on the US website.

Why are we excited? As well as being a practical, sturdy iPhone camera case, it looks great. The price is excellent too.

GIZMON
DIGITAL iCA
35mm
F2.4
H 020

Sennheiser MM 550-XTRAVEL

£350 **www.sennheiser.com**

What is it? These lightweight earphones fold down for travel. The NoiseGard noise-cancelling feature reduces outside interference, and a single button activates TalkThrough so you can talk to others without removing the headset.

When's it due? Launched in March.

Why are we excited? This headset uses the new aptX Bluetooth codec to deliver CD-quality audio from aptX compatible sources, which includes Macs (but not iOS devices).

Feedback

>> CONTACT US

Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

Two monitors

Can I pick your brains please? In Lion, is there any way to get the DVD player to play my DVDs in full-screen mode on a second monitor without some sort of kludgy hack? It seems that full-screen only happens on the main monitor, with the second monitor transforming into Lion wallpaper, which is annoying since I like to play a DVD on the TV (for my wife) and surf the internet – sorry, I mean work – on my Mac's screen.

J Canard

Lion might run well on one monitor, but Apple's big cat is having problems with two.

MacFormat replies: For all the joys that Lion's full-screen mode brings it is essentially broken in this respect. Once you enter full-screen mode your main screen fills with the app and any second monitor you've got connected to your Mac will simply revert to the Lion textured background.

It's a hot issue on Apple's Support discussion forums at the moment. Sadly right now the only thing we can do is hope that Apple develop a fix and issue it in a future software update. Until then the best advice is for you to drag the edges of your DVD player window so it fills the screen without actually entering proper full-screen mode. Alternatively you could play your movie in *VLC* (www.videolan.org), which gives you full control over your display usage.

Hooked on Mac

To Danny Walls (Feedback, *MacFormat 245*), after reading your letter, I went out and got my first iPhone and I am now totally hooked! I thought really long and hard about the monthly cost on an iPhone contract, but I realised I was spending nearly as much on a Pay-as-you-Go phone and I was

>> STAR LETTER / iPad 3 – just a stopgap?

As excitable as I am about the release of the best tablet on the market, I cannot help but think the iPad 3 is a stopgap for something bigger and better. But, I've still asked my sister to collect one from San Francisco as she passes through.

In the deep dark hills of California, Apple will be busy working their magic trying to find that perfect balance of PC, tablet and iPhone. Maybe they are holding out until they get Mountain Lion established and into the homes of the iPadders? Although I believe Apple could have held out a little bit longer for the next big leap, will this stop me getting an iPad 3? Just ask my little sister in California!

Joe Shanklin

MacFormat replies: The so-called competition was already having problems tackling the iPad 2 on features and price. And now with its Retina display the new iPad (it isn't officially called the 'iPad 3') has moved the goalposts even further. In a sense every iPad is a stopgap until the next one. Apple release a new iPad at about the same time each year, with just enough improvements to make it worth upgrading from the last version. And as great as the new iPad is, we're already looking forward to what we can expect next year!

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic DTT Deluxe. Almost impossibly tiny, this little USB device gives your Mac powerful digital TV reception.

APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

MACFORMAT, issue 248
22 May
Everything Apple inside the best UK Mac magazine, don't miss the next exciting issue.

D: ALL THINGS DIGITAL, nr Los Angeles
29-31 May
This event promises a glimpse inside future development and innovation. Speakers include Skype, Spotify and LinkedIn.

WWDC, San Francisco
June
Apple's annual developer jamboree hasn't been announced but you can guarantee excitement as it approaches.

MAC OS X & iOS 5 TRAINING CAMP, Portugal
15-17 June - 4 July
Technical pros come together for Apple technical training in a stimulating environment.

iTunes Festival, London
July
Get ready for the annual sweepstake that will bag you free gig tickets to see the coolest bands. Apple's annual UK music festival is back for another year, featuring loads of great acts across a series of consecutive nights at London's Roundhouse. Keep a close eye on Apple's website for performers as they're announced.

actually only ever using text and making calls. There was no emailing, gaming, photos or fun stuff involved!

I've recently been looking at Macs and asking myself the same questions as you, and hearing the same stories of how OS X is hard to get used to after windows. As I'm no computer buff, I was worried about making an expensive mistake. My only worries now are which Mac to buy, how to pay for it and when I will ever fit work in. But what fun I will have!
Liz Buckley

MacFormat replies: Don't resist, Liz – give in to the power of Apple! But in all seriousness, the iPhone has been a great champion for Apple and has led many people to consider a Mac for the first time. Long may this trend continue.

For many, the iPhone has been the start of a love affair with Apple.

Macs can read hard drives formatted for Windows, but for full functionality use OS X Extended (Journaled) format.

Last PC legs

My PC desktop is dying. I use Windows XP Professional, *Office* and *Photoshop for Windows*. I am interested in migrating to Apple and have bought and devoured the March issue of your magazine, used the internet and asked loads of questions here and there (annoying some people, I fear) to enlighten myself regarding the many Apple 'words and phrases' which are totally alien to me. I use BT Business One package on two computers with a BT router for broadband and emails, and also run a web page that is routinely updated. Would I need Airport Extreme to replace BT or would BT still be compatible? I need an external hard drive – what is the Apple equipment called? I need a wireless numeric keypad – where can I get one that's compatible with an iMac? Is there a separate numeric keypad available? What magic tricks does Apple TV perform? What is iOS? Plus many more questions that need answers before I can make my decision.
Janette Baycock

MacFormat replies: Apple does like to have its own names for everything, which can make it feel alien to people switching from Windows. DVD drives become SuperDrives, for instance, a webcam becomes an iSight camera, and so on. But really it's a bit like visiting a foreign country – you find that it doesn't take long before you're talking like a native. So, let us try to briefly answer all your questions very quickly in one go! Your ADSL connection won't need to change when you get a Mac. In fact, you'll

»

Twitter (@#!) talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked:
What would you like to see in the next iPad?

@JeffHouTx
"I'd like to see support for using a Bluetooth mouse in the next iPad release."

@lostechnews
"I'd love to see full Siri integration in the next iPad, together with the haptic feedback that Apple seems to be working on."

@simonwhaley
"The next iPad needs a built-in Oyster card, and an app that tells you next week's winning lottery numbers."

@MrMarkBoxall
"I want to see Apple continuing not to listen to polls about what people want in the next iPad. BT mice? Flash? Really?"

@kenwardc
"Hi guys. I'd like to see a HD front camera and higher megapixel rear camera!"

@cmac2020
"That's easy. Siri!"

@_chalkie_
"24-hour battery life, 1TB storage, a non-smudge screen, and drop the cellular versions, but keep the form."

@TechnoGuy49
"In the next iPad I want FLASH! Come on Apple!"

@markabeech
"E-Ink so I can read outdoors in the sun."

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat

THE GREAT LION DEBATE / The Lion debate continues to roar…

Another selection of your thoughts on OS X 10.7 Lion from this month's inbox. We'd like to know what you think about Lion, so keep your responses coming to macformat@futurenet.com

OS X Lion still continues to divide opinion among MacFormat readers.

Positively Lion

I sincerely do not understand the negative press surrounding Lion. It most definitely succeeds as the Mac's most dynamic OS, amalgamating a simple intuitive user interface with professional working tools.

It also justifies Apple's strategy of iOS devices influencing the Mac: the iOS system is what most of the general public habitually use and the translation of on-screen apps through Launchpad on Lion is a textbook example.

The biggest new additions in Lion are of course the multi-touch gestures; they transform a simple trackpad into something so much more than a way of moving the cursor and clicking onto icons and buttons. Just with simple swipes I can achieve page turning or switch completely to Widgets if I need to use that handy *Calculator*, there are even helpful step-by-step guides that demonstrate the various multi-touch manoeuvres for each situation. Apple probably have little to improve with Lion and, if so, it may involve little input from a user at all with only a light press of the On button!

Daniel Cohen

Ever changing

I am writing to you as I feel I need to respond to the letter you published last month from Don Winger. To me it felt very opinionated and only loosely based on fact.

The facts are that, yes changing the icons in the sidebar on *Finder* does make it a fraction harder to find what you are looking for, but the location of an icon is just as important as the colour of it. The theme of Lion is all about content. Apple has redesigned many of its apps to allow you to focus on what you're doing, not how the GUI looks, and because of this *Finder* is no exception.

As a person who supports people using various machines, the more consistent an operating system is, the easier it is for people to learn and use. Apple appears to be striving for consistency, not only throughout OS X and iOS but also across its entire range of devices. I really welcome this change as you don't need to teach people the basics all over again for each app they want to use. They learn something for one app and it carries over into all the others.

I somewhat agree with what Don says about Natural Scrolling but when looking at the new way *Safari* deals with your downloads, it really isn't that hard to comprehend.

Scroll bars are as old as GUIs; they have little purpose in life. We pay as much attention to the new ones disappearing and reappearing as we did to the old ones… and that amounts to about none.

I must admit, I loved Spaces and the way it worked with Exposé. Mission Control just doesn't feel as polished. It does however allow for better use of gestures and is of course consistent with all the other gestures throughout iOS and OS X.

Launchpad, again having one consistent place dedicated to launching apps, makes sense. It works perfectly on iOS and just as well on OS X. Activate it with a pinch on the track pad and all your apps are there at your fingertips in any order you choose. Why would you launch apps any other way?

Andrew Drane

probably find it much easier to connect to. Hard drives are no different, and OS X will even read drives formatted for Windows these days, although you're better off reformatting them using the Mac's own OS X Extended (Journaled) format, since that will be required by some apps, like *iMovie*, for full functionality. Apple doesn't make a separate numeric keypad, but you can buy an Apple Keyboard with Numeric Keypad from the Apple Store for £40. Apple TV does a lot of things – see our review on page 90 – and finally iOS is Apple's multi-touch operating system for iPhone, iPod touch and iPad. Phew!

Mounting an iPad

I'm new to both Macs and iPads, which is why I got a subscription to *MacFormat* for Christmas. In the February issue, you write on page 42: "Whoever said the iPad couldn't deal with file sharing?"

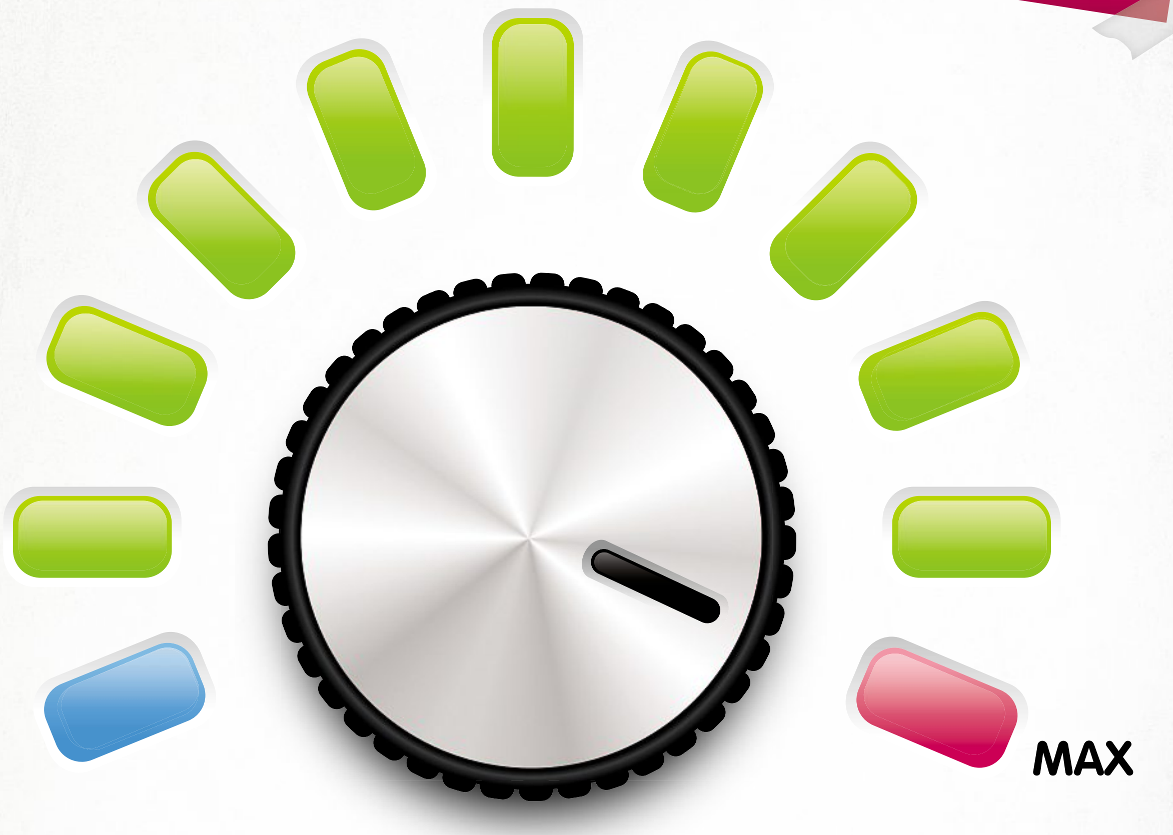
Well, I have a number of files on my iPad that I would like to copy, but I can't – my recordings from *TuneIn Radio*, for instance. So, it would be nice to have a tool that mounts the iPad as a hard disk in *Finder* without jailbreaking or the like. Can you recommend anything?

Niels A

MacFormat replies: Sure, try *iExplorer*. It's not on the App Store, but you can download it from www.macroplant.com/iexplorer. It's free and it lets you access your iOS device as if it's a flash drive. ●

Find out what we thought about the new iPad on page 88 this issue.

TURN YOUR VPS UP TO THE MAX



Get more power when you need it!

With a 123-reg VPS you can scale up and down as needed.

- Host multiple domains (10 to unlimited)
- 1GB - 12GB Memory (RAM)
- 1 - 12 Core Processors (vCPU)
- 50GB - 300GB Storage (HDD)
- 100Mbit unmetered traffic
- UK-based support & data centre

FROM ONLY **£14.99** A MONTH

Power up your business at www.123-reg.co.uk/VPS

123-reg.co.uk

Words: Gary Marshall **Image:** iStockPhoto.com

MacFormat investigates

Retina display

Now the iPad has a Retina display the tech world is more obsessed with pixels than ever, but what is a Retina display and why does it matter anyway?

Have we reached the pinnacle of high-resolution displays with the new iPad?

The new iPad's screen is so good, Apple's had to invent a new word for it: 'resolutionary'. The display is the sharpest screen you'll find in any tablet, and it's a technical marvel: Apple has pushed display technology to its very limits, delivering something that looks like it's been beamed in from the future. But is there any substance to the style? Will the Retina display mean better, brighter apps, or will our iPads struggle as apps become bigger and more bloated? Let's find out.

What Retina means

When Apple talks about a Retina display it's not referring to a worldwide standard or a set of specifications. It's actually just a marketing term, and it simply means that the screen has sufficient pixel density, so that when you look at it normally, you can't make out all the individual pixels.

The key word here is 'normally', because that differs from device to device. The new iPad's screen doesn't have as many pixels per inch as the iPhone 4S, but it's still a Retina display. The difference? Distance. Apple reckons that the normal viewing distance for a mobile phone is around 10-inches, but for an iPad the distance is 15-inches. To deliver a Retina display at 10-inches you need to pack in more than 300 pixels per inch, but at 15-inches you can get an identical effect with considerably fewer pixels. The iPhone 4S has 326 pixels per inch, and the new iPad delivers the same quality with 264.

At least that's what Apple would like you to think. But is it actually true? We think it is: in everyday use, the new iPad's screen is as crisp and as clear as our iPhone 4's, with no noticeable jaggies – or at least, none in apps that have been updated to take advantage of the new iPad's extra pixels. The resolution is twice that of the iPad 2: it's running 2048x1536, and the iPad 2 runs 1024x768. That means the iPad has more pixels than a 1080p high-definition television, which maxes out at 1920x1080.

The new iPad's display is miles better than not just today's rival tablets, but tomorrow's: current Android tablets typically run 1280x800 displays, and the forthcoming full-HD tablets from the likes of Lenovo and Asus run at the same resolution as HD TVs,

» THE iPAD 4 AND iPHONE 5 / What's next?

Each new iPad gives a hint about what we'll see in the next iPhone. So what can we expect from the iPhone 5, and what comes after?

4G broadband is probably a safe bet for the iPhone 5, as it's already in the iPad, although Apple will need to address 4G's famous battery drain. As Apple hasn't yet persuaded network operators to go for even smaller SIM cards to free up internal space, that might mean having to change the iPhone's shape to make more room for a bigger battery. The rumour mill reckons Apple is also looking at a thinner, stronger version of Corning's Gorilla Glass to free up a few more millimetres of internal space; and the iPhone 5 may have a thin metal back like the new iPad, rather than a glass back like the iPhone 4S. The much-rumoured 'micro dock' could play a part here too, replacing the existing dock connector with something a lot smaller. Apple is also working on an ultrasonic bonding technique that could join internal parts more efficiently, making devices stronger and lighter and more compact.

Near Field Communication (NFC) chips are likely for mobile payments and device-to-device communication. Haptic, touch-feedback screens are possible but a processor boost is much more likely: the A5X chip might be carried across from the new iPad, although it's possible that Apple might skip a generation and put a quad-core A6 in there instead.

Does a phone really need quad-core processing? Unlike traditional computers, the big issues with mobile devices are battery life and network speeds, not sheer grunt. We'd expect quad-core processors to turn up in iPads before iPhones, although if we're honest we'd rather see more storage than more processor cores.

iPhone
Designed by Apple in California Assembled in China

1920x1200. Full HD in a tablet is pretty impressive, but at 224 pixels per inch it's still a considerable way behind the iPad – and the iPad is shipping now, not at some unspecified point in the future.

The display isn't just better in terms of pixels. According to Dr Raymond Soneira, president of display calibration experts DisplayMate Technologies, the new display has better colour saturation too: "a virtually perfect 99% of the Standard Colour Gamut… [colours] are 'more vibrant' but not excessively so or gaudy like some existing OLED displays." The new iPad is "most likely better and more accurate than any display you own, unless it's a calibrated professional display. In fact, with some minor calibration tweaks the new iPad would qualify as a studio reference monitor."

On paper, then, the new iPad has the best display around. Does it matter?

Many tech specs don't matter much: on paper the iPad is often trounced by rival devices with more horsepower, more memory or an extra bit to plug things into, and yet we all know it's the best tablet money can buy. Is the Retina display a real step forward, or does it just give Apple a few numbers to annoy the competition with? We think it's the former. The Retina display is the latest step in Apple's plan to make technology disappear. The first step was iOS and multi-touch: as endless YouTube clips of iPhone and iPad-using babies demonstrate, you no longer need to learn computing to use a computer. The next step is to make the computer itself disappear, and the retina display does that.

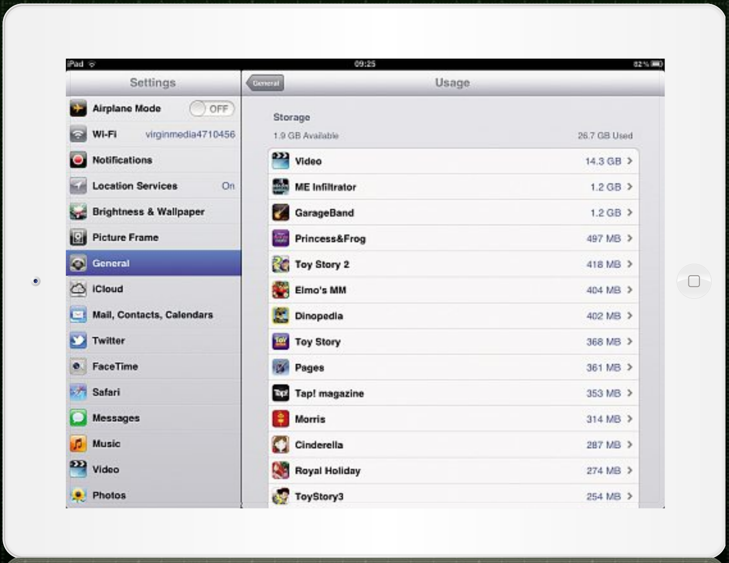
More than a pretty face

Take magazine apps, for example. On non-Retina displays even the most beautiful magazine app is still a bit computer-y: the screen can't deliver text that's as sharp as printed text, or images as sharp as printed ones. A Retina display can. You're no longer reading a magazine on a screen; you're simply reading a magazine. It's more effective than on the iPhone, too, because the bigger screen means you're not scrolling every four words. Email and ebooks are easier to read, app interfaces look more realistic, photos are brighter and sharper and *Flipboard* feels like it's been sent from the future. When you think about it, it's really quite extraordinary.

It's also extraordinarily difficult to make. 264 pixels per inch is at the very limits of current TFT display technology, and while Sharp's IGZO (indium, gallium and zinc) display technology could allow for more dense displays with up to 330 pixels per inch, the technology as yet hasn't met Apple's demanding standards. For now, the iPad's screen is a Samsung TFT.

Achieving retina resolutions with current TFT technology isn't easy. The more tightly you pack the pixels, the lower the display's aperture ratio becomes. The aperture ratio is the ratio between the pixel's transparent area and the whole pixel area including wiring; the smaller the ratio, the less light gets through. To compensate for this, Apple has been forced to double the number of LEDs in the iPad's backlight, which uses 72 LEDs and requires two and a half times more power than the backlight in the iPad 2.

The other issue with Retina displays is that the more tightly you pack the pixels, the more likely you are to encounter unwanted capacitive coupling, which is when signals jump from one component to another and cause interference and image artefacts. To address this Apple has used Super High Aperture (SHA) technology, which places a



Airplane Mode OFF

Wi-Fi virginmedia4710456

Location Services On

Storage

1.9 GB Available 26.7 GB Used

Video	14.3 GB
ME Infiltrator	1.2 GB
GarageBand	1.2 GB
Princess&Frog	497 MB
Toy Story 2	418 MB
Elmo's MM	404 MB
Dinopedia	402 MB
Toy Story	368 MB
Pages	361 MB
Tap! magazine	353 MB
Morris	314 MB
Cinderella	287 MB
Royal Holiday	274 MB
ToyStory3	254 MB

The Retina display could affect older iPads: as apps start to add Retina-friendly media, app size could grow considerably.

layer of resin between the pixels and signal lines to keep everything in its right place.

Power hungry

By area, every iPad is made primarily of battery – and the new iPad has the biggest one yet, which is why it's slightly thicker and heavier than its predecessor. Driving those extra LEDs requires lots of power, and to achieve the same battery life as an iPad 2 the new iPad's battery has been upped from 25 watt-hours to 42.5.

The new screen isn't the only culprit – 4G mobile broadband radios, which are available in the new iPad, are infamous battery hogs too – but there's no doubt that Retina displays are more power hungry than non-Retina ones. The quad-core graphics in the A5X processor and the RAM increase from 512MB to 1GB are largely to drive the display too: without them, the new iPad's performance wouldn't be anywhere near as impressive.

Retina apps can be hungry as well, not for power but for storage space. Retina-friendly versions of apps can be significantly larger than non-Retina ones: *Pages* went from 95MB to 269MB, *Numbers* from 109MB to 283MB and *iMovie* from 70MB to 404MB. The difference isn't just higher resolution textures, icons and media, but there is a real danger that for graphically rich apps, Retina-friendly content could quickly overwhelm even the roomiest new iPad.

The problem is particularly annoying when an app uses pictures, such as JPEG images, to render text. Not only is that bad for accessibility – VoiceOver can't read it out, it can't be copied and so on – but it's bad for app size: the new iPad has four times the pixels of the iPad 2, and that means images need to be four times larger to look good.

That could be disastrous for apps such as some digital magazines, whose creators export the whole publication as a series of images. As Christopher Phin, editor of our Retina-friendly and distinctly un-bloated sister title *Tap!* explains, "If you're rasterising text to pixels rather than just letting it be text, your issues are going to bloat even more once you adopt Retina. If your issue is 650MB now, an issue built for Retina display could be 2.5GB." As Chris notes, apps will contain the graphics for both Retina and non-Retina displays, so that 650MB app could easily go past 3GB.

Tap! doesn't use images to display text, and we sincerely hope other publications follow its lead. Otherwise there are going to be a lot of unhappy iPad owners out there.

Saturation
Blue Skies

The new iPhoto app looks stunning on the Retina display, but low-quality images are really shown up.

> *"For graphically rich apps, Retina-friendly content could quickly overwhelm even the roomiest iPad"*

Even if you don't subscribe to digital magazines, the Retina display could cause you some storage problems: videos and photos that have been optimised for previous iPads running 1024x768 resolutions don't look so good on the new iPad, and that means you'll have to decide whether upping the quality is worth sacrificing space for. If you think you'll be watching a lot of HD video or storing lots of high-resolution photographs, you might regret buying a new iPad with just 16GB of storage space. It'll be interesting to see whether badly designed Retina-friendly apps also cause problems for older iPad users. We hope not.

Verdict

The Retina display is the best screen you'll find on any device, and the difference it makes is dramatic. It's like upgrading from dot matrix printers to laser ones, or from VHS to DVD. Once you've seen it, you'll want it – so if you're happy with your existing iPad, you should probably steer clear of the Apple Store. ●

SAY HI TO HiDPI / Are higher resolution Macs imminent?

Support for double-resolution HiDPI mode is already in OS X: if you download *Xcode* from the Mac App Store, you can enable HiDPI mode in Lion and see OS X running at twice the normal resolution. Unfortunately that means it runs at twice the size too, because of course your screen doesn't have HiDPI pixel density. There are also pixel-doubled assets inside the *Messages* beta app, which suggests that double-resolution Macs are in development.

Apple's current displays – iOS devices excepted – range from 92 pixels per inch (the 24-inch iMac) to 135 pixels per inch (the 11.6-inch MacBook Air). You wouldn't necessarily need to double the resolution to make those displays Retina ones, though: at a viewing distance of around 26-inches, the display on a 17-inch MacBook Pro is a Retina display. Of course, if you can't wait for Apple to release Retina-resolution Macs, all you need to do is sit back a bit.

AVATRON
Apps
Support
About
Blog
Air Display
Start Using Air Display
An instant second monitor
Touch your desktop

Fancy using the new iPad as a super high-resolution monitor for your Mac? Avatron's Air Display app lets you do just that. Go to http://bit.ly/H8gNZr to see it in action.

Just how big is Retina?

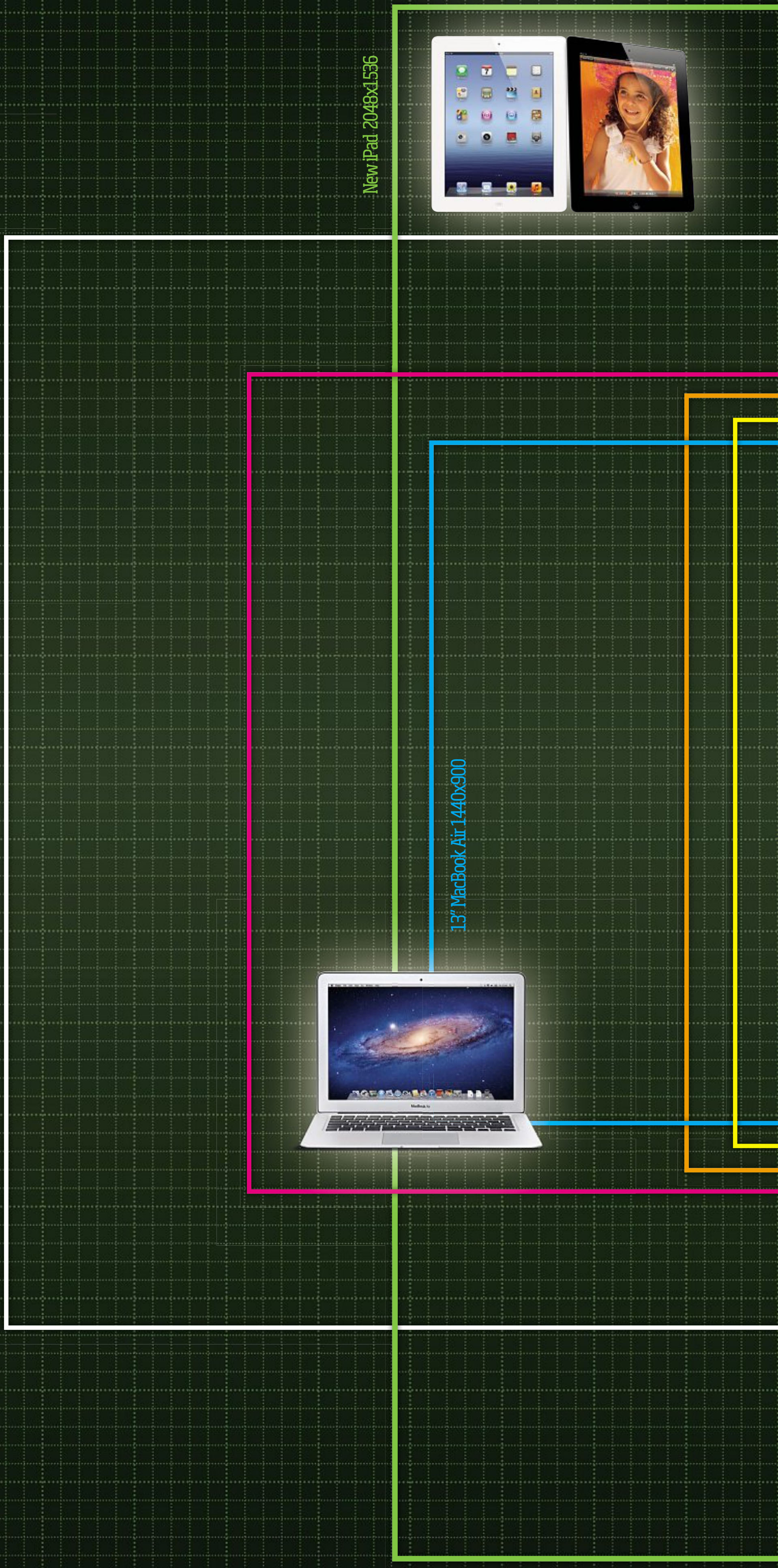
We compared the new iPad's resolution with the screens of previous tech

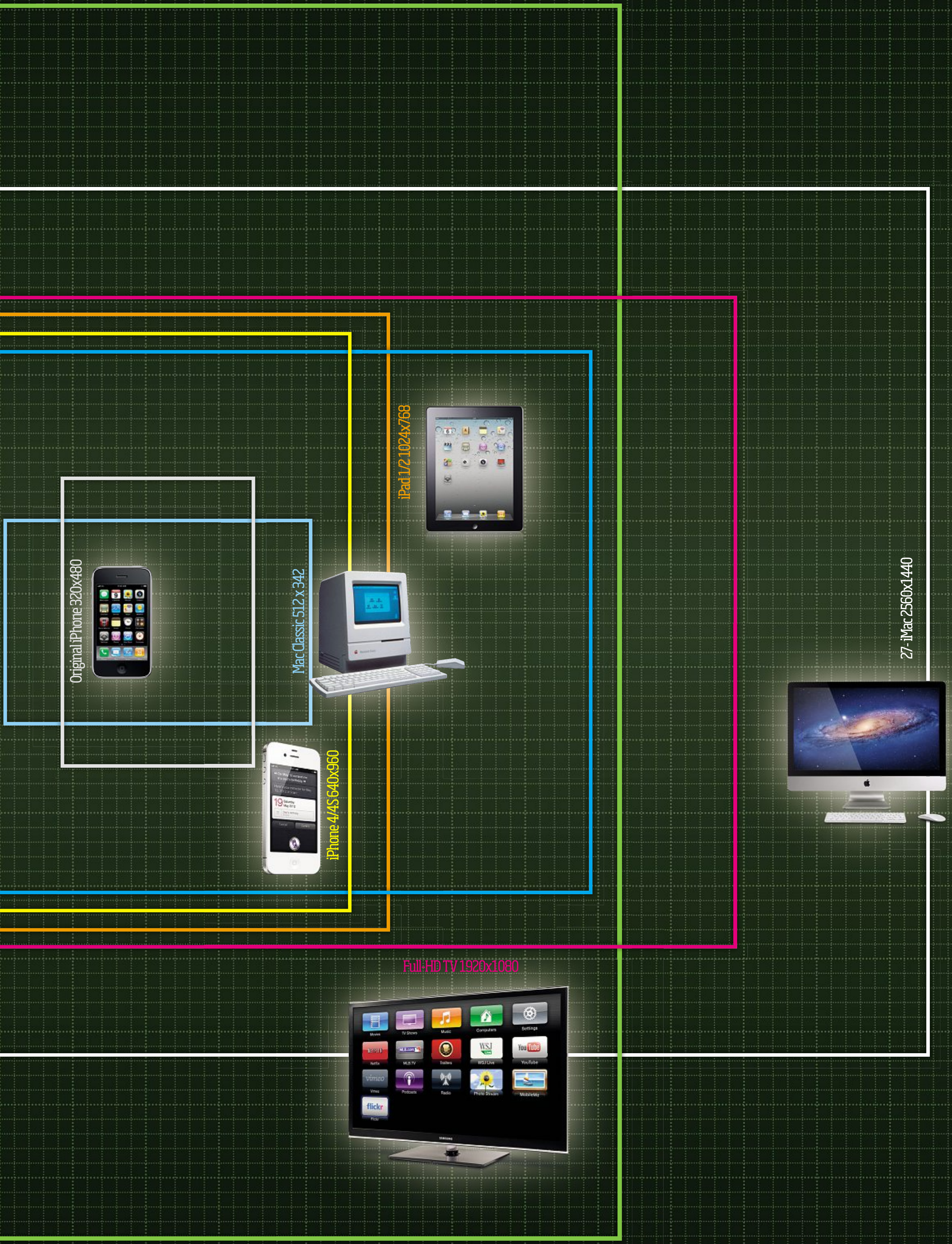
Numbers can be abstract things at the best of times, but when someone starts spouting pixel resolutions at you it can all get a bit perplexing. So we went all visual and decided to draw up the dimensions of the new iPad's Retina display, comparing it directly against the screens of hardware past and present. And we think you'll agree, the results are pretty astounding.

At one end of the scale sits the original 1990 Macintosh Classic, with a resolution of 512x342. Given it was outputting on a lowly 9-inches of monochrome CRT, that's none too shabby in our book. But allow your eyes to follow the pink line and you'll see that's it's a state-of-the-art, full-blown HDTV screen – yet the iPad leaves it in the shade.

>> HOW THEY COMPARE

Original iPhone	320x480
Mac Classic	512x342
iPhone 4/4S	640x960
iPad 1/2	1024x768
13" MacBook Air	1440x900
Full HD TV	1920x1080
New iPad	2048x1536
27" iMac	2560x1440




Original iPhone 320x480
Mac Classic 512 x 342
iPad 1/2 1024x768
iPhone 4/4S 640x960
27-iMac 2560x1440
Full-HD TV 1920x1080

>>SUBSCRIBE TO SAVE 36% AND GET A FREE GIFT

Subscribe &

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT
DISCOVER THE NEW iPAD AND APPLE TV
The latest Apple kit reviewed and rated!
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Better edits with iMovie
Do more in Apple Pages
Never lose your files
Get more from iPhoto
on all your Apple devices
Your essential guide to using iPhoto on your Mac and iPad!
Apple University

DIGITAL SUBSCRIBERS
MacFormat is now on Newsstand! See page 95

>>UK SUBSCRIBERS

What you'll pay

Pay £24.99 every 6 months or £49.99 for the year – *The Complete Guide to Lion* included free of charge!

Two ways to subscribe:

1) Go to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP27**

2) Or call **+44 (0) 1604 251 045** quoting code **'MACP27'**

Contact centre opening times are:
08.00 to 21:30 weekdays
08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays

Hurry! Offer must end 31st May 2012

>>INTERNATIONAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

We deliver worldwide with big savings on our international cover prices, with no extra charge for postage

For USA/Canada subscriptions visit:
www.imsnews.com/mfc-a056

For Europe or Rest of World subscriptions visit:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP27

>>READ ON AN iPAD!

Print subscribers to *MacFormat* get free access to a PDF archive going back to issue 200. Alternatively, subscribe digitally. See page 95.

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new subscribers only. The gift is strictly for UK subscribers only and in the unlikely event we run out of stock we will replace with an alternative gift of a similar value. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of *MacFormat* from the newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Access to the subs-only area of *MacFormat* is available for print subscribers only. Unless specified payment must be in GBP. This offer must end 31st May 2012.

save today!

PLUS! New UK subscribers get a copy of 'The Complete Guide to Lion' – free!

Improve your workspace
Launch apps faster
Review old file versions
Never lose another file
Share files wirelessly
Sync data with iCloud
Take control with gestures
Add great new apps
The Complete Guide to OS X Lion
Get to know the very latest version of OS X
Discover more than 250 great features of OS X Lion
Just got a Mac? No problem. We've got everything you need!
The ultimate all-in-one goes all out
INCLUDES MOUNTAIN LION UPDATE
OS X Lion's features
to work with your Mac
Upgrade and tune up your Mac
Simple tips for a faster computer
The best add-ons for your new Lion Mac
Speakers, printers and much more!
ISBN

FREE! Bookazine for all new UK subscribers

NEWSFLASH! Get the boss to pay for your MacFormat subscription with our new corporate subscription scheme for the workplace. For more details visit: www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/corporate-subscriptions

Subscribing to *MacFormat* has tons of benefits: as a subscriber you could be paying as little as £3.85 an issue, getting your copy a week before it hits the shops (UK only) and getting exclusive access to our subscriber-only area! So then, what are you waiting for?

Plus if you are a new UK subscriber we'll send you a copy of *The Complete Guide to Lion* bookazine from the creators of *MacFormat* magazine.

>> IN THE HANDBOOK

Whether you're new to the Mac or have just upgraded to OS X Lion, this guide will show you all you need to know about the best operating system ever! With Lion, Apple has unleashed the most innovative version of OS X yet. It borrows many great features from iOS, the operating system behind the iPad and iPhone, and also adds more than 200 new features. Lion transforms the Mac user interface with multi-touch gestures borrowed from the iPhone and iPad. This jargon-free guide reveals them all with a wealth of insight and detail. Step-by-step guides show you exactly how to master this great system. *The Complete Guide to Lion* – perfect for newcomers and seasoned Mac users.

Words: Graham Barlow, Richard Cobbett, Rod Lawton

Get more from iPhoto

on all your Apple devices

Apple has finally ported over the last of its iLife apps across to iOS, and it's pretty amazing

No photo is perfect straight off the camera. Whether you need to brighten an outdoor scene, sharpen up a smile, or crop out other holidaymakers on the beach, a few quick edits can work wonders. And you don't even need a heavyweight program, such as *Photoshop*, for this (having too many options can work against you if you don't know how to apply them, anyway).

iPhoto makes editing your images easy. On the Mac, everyone gets a free copy of it, and while you do have to pay extra for the new iOS version (£2.99), it's now possible to get the same controls in a touch-friendly way, but you will need at least an iPad 2/iPhone 4 to run it. If you're behind the technology curve here, check out other tools, such as *Luminance* or *Snapseed* for mobile editing.

Over the next few pages, we'll show you how to use *iPhoto* to the full. Most images follow the same basic workflow – correct the lighting, correct the colour, then use more specific brushes to paint effects like red-eye removal and extra sharpness directly onto your photo. None of this is tricky, though it does take practice to work out how far you should go. In most cases, less is more, and too much processing in the name of brightness and saturation can look worse than the original unedited version. With a few simple tweaks though, any photo you take can be ready to take pride of place on your wall. »

MacBook Air

Now you can get iPhoto on all your Apple devices it's possible to edit your photos wherever you are.

Use iPhoto on your Mac

Let's start by looking at how it works on your Mac

Apple's *iPhoto* is perhaps the most used of the *iLife* apps, and it's far more powerful than any photo program that's ever been bundled with Windows. The main interface change sees the predominant use of fullscreen views, enhanced email and Facebook integration. There's some new slideshow effects too.

Once your photos have been imported into *iPhoto's* library, there's so much you can do with them. You can create albums, pin your photos to a map, have *iPhoto* pick out the faces from your shots and, you can even show all the photos in which particular people appear – ideal for organising your family shots into useful folders.

It's also an accomplished photo editor. *iPhoto* hasn't got the power of software such as *Photoshop* – and you won't be using it to create rich photo montages – but it does a brilliant job of correcting poorly exposed shots and giving your images a polish. And what makes it more attractive for most photographers is that it's fast and friendly to use, with major features built-in.

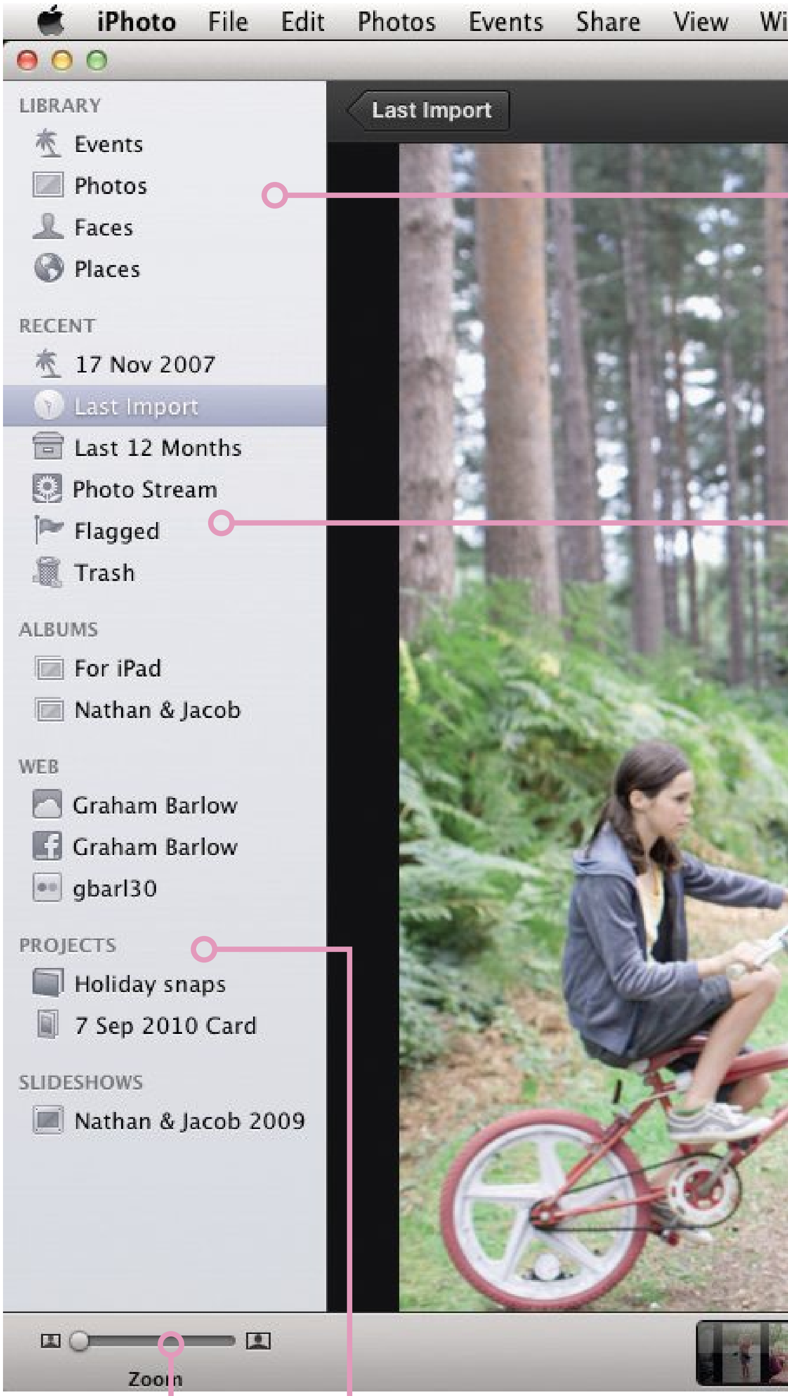
When you're done, you can use *iPhoto* to share your pictures. You can publish them to online galleries or produce stunning photo books and calendars. *iPhoto '11* makes some great improvements in this area, including the ability to create letterpress cards. ●

> *"Once your photos have been successfully imported into iPhoto's library, there's so much you can do, to share them with family and friends"*

» GOING PRO / Beyond iPhoto

If you outgrow *iPhoto*, there are two image-editing applications you should consider. *Aperture*, from Apple, is the easiest upgrade, as it can read your *iPhoto* library natively. *Aperture* is slick and powerful, and you can pull images from it using the media panel in many other Apple apps. *Adobe's Lightroom* (reviewed on page 96) isn't to be ignored, however, as many think that its handling is more fully featured.

Designed by Apple in California
50mm 1:1.4

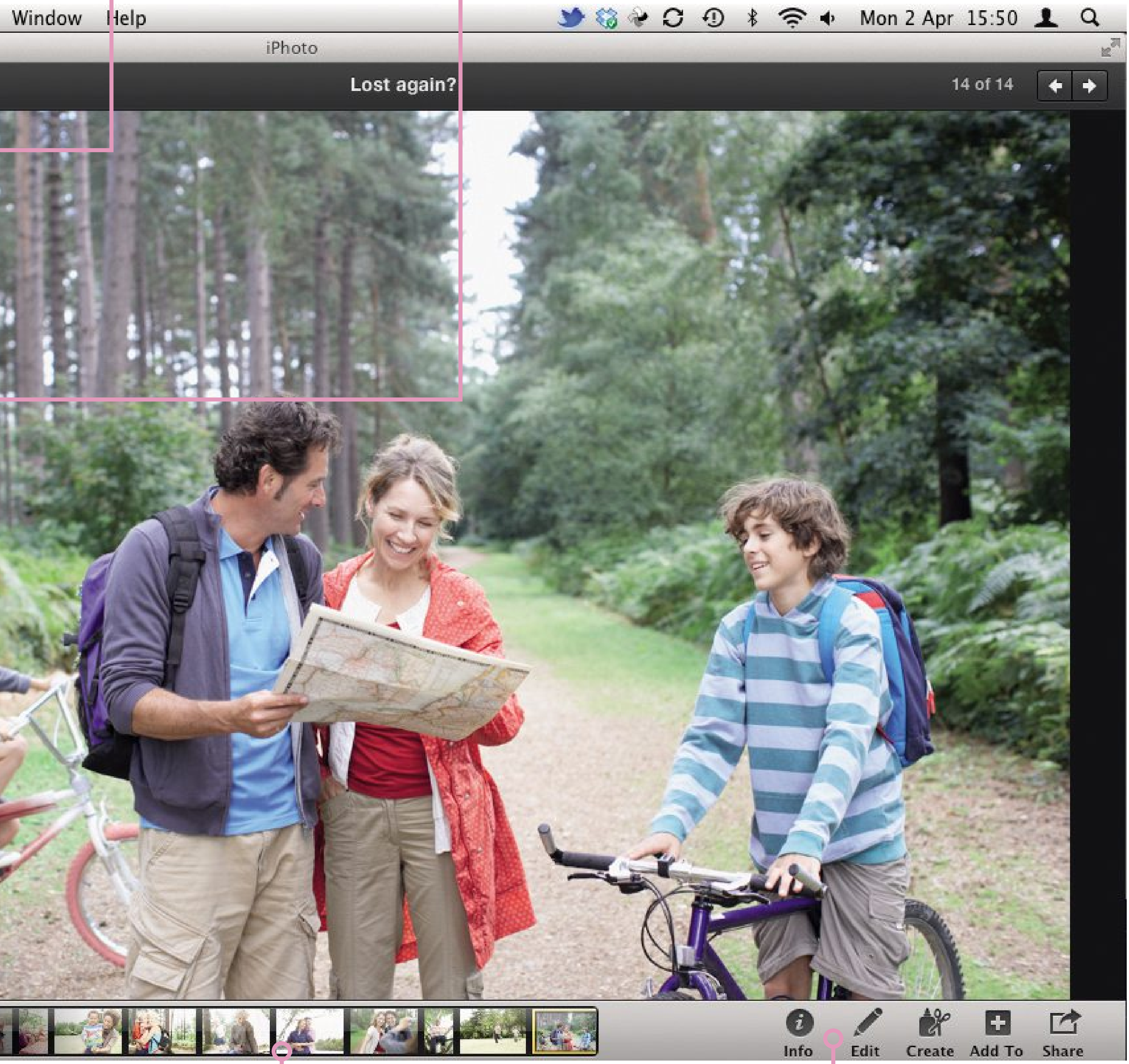

iPhoto
File
Edit
Photos
Events
Share
View
Wi
Last Import
LIBRARY
Events
Photos
Faces
Places
RECENT
17 Nov 2007
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash
ALBUMS
For iPad
Nathan & Jacob
WEB
Graham Barlow
Graham Barlow
gbarl30
PROJECTS
Holiday snaps
7 Sep 2010 Card
SLIDESHOWS
Nathan & Jacob 2009
Zoom

Zoom
Need a closer look? The handy Zoom slider here enables you to get right in on the action in each of your photos. Look for the pop-up Navigation window.

Online galleries
Your web galleries are listed here. Any time you create an online gallery it gets added to this section of *iPhoto*, so you can control exactly what it contains.

Your photos
The Library section contains your Events, Photos, Faces and Places. These are different ways of splitting up your photo album and help to quickly locate photos.

Album sets
You can create as many albums as you like and populate them with photos from your library. Deleting a photo from an album won't remove it from the main library.


Window
Help
Mon 2 Apr 15:50
iPhoto
Lost again?
14 of 14
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

More images
To quickly move to the next image in your selected Album or Event just move your cursor over this selection here. You can also use the keyboard's arrow keys.

Editing options
This control bar gets you access to *iPhoto's* powerful editing tools and sharing facilities. To make one of *iPhoto's* great photo books, click on Create.

»

Perform some basic edits

Straighten up and improve your shots with just a few clicks

With the best will in the world, not every photograph that you take will be a prize-winning masterpiece. Almost any photo can be improved with more creative cropping, adjustment of exposure, tweaking of colours and removing nasties such as red-eye from a camera's flash. But *iPhoto's* editing controls aren't just for photographic mistakes. For example, there's a handy Retouch tool that can conceal spots, blemishes or just things that you don't want in the photo. In fact, *iPhoto* can handle many of the tasks that a professional image-editing program can, although you can still use one if you prefer.

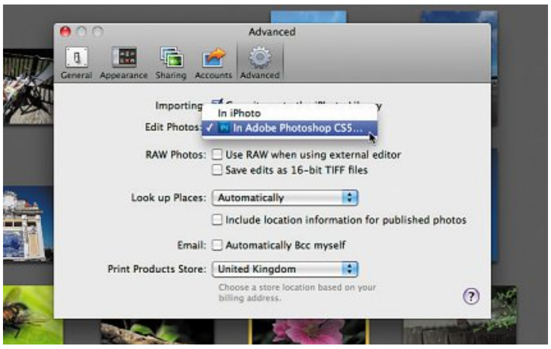
If you do a lot of editing, you can choose to set up *iPhoto* to make it quicker and easier when you're sorting through your photos – the step-by-step guide below shows you how to do this. The basic editing tools *iPhoto* offers are Rotate, Crop, Straighten, Enhance, Red-eye and Retouch. There are also panels called Effects and Adjust, which we'll discuss in detail later. With these few Quick Fixes, it's easy to make edits. ●

» EXPERT TIP

Cropping images

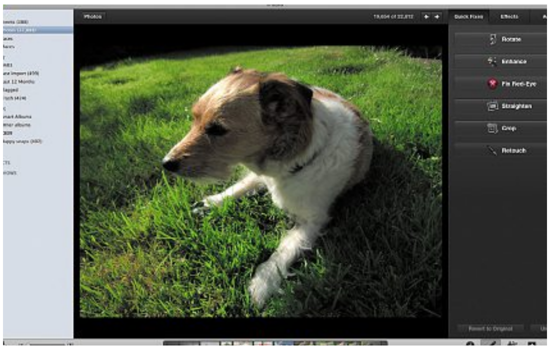
Cropping a photograph is an art. Although it's always best to get as good a composition as you can 'in camera', it's not always possible for one reason or another, so cropping a photo so it looks its best can make a difference. With an effective crop, you can change a picture entirely. When you crop your shots in *iPhoto*, you can choose to make a free-form crop that has a size and aspect ratio chosen by you. Free-form crops can be very effective and are also a good technique to use if you want to crop a photo to fit a particular picture frame size or mounting board aperture after you print it out. If you want to keep your photo to the same aspect ratio at which it was taken, you can constrain the crop area of *iPhoto's* Crop tool. Or, if you'd like to crop your photo to a particular standard print size, *iPhoto* enables you to do that too.

» HOW TO / Get started with edits

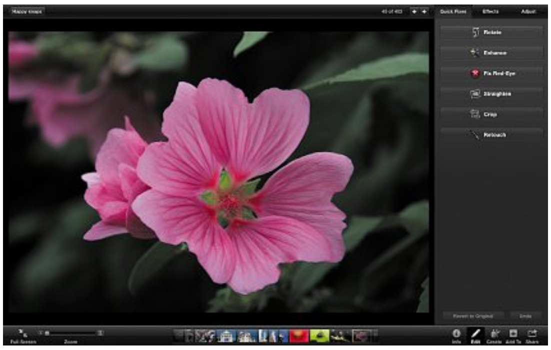


Importing:
Edit Photos: In iPhoto / ✓ In Adobe Photoshop CS5...
RAW Photos: ☐ Use RAW when using external editor
☐ Save edits as 16-bit TIFF files
Look up Places: Automatically
☐ Include location information for published photos
Email: ☐ Automatically Bcc myself
Print Products Store: United Kingdom
Choose a store location based on your billing address.

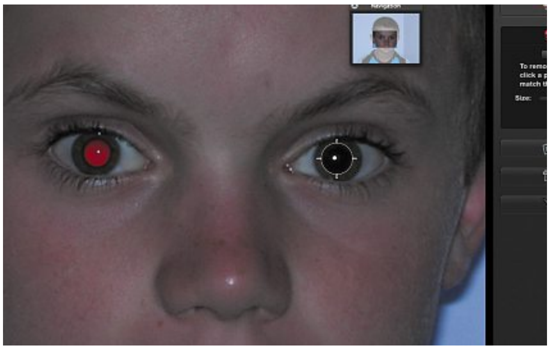
01 Get started
iPhoto is not your only option. If you're a *Photoshop* pro, for example, then you might prefer to do your edits in *Photoshop*. If you'd like to do this you can set up *Photoshop* to open whenever you edit a photo. In Preferences, go to Advanced and choose a new photo app.



02 New editing options
The editing controls have changed slightly in *iPhoto '11*. Instead of being in a floating panel, they are now part of the interface, so select a photo and click the Edit button at the bottom of the *iPhoto* interface. The Edit panel appears, showing Quick Fixes, Effects and Adjust tabs.

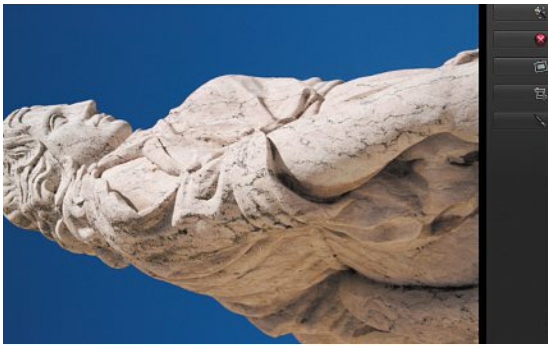


03 Go full screen
The best way to edit your photos is in Fullscreen mode; that way you see more of the image. Press the Fullscreen button at the bottom left of the interface to enter this mode. Some menu options aren't available in Fullscreen mode, but you can easily pop back out.



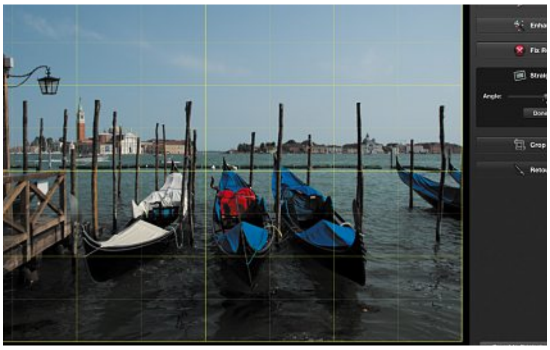
04 Removing red-eye
Removing red-eye is a common photo edit. Just click the Remove Red-Eye button and make sure the Auto-fix red-eye option is ticked. Or you can click on a pupil using the pointer. Change the size of the circle in which *iPhoto* will remove red-eye using the slider. ●

» HOW TO / Edit and enhance photos via simple steps



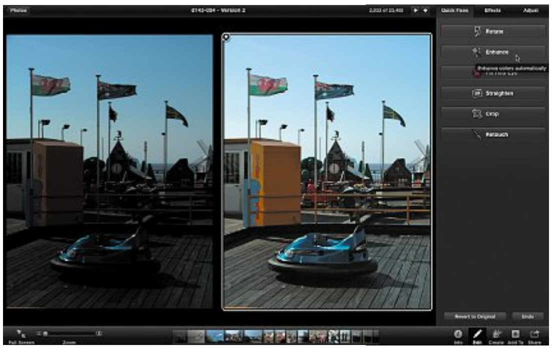
01 Rotate a photo

If you have vertical shots that haven't rotated automatically, use the Rotate button in the Quick Fixes panel. It turns a photo 90 degrees. By default, the tool rotates anti-clockwise, but you can change this in Preferences>General, or hold ⌥ before you click Rotate.



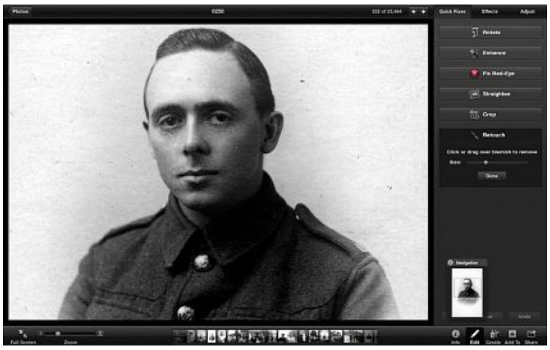
02 Straighten up

Wonky shots can stick out like a sore thumb, especially if you have a picture with a slanting horizon. Just select the Straighten tool and move the slider. A handy grid helps you to get things straight. An adjustment of 1.2 degrees is all that's needed for our pic.



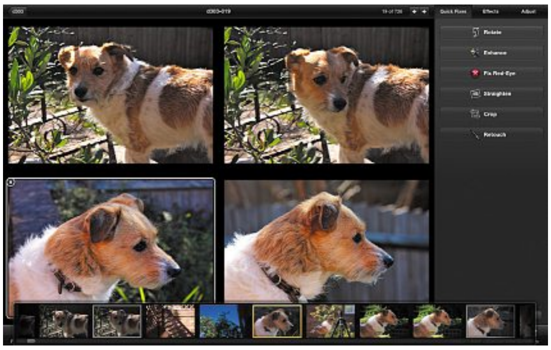
03 Enhance

If your shot wasn't perfectly exposed, *iPhoto* has the Automatic Enhance tool. While it doesn't always work out – you can press ⌘+Z to reverse the tool – it does a great job in most cases. The photo on the left is the 'before' shot, and the one on the right has been well enhanced.



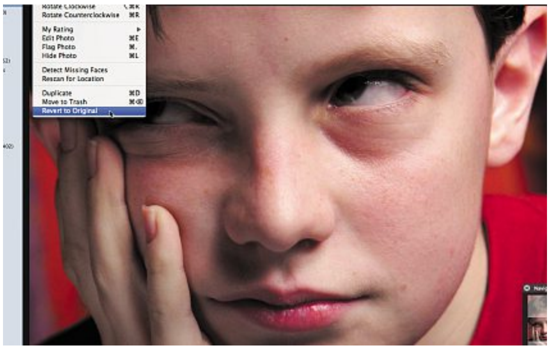
04 Touching up

To retouch a photo,first select the Retouch tool and drag the slider until the brush size is slightly larger than the blemish you want to remove. Now dab on the picture to remove dust spots and marks, or drag to remove scratches or tears. To view the original, hold ⇧.



05 Compare shots

If you can't decide between shots that are similar to each other, you can compare them directly. Select the photos you want to compare next to each other and click the Edit button. You can click on any of the photos to make adjustments while you're choosing.



06 Oops!

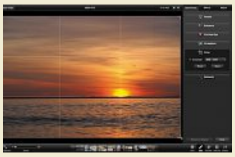
If you go wrong, press ⌘+Z to undo an action. You can also revert to the original photo even after you've exited the Edit mode by choosing Revert To Original from the Photos menu. *iPhoto* is a 'non-destructive' image-editor – your original photo is always preserved. ●

» EXPERT TIP

Composing your photos

Good photos rely on careful composition. There are many theories about this, and the simplest is the Rule of Thirds. This says you should avoid putting your subject in the middle of the frame and, instead, imagine splitting the picture into 'thirds', both horizontally and vertically, and place your subject on these instead.

As you drag the corner handles of the crop tool, *iPhoto* overlays a grid on the picture to help you line up key parts of the picture with these imaginary thirds. The sunset below illustrates this. The horizon is placed exactly on the bottom horizontal third, while the setting sun on the horizon lines up with the right-hand vertical third. The point about this is that even if you don't compose your shot perfectly according to the Rule of Thirds when you shoot it, you get a second chance when you crop it in *iPhoto*.



» QUICK TIP

Although *iPhoto* has some clever editing features included, if you want really fancy image manipulation you'll need something like Photoshop or *Photoshop Elements*. Fortunately, *iPhoto* works happily alongside these more sophisticated software packages.

»

Enhance colours and more

Create balanced and vibrant-looking colours in your shots

» QUICK TIP

It can be tempting to push your colour boosting to the max, but this runs the risk of over-saturating your colours. What looks great on-screen may be disappointing in print. This is because your Mac's display can produce many more colours than your printer can print.

Most digital cameras have a variety of shooting modes such as Portrait or Landscape, where the camera processes a shot's colours to flatter the subject matter. Portrait mode increases the saturation of most colours to create vibrant-looking clothing, but without boosting warm colours that makes skin look orange. In contrast, Landscape mode boosts natural-looking blues and greens. If you shoot in Raw format then the shot's colours will remain fairly faithful to the original scene, but you can boost the Raw photo's colour saturation in *iPhoto* to create more vibrant and attractive colours. We show you several colour-boosting techniques on the opposite page.

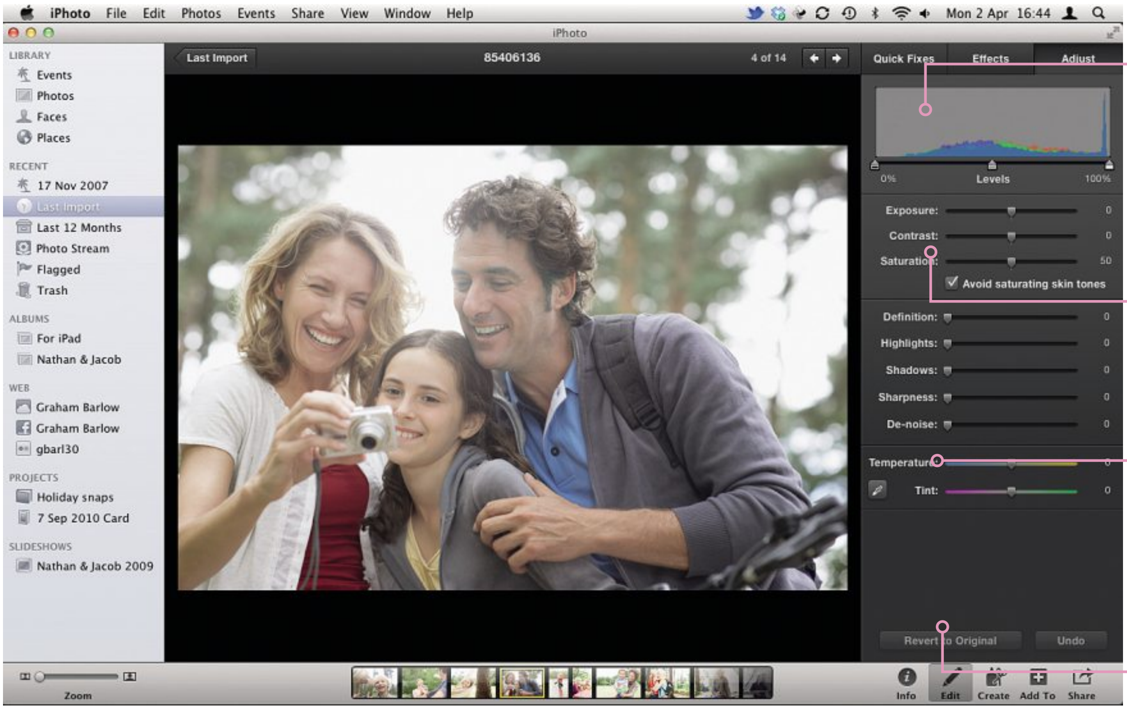
Your camera also has a White Balance setting that can dramatically alter the colours in a scene. This is important because to a digital camera, indoor light is warm (orange), while outdoor light is cold (blue). The White Balance setting picks what it thinks is a neutral grey, and then cools or warms your shots to banish the oranges and blues and create more natural-looking colours. Sometimes, it makes mistakes, so we'll show you how to correct colour tints, as well as boost the shot's colour saturation. ●

iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
Last Import
85406201
7 of 14
LIBRARY
Events
Photos
Faces
Places
RECENT
17 Nov 2007
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash
ALBUMS
For iPad
Nathan & Jacob
WEB
Graham Barlow
Graham Barlow
gbarl30
PROJECTS
Holiday snaps
7 Sep 2010 Card
SLIDESHOWS
Nathan & Jacob 2009
Zoom
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

When using your Mac for photo work, the screen should recreate iPhoto colour edits faithfully.

> *"You can easily boost the Raw photo's colour saturation in iPhoto for more vibrant colours"*

» QUICK LOOK / The Adjust panel controls in iPhoto


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
Mon 2 Apr 16:44
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Events
Photos
Faces
Places
RECENT
17 Nov 2007
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash
ALBUMS
For iPad
Nathan & Jacob
WEB
Graham Barlow
Graham Barlow
gbarl30
PROJECTS
Holiday snaps
7 Sep 2010 Card
SLIDESHOWS
Nathan & Jacob 2009
Last Import
85406136
4 of 14
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
0%
Levels
100%
Revert to Original
Undo
Zoom
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

Exposure: 0
Contrast: 0
Saturation: 50
☑ Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition: 0
Highlights: 0
Shadows: 0
Sharpness: 0
De-noise: 0
Temperature: 0
Tint: 0

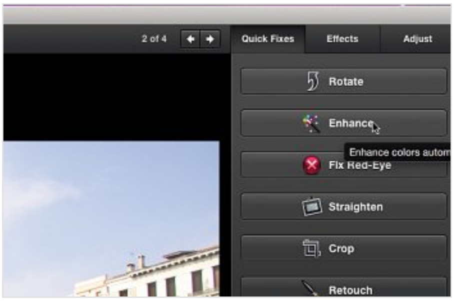
Tweak tones
Drag the slider under the histogram graph to remap the range of tones in a photo.

Boost colour
Drag the Saturation slider to the right to increase vibrancy.

Keep skin tone
Click here to stop warm skin tones from becoming too orange.

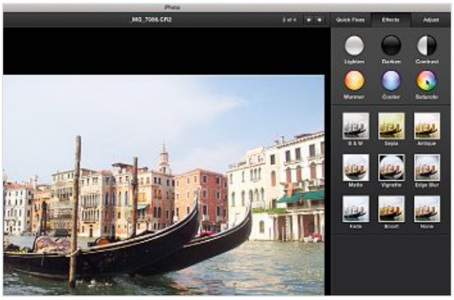
Temperature
This slider warms the colours up or cools them down.

» HOW TO / Create more vibrant colours


2 of 4
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Rotate
Enhance
Enhance colors autom
Fix Red-Eye
Straighten
Crop
Retouch

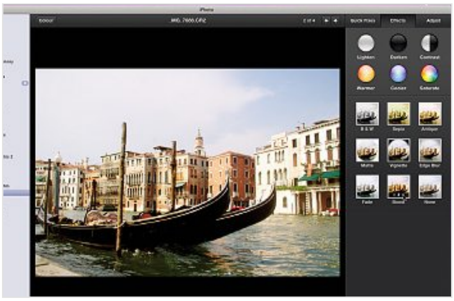
01 Quick Fix

The fastest way to boost colour is to click Edit and go to Quick Fixes. Click the Enhance button. *iPhoto* analyses the shot's colours and tones and make adjustments automatically. It will increase contrast for a range of tones and boost colour saturation.


Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
B & W
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur
Fade
Boost
None

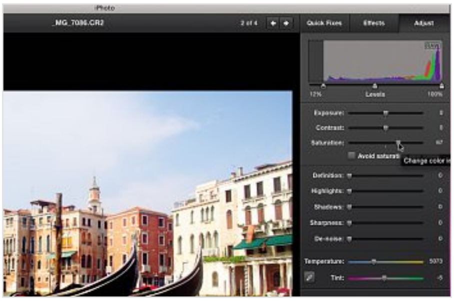
02 Special effects

To take manual control of your colour enhancements click Effects. Click Saturate to boost the colours in your shot. Press ⇧ to switch between the original and the colour-boosted shot. You can also enhance tones using Contrast, or use Revert to original.



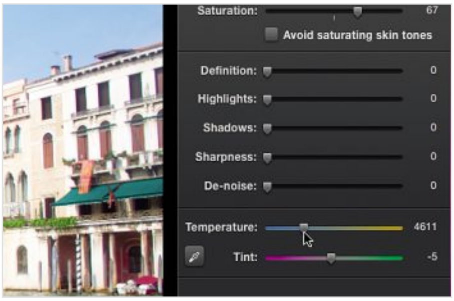
03 Boost

The Effects palette is another way to boost colour saturation and contrast. Click Boost and the shadows get darker and the colours more saturated. You can click the Boost icon's arrow keys to increase the intensity of the adjustments. Click None to undo.


_MG_7086.CR2
2 of 4
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Levels
Exposure:
Contrast:
Saturation:
Avoid saturati
Change color
Definition:
Highlights:
Shadows:
Sharpness:
De-noise:
Temperature:
Tint:

04 Adjust

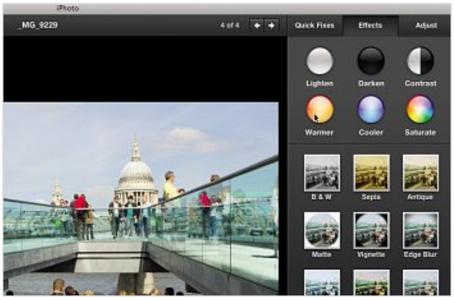
For more advanced colour-boosting click the Adjust tab, and use the sliders to create brighter highlights or blacker shadows. To target and enhance colours drag the Saturation slider to the right. If you have people in the shot tick the Avoid saturating skin tones box.



Saturation: 67
☐ Avoid saturating skin tones
Definition: 0
Highlights: 0
Shadows: 0
Sharpness: 0
De-noise: 0
Temperature: 4611
Tint: -5

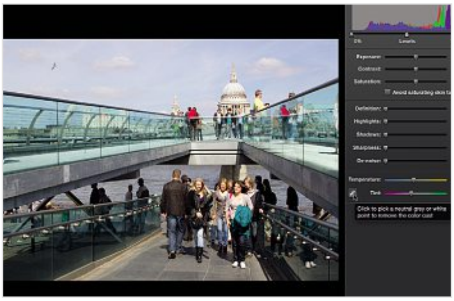
05 Colour temperature

Our start image is a little too warm (orange) – dragging the Temperature slider left, to around 4611, cools the colours down. This is a creative use of colour balance, but many shots need a tweak for more natural-looking colours; there are several ways to do this.


_MG_9229
4 of 4
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Lighten
Darken
Contrast
Warmer
Cooler
Saturate
B & W
Sepia
Antique
Matte
Vignette
Edge Blur

06 Warm it up

If your camera's White Balance setting is incorrect, your shots may suffer from colour tints. The picture above has a blue colour cast. A way to warm it up is to click on Edit, then pop to Effects. Click on the Warmer icon to banish the blue cast and create a healthier range of colours.



07 One-click wonder

For precise control of colour temperature click the Adjust tab; to warm up a cold-looking shot drag the Temperature slider to the right. Or grab the Eyedropper tool and click on an area that should be white. *iPhoto* will warm up or cool down the area to remove any colour casts. ●

» EXPERT TIP

Although *iPhoto* can banish colour casts, it pays to shoot with the correct white balance settings in the first place so you don't need to spend time fixing your photos. The challenge that your camera faces is to capture natural-looking and balanced colours in different lighting conditions. As it sees daylight as blue and indoor light as orange, you need to choose the correct white balance setting to counteract these colour casts. All cameras have an Auto White Balance setting, but you can help your camera out by telling it about the lighting conditions. When shooting indoors use your camera's Tungsten (or Indoor) preset. This cools down the light and makes the shot look less orange. When shooting outdoors choose something like Daylight, Cloud or Shade.

Using iPhoto for iOS

Get started by importing, organising, and tweaking photos on your iOS device

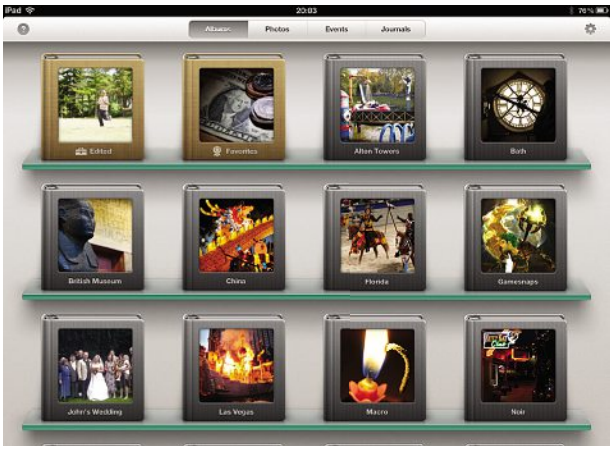
To make the most of iPhoto on your iPad or iPhone you'll need some photos to play with. There are several ways to get photos onto your iPad or iPhone camera. For starters, you can use the actual device to take the photo, or email yourself a file (save images to your Photo Library by holding your finger down until a menu pops up, letting you choose 'Save Image'.). Or you can use Apple's Photo Stream to keep all your photos in sync across your devices.

Photos
Big Hugs!
Edit

With iOS, any tweaks you need to get the perfect photo can be done on your iPad.

Get files

Photo Stream is available whenever you are online, and is the most seamless way of getting files from one device to another. It's part of iCloud, and if you don't already have it switched on, visit Settings > Photo Stream to do so. Once on, any photo you take is downloaded to all your devices, including your Mac, ready for editing. If you're shooting with a separate camera, look into buying Apple's Camera Connection Kit. This is a dongle that fits into your iPad's docking port and lets you plug in memory cards and USB leads to download images from your camera directly onto your iPad. The iPad will convert RAW images into editable JPEGs for on-screen work. To get the images onto your Mac just plug in your iPad, run *Image Capture* and you'll see them all there, ready to go into *Aperture*, *Photoshop*, or any other editor you prefer using. Any edited version will be saved alongside them.



Your digital photo albums are organised in an intuitive and easy-to-manage way.

> *"Photo Stream is easily the most seamless way of getting your images from one device to another"*

Your final option for getting photos onto your iPad is to sync via *iTunes*. To do this, make sure your iPad or iPhone is connected, select it in *iTunes*, and go to the Photos tab. Here you can sync with *iPhoto* or a folder on your hard drive, usually Pictures, and copy files into there. When you sync, files will be updated on both sides. If you're syncing with *iPhoto* you can choose selected albums, Events or Faces to sync.

On the iPad or iPhone *iPhoto* (and the default *Photos* app) arranges your snaps into Albums, Events and Places. Any pictures taken on your iPad or iPhone are saved in an album called 'Camera Roll'. Anything from *iTunes* takes its Folder name or *iPhoto* album name as its album title. Anything imported via the Camera Connection Kit is placed under the Events tab, labelled by a photo's date. Once your images are imported to your iPad they automatically appear in *iPhoto*.

Get organised

To sort and get rid of photos, double-tap on one, and *iPhoto* selects it with similar shots, giving you a larger preview in the main window. Swipe to switch between them. Or, maybe you want to compare shots. Tap and hold photos to add them to a group.

When you find images that you want to work on, tap the rosette icon at the bottom of the screen to mark them as a Favorite. Or, if you find a dud, tap the cross icon. This doesn't delete the file, it merely hides it from view. To bring it back, tap the photo count above the album grid and choose 'Hidden Photos', then select the image and remove the mark of shame by tapping the cross again. On the iPhone screen, you'll need to flip the device into landscape mode to see this menu.

Image count
This lists the number of photos in your album. Tap it to see your flagged, edited, or hidden images. Hold here and drag left and right to shrink or expand the thumbnail grid view.

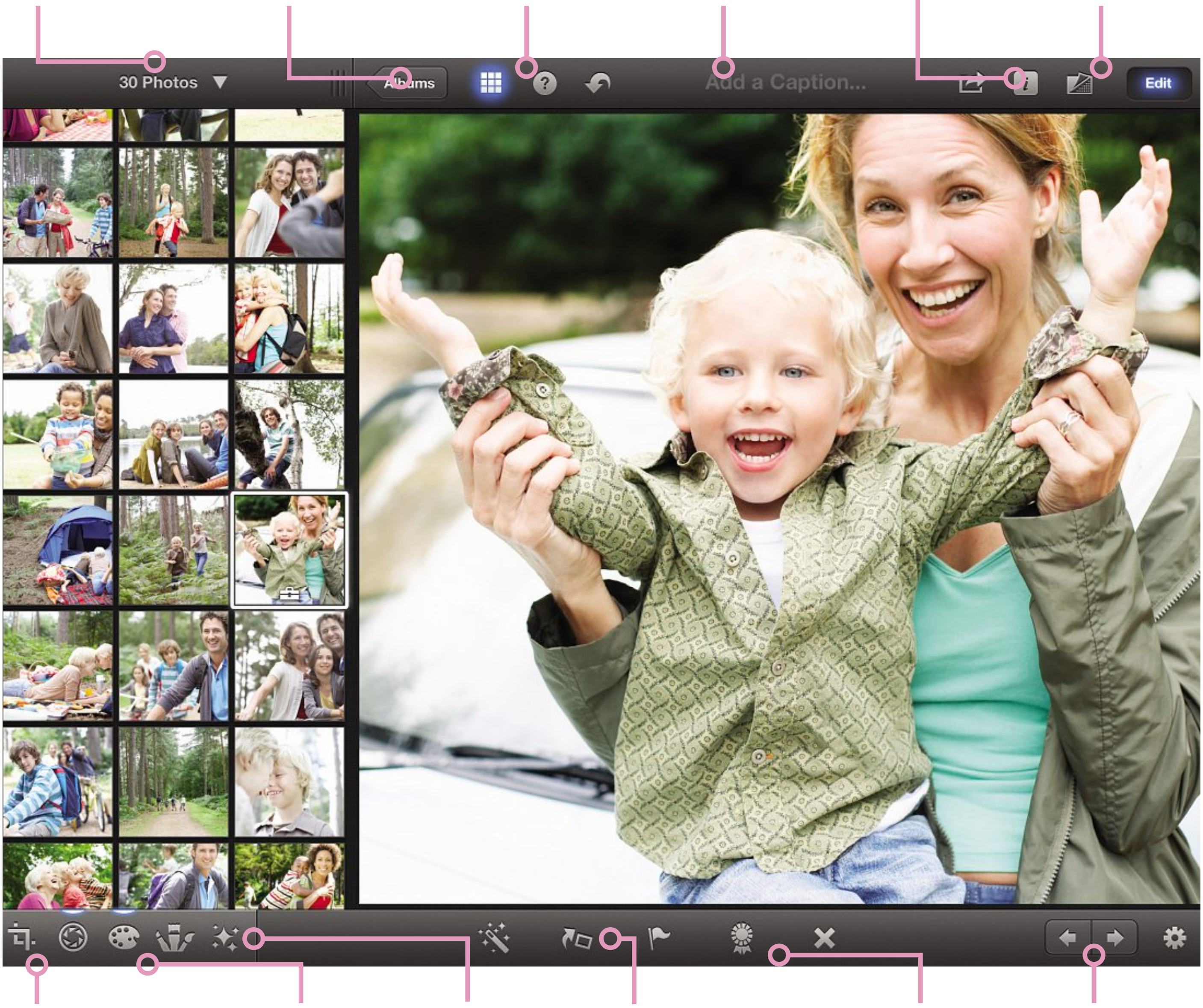
Album view
Tap here to return to the main Album view. Its name will change based on what you're editing. This button hides and displays the grid – important on the iPhone with its lack of space.

Help
Not sure where to find an option? Tap here to bring up an overlay of what the buttons do. If you make mistakes, this button will undo your last actions in the order you did them.

Add a caption
If your picture doesn't speak for itself, tap here to give it a title/caption. This Share button exports your image to email, a Journal, Twitter, Flickr, Facebook and more.

Metadata
With a click of this button, you'll be able to view the metadata that is attached to your photo (such as date, make of camera, location etc), and comments from Flickr/Facebook .

Edit/view mode
An important button! Tap here to compare your edited image with the original. Switch between Edit and View modes. With this off, you won't do anything to the photo by accident.



Crop/Exposure
Tap this and drag the corners of the image to crop, or twist/use the dial to rotate. The next button along is for Exposure – broken down into shadows, highlights, brightness and contrast.

Colour/Brushes
These controls cover saturation and white balance, with sliders for common colour tweaks. Adjustment brushes are for painting tweaks onto your photo, such as Lighten or Red-Eye Removal.

Effects
Effects add a cool processed look to your images, like a warm aura or stylish black and white. Auto-Enhance (above) does its best to work out what's wrong with your image and fix it.

Rotate/Flag
This button rotates images 90 degrees. Hold it to choose clockwise or counter-clockwise direction. Mark an image by tapping the Flag button. Any selected are put into their own 'Flagged' album.

Favourites/Hide
Favourites are also given their own album, which is handy for showing off work across events/albums. Click the X to hide an image from the album view. It won't delete it though, so you can be ruthless!

Move back/forth
Tap these arrows to move back and forwards between an album/currently selected photos. This button offers another way to select multiple images, and copy/paste settings between them.

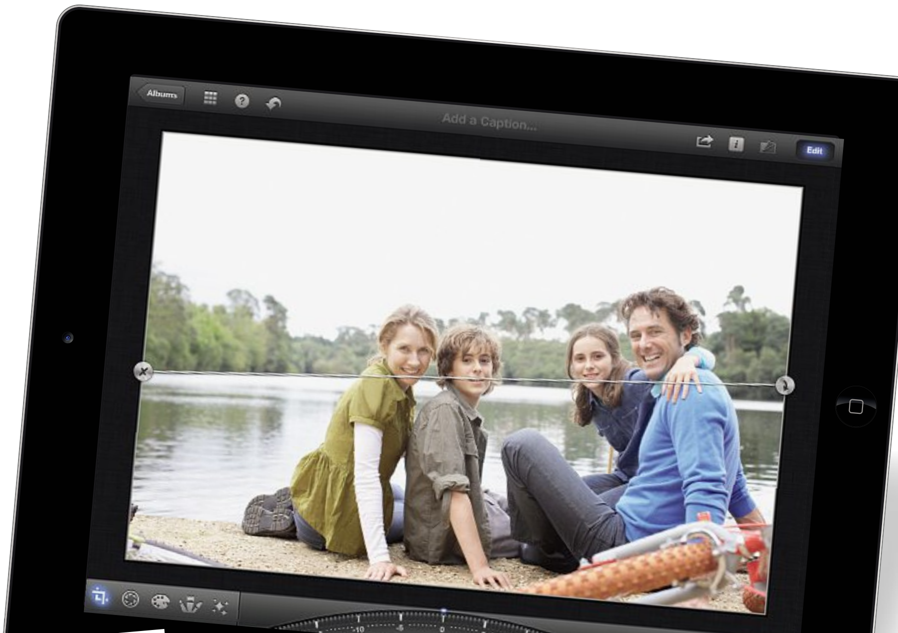
»

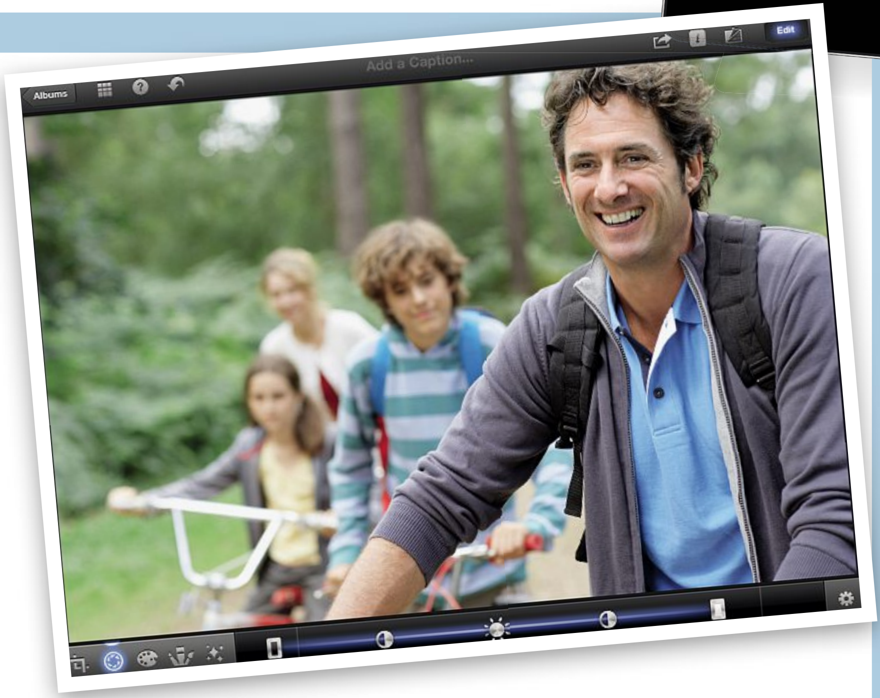
Editing in iPhoto

Powerful editing means you might never need iPhoto on your Mac again

Crop & Straighten tool

Even with the steadiest hands, most photos don't come out entirely straight, or completely focused on the subject. This tool fixes that. Drag left and right on the dial at the bottom of the screen to rotate the image, using the pop-up grid to gauge the horizon. If *iPhoto* automatically detects one, it'll show you a preview and offer a button to tap to do this automatically. To crop, tap the gear icon to set a suitable aspect ratio for the finished image, then drag the photo with your finger or pinch to zoom in and out.





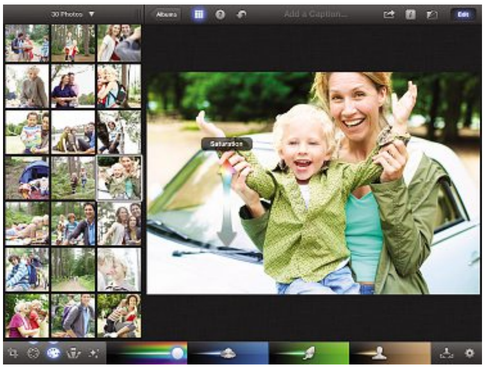
You can drag the icons on the bar to fix exposure, or tap on the image itself to bring up a four-way exposure controller tool.

Exposure tool

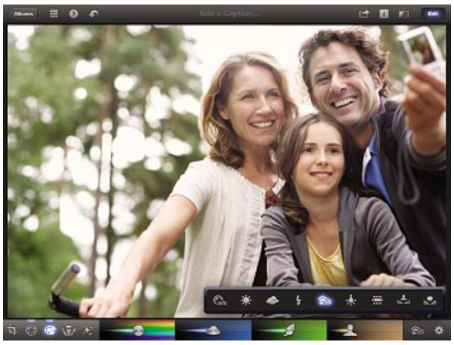
Exposure manages the effect of light on your photo, making this arguably the most important option in *iPhoto*. Tap it and you'll see a bar with five draggable icons. The ones on the sides determine how the darkest and lightest parts of the image should look, adding depth to the image and pulling out detail invisible to the naked eye. Tweak these first. The one in the middle controls overall brightness. The two on either side move together and control the image's contrast. A little tweaking goes a long way, but if your photo looks washed out, this is the bar that fixes it.

Colour tool

Washed-out colours suck the life out of a photo, but these tools will help restore them. Try not to over-compensate and end up with something gaudy, though. Your basic control is Saturation, which pumps up all the colours at once. However, you can be more specific. The other three bars here focus on blue skies, greenery and skin tones. They're not that fussy though, so anything blue will be deepened by that slider, sky or not. Hold your finger on the image and drag up and down to alter global saturation. If you tap something blue, green or skin coloured, you can also go left and right to tweak that. Tap the gear icon and switch 'Preserve Skin Tones' if people are looking orange.



This is the main reason to calibrate your monitor/tone down your iPad's brightness before doing any editing.



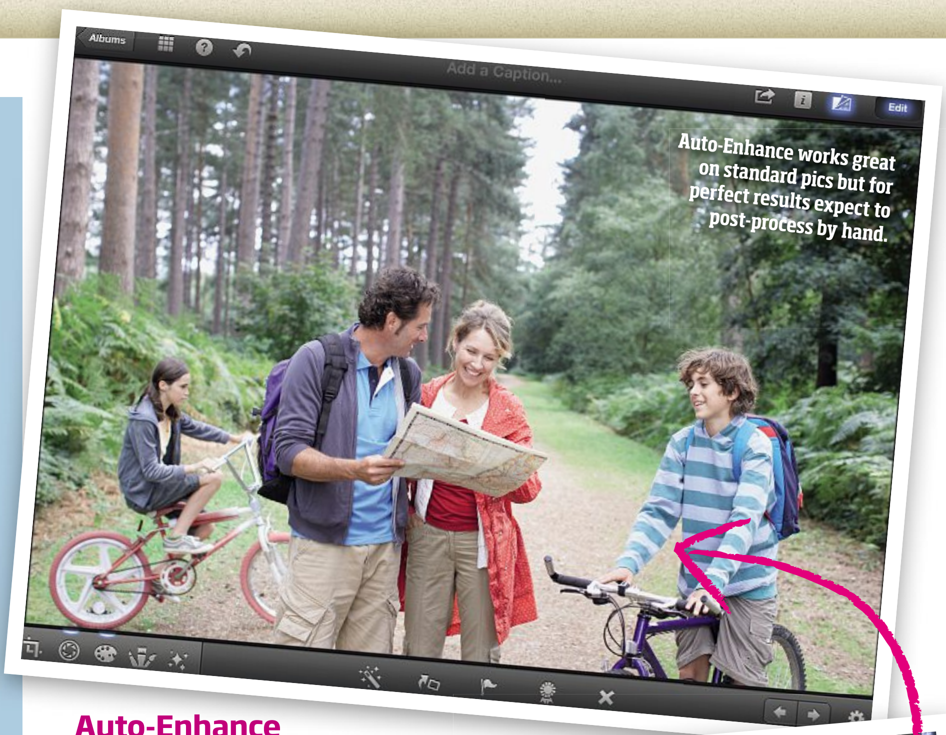
Your camera will include what it thinks the right white balance is in your photo, and it's usually close.

White balance

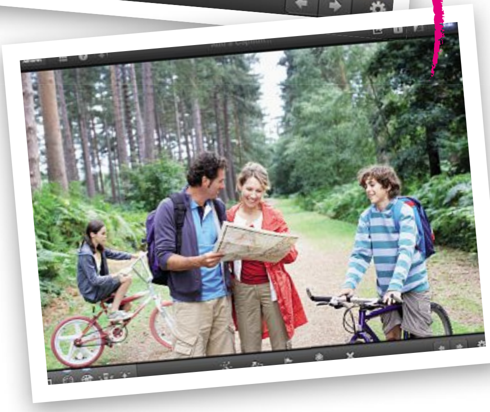
White Balance is how your camera adjusts for the different temperatures and colours of light you might encounter – a flash bulb versus a tungsten light versus the sun. If it's wrong, you'll get a notable colour-cast on your images. In most cases, leaving this on its default setting will be okay. If not, tap the White Balance button to switch from everything from Sun to Florescent. At the end of the row are Face Balance, which you use to select a face, and Custom, which you can point at any colour to find a setting that works.

Copying/pasting adjustments

Many images taken at the same time and place will be very similar, and you don't want to have to repeat every edit on every single one of them. Luckily, you don't have to. Tap the gear button, either on the main editor or a specific editing tool, and you can copy the Exposure, Color and Effect settings (all at once or individually). Open a new image, tap the gear again and Paste to apply them. You might still need to do a few extra tweaks, but it'll be much faster – and more consistent – than recreating your tweaks by hand.



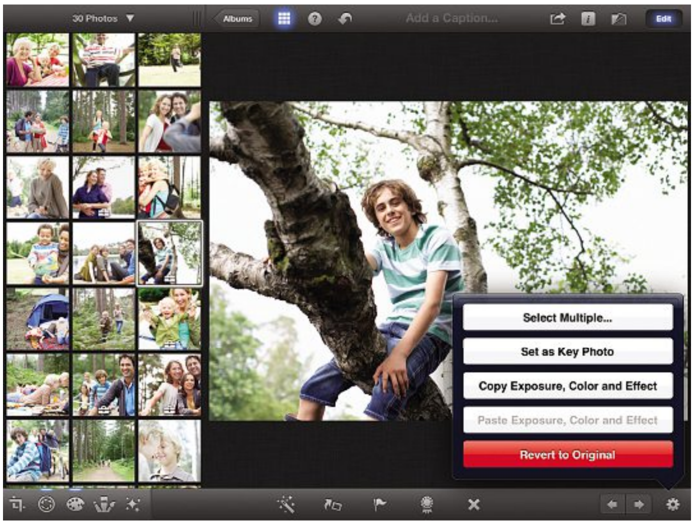
Auto-Enhance works great on standard pics but for perfect results expect to post-process by hand.

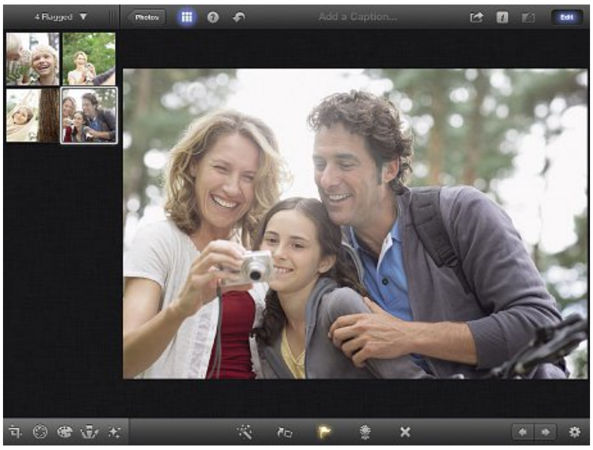


Auto-Enhance

Auto-Enhance does exactly what it sounds like – automatically trying to work out the best brightness, colour and contrast settings for an image without you having to get involved at all. If not, it might still work as a better base for fiddling with *iPhoto's* other options than the original raw image. In the worst case scenario, if it looks worse or takes the various options too far, simply tap the Undo button from the top bar and start the editing process afresh, the old-fashioned way.

The ultimate time-saver. Get it right on one image, and pass what you've worked out onto the rest.





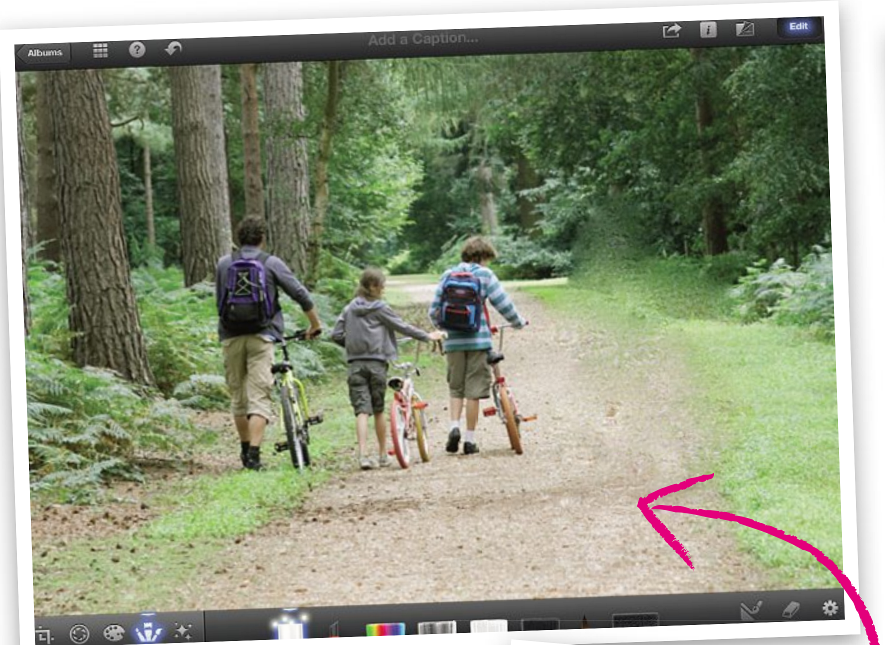
Flagging and favouriting images

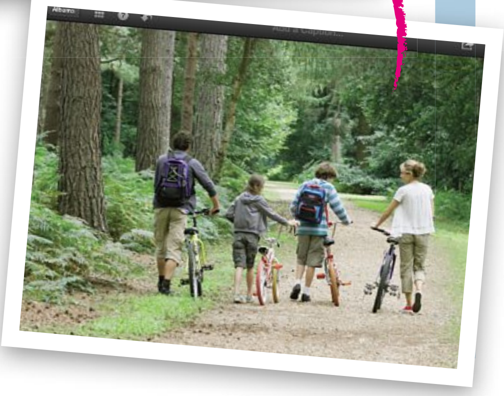
Both these buttons mark images for future reference. Once you use either, an Album is created holding the photos bearing that mark. The best way to work is to treat Flagged images as ones you plan to edit, and Favorites as a collection of pictures you want to show off. This is the only real way you can create a dedicated album without your Mac, even if only temporarily.

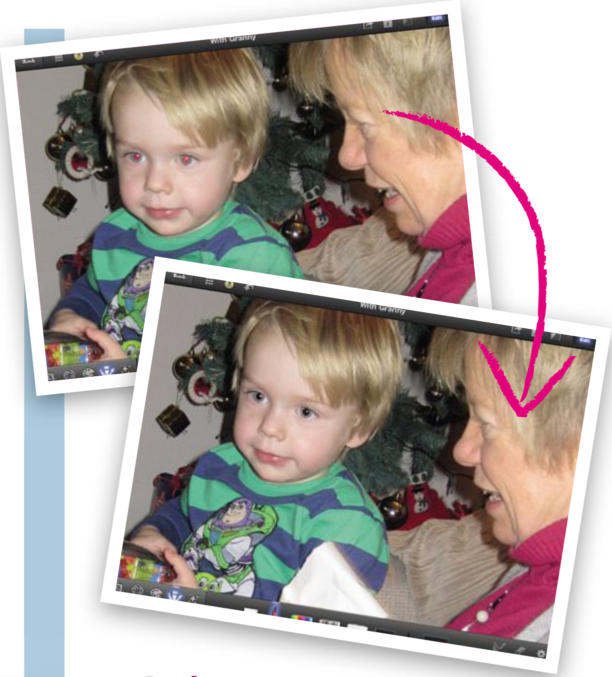
»

Brushes in iPhoto

Brushes are a stand-out feature of iPhoto for iOS – here's how they work







Repair

Repair is a clean-up brush, getting rid of splotches, dust and other minor problems with the image. It won't do anything as advanced as removing a tourist from the background, but it's fine on more subtle edits. To use it, zoom into the image and paint over the artefact as carefully as possible. If you can't zap it, you may need to bite the bullet and use the Clone Brush tool in a desktop app like *Pixelmator* instead.

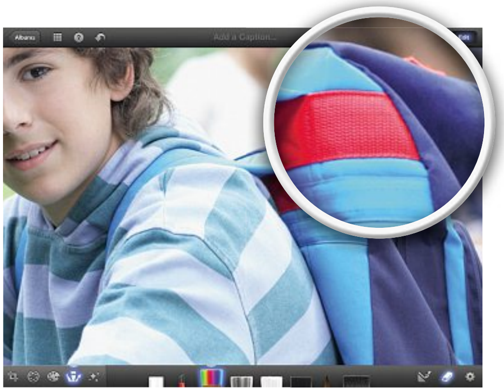
Red-eye

Red-eye is a common problem with photos taken with a flash – the effect of the light hitting the back of the eyes and creating a sinister demonic look. The Auto-Correct option will try to get rid of it without your intervention, but this brush will sort out any lingering traces. Zoom in on a face and tap it. Either the brush will go to work, or make an "uh-uh" sound and show a shaking circle if it doesn't see anything to fix.

» BRUSHES / Make these tools work for you

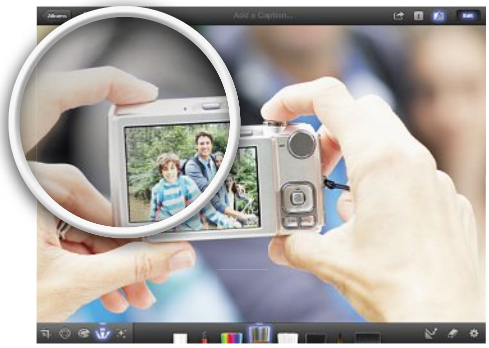
Brushes are *iPhoto's* scalpels, compared to the broadsword collection of its exposure and colour edits. They're designed so that you can zoom into your photo and add tiny little tweaks that can make all the difference, from lightening up shadows to killing unfortunate red-eye. Alternatively, you can apply the effect to the whole image and erase the areas you don't want affected, with the dedicated eraser tool. You'll also find a Detect Edges tool, which makes it easier to avoid spilling out of your target area.

To use a brush, simply select it and scrub over the bit of the image you want to edit with your finger. The more you run over the same patch of the image, the more the effect will be applied. Tap the gear icon at the bottom right of the interface to bring up the brush's menu, which lets you choose its effect strength, and whether or not to temporarily show your strokes as a red overlay. Brushes' effects can be switched off independently of each other. One major restriction to be aware of though is that you can't apply different brush strengths to different parts of the screen, except by going over them multiple times. This can be fiddly, but hardly a deal-breaker.



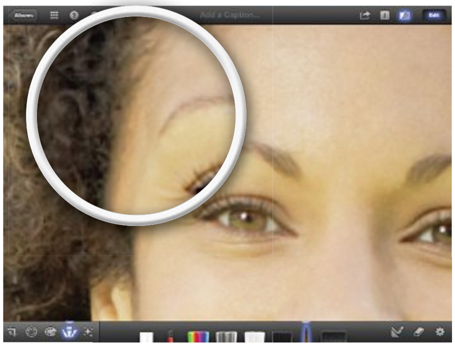
Saturate

Saturate adds colour to an area. This is useful if the general Saturation controls aren't subtle enough, for instance brightening up a t-shirt without affecting the theme park behind it. However, remember, what looks good in editing can look garish the next day. Take a break and look on a different screen before finalising.



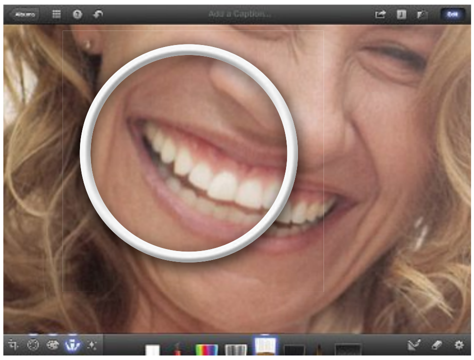
Desaturate

This removes colour to the point of going monochrome. However, if you're looking for a noir look, you won't get the options to filter the colour to create different attitudes, only to tone it down. Desaturate is handy for touching up areas that the general controls took too far.



Sharpen

The sharpening brush draws extra definition from the image, which will often come off your camera looking overly soft. Painting sharpening onto an image of people, focus on their eyes over almost anything else. If those are sharp, the rest of the picture looks after itself.

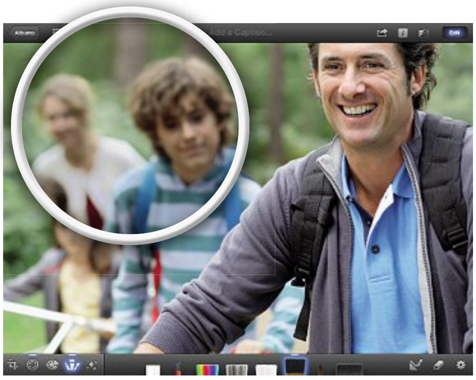


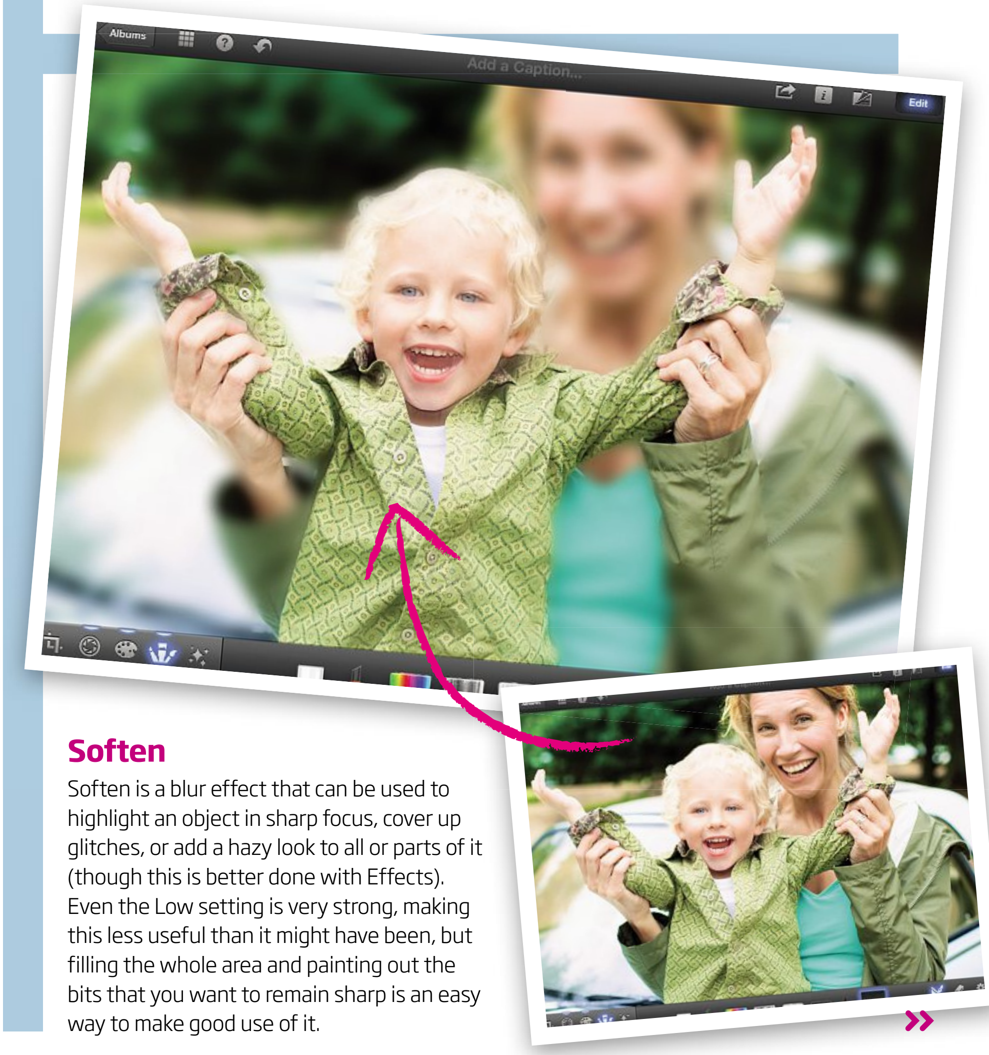
Lighten

The Lighten brush lights up dark parts of the image. Photos conceal detail in its darker regions, and this tool lets you pull some of it back. A light brushing over your subject will help draw them out of the background. The lack of pressure control can make it fiddly to do this neatly though, especially compared to the control you have with tools that have full masking capabilities.

Darken

The same as Lighten, but in reverse. This is used to add shadows back and add definition to creases, folds and anything else that looks flat. It's best saved for very small touch-up work though, and its effects are noticeable (in a bad way) when over-used. Skin, for instance, will usually look mucky. Done lightly, and it's perfect for adding depth and repairing over-exposed scenery.





Soften

Soften is a blur effect that can be used to highlight an object in sharp focus, cover up glitches, or add a hazy look to all or parts of it (though this is better done with Effects). Even the Low setting is very strong, making this less useful than it might have been, but filling the whole area and painting out the bits that you want to remain sharp is an easy way to make good use of it.

»

Sharing your photos

Sharing your photos is fun in itself – that's where iCloud comes in

Both the Mac and iOS version of *iPhoto* offer several ways to share files, though, for some reason, some of these ways are unique to just one platform. With the iPhone/iPad for instance, you can create blog-like online Journals hosted by iCloud, which you can't with the current Mac version. At the same time, it's only with the Mac that you can order physical collections of your photos. Swings and roundabouts.

On the iPad, most sharing is done on a picture-by-picture basis from an individual Album, though it is possible to group multiple pictures together and upload/send them somewhere in one go, and tapping the Share button will give you the option to send everything in your current view. The standard destinations are to a Journal, which we'll get to in a moment, the Camera Roll for easy importing into other image editors and your desktop (as well as your Photo Stream if you have it switched on), an email message, another iOS device via Beaming, Twitter, Flickr, Facebook, an AirPrint enabled printer, or iTunes. If you choose this last one, you'll find your files in a folder in *iPhoto's* slot of the Apps screen.

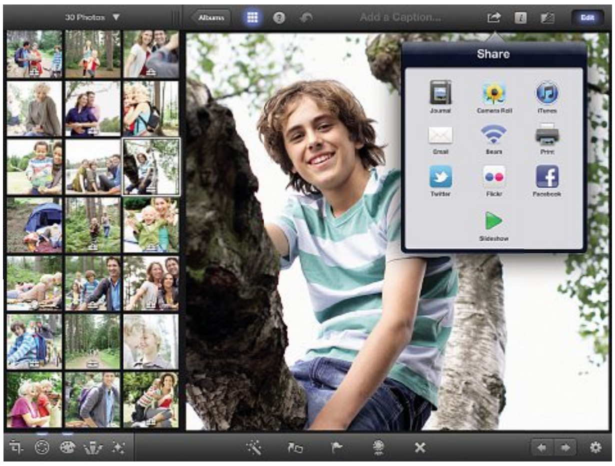
Journal is the newest option. Select an image or group of images, tap the Share button, choose the Journal option, and you'll be asked to either create a new one, or add the images to an existing one. If it's new, give it a name. What makes Journals interesting is that you can combine your images with notes, quotes, maps and other bits of information and lay them out as if using a simple desktop publishing package. They don't have to be shared online, but they can be, with iCloud hosting the finished version and automatically updating it as you add content and make changes. You likely wouldn't use it as a photoblog for professional purposes, but it's the perfect way of keeping friends and family in the loop without going to the hassle of setting up a Wordpress account, and with more flexibility than Facebook or Flickr.

> *"You can create blog-like online Journals hosted by iCloud, which you can't with the current Mac version"*

Even if you don't have any interest in publishing your photos online, Journals offer a second handy function – building customisable slideshows for your iPad/iPhone. You can do this from any Album or Event screen, but not being able to move images around makes that problematic. Here, you can include anything, with your choice of music, integrated captions, and a choice of a soundtrack from Apple's plonkity-plonkiest archives or your own music collection. Unfortunately, while *iPhoto* does remember your previous settings, you can't specify a preset style and track for each slideshow individually.

Over on the Mac, you may not be able to create Journals, but there are plenty of extra options to compensate tucked away in both the Share and Create menus. For starters, while both it and the iOS version can create slideshows, only the Mac version can export them

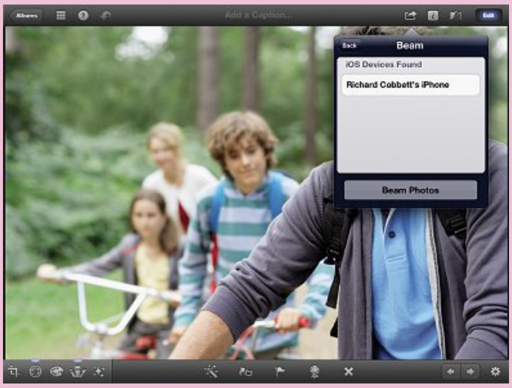
If your favourite service isn't listed, see if they offer post images via email and, if so add the address to your Contacts.



» PHOTO BEAMING / Send files between devices

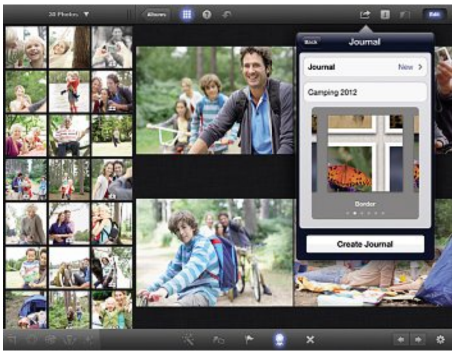
Beaming is a way of sending files between two iOS devices on the same wireless network, which is typically going to be an iPhone sending a photo to an iPad for editing, but doesn't have to be. Unlike Photo Stream, they don't have to be attached to the same Apple ID. Both need to be running *iPhoto* though, and have the 'Wireless Beaming' option switched on in the main settings menu (the gear icon on the album screen). To start, pick the image or images you want to send from your device, tap the Share button and choose Beam. If another device is detected and its copy of iPhoto is ready to receive, it'll be listed 'Bob Generic's iPhone' for instance. Select this, and tap Beam Photos to begin.

On the other device, you'll get a pop-up asking whether or not you want to accept photos from the other device, also identified by name. Tap 'Yes' and they'll be whisked through the airwaves and filed away in a new album called 'Beamed'. Easy. Note though that aside from this, what you get is just another image in your collection, and no edits you make to it will be synced back to its original device.



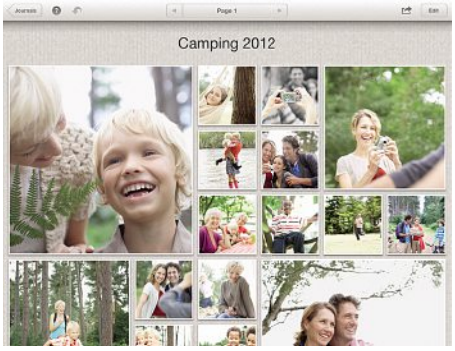
Using iPhoto, you can beam images from different Apple IDs.

» HOW TO / Create a journal



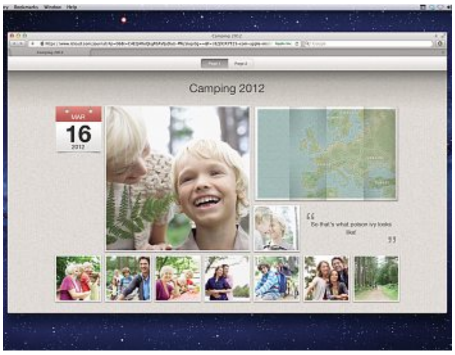
01 Assemble your photos

Open an album containing photos you want to journal. Select them, flag the ones you want, or export everything. Tap the Share button. Next, enter a name for your Journal and pick a style by swiping the thumbnail. You can rename it or change the style later.



02 Digital scrapbooking

Your images will be added in a grid form. Hold your finger on an image until it lifts off the background and drag it around. Tap the plus icon to add other elements. Keep your finger down while pressing the arrows by the Page number to move elements between pages.



03 Photos in the Cloud

When you're done, tap the Share button. Choose iCloud and your Journal, and any later changes will be pushed to the web. There's also a button to mail links. Or, choose iTunes and find files on the Apps tab that can be sent around or uploaded to your own webspace. ●

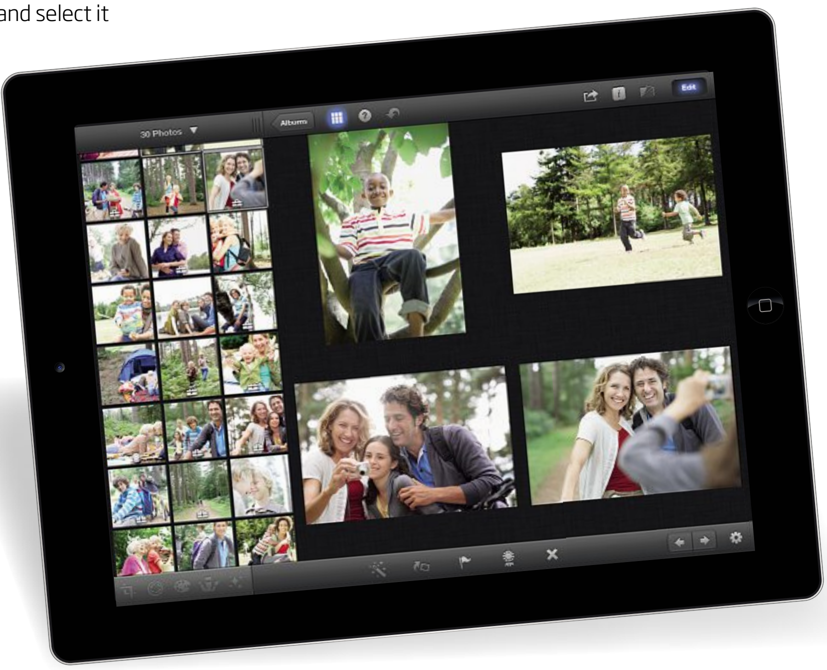
as video files for easy sharing, and it's only there that you can control timing – how long each slide should appear for, and if the whole show should be tied to the length of the music. You also get more control over transitions, while the iOS version only offers a few specific themes and a Ken Burns floaty effect to liven up your still images.

If you prefer your memories a little more physical, return to the Create button and note the Book, Card or Calendar. To create one, select an Event or Album, then the option you want. Each one begins with a few standard templates. Click on Picture Book for instance and you'll see both the cover, available in a few different colours you can set by clicking on the fabric swatches in the main screen, and a preview of how the book will look inside. Here, it's clean and simple. Move over to Old World Travel and it takes on a more tactile look, with images scattered and framed more like a scrapbook. You can also opt for a hardback, soft cover, or wirebound album, each in a selection of sizes and prices.

Click the Create button and you get to drill down to individual pages. You can't simply put things wherever you like, but there are multiple layouts to choose from that should fit whatever you want to do. Some are simply images. Others are importable graphics like maps. The choice is yours on each page, giving you free reign to do things like keep the left-hand pages as diary entries with associated pictures on the right, or simply filling every inch with up to 16 photos in a single go. For books, you get a certain number of pages as standard, but can add extra (for a price) if you need more space. They're far, far too expensive to sell to other people, but make for extremely handy gifts for family and friends.

To add a photo, simply click on one of the preset photo blocks and select it from the album view on the right. You can also pull in content from other albums and events using the dropdown bar. When you're sure everything is right, and after clicking the Options menu to untick the option marked 'Include Apple logo at the end of book', click Buy Book to hand over the cash and sit patiently for a few days as you wait for it to arrive. The process is the same for cards and calendars, just with fewer options.

Most modern sharing is done digitally though, and both versions of *iPhoto* have you covered there. Click the Share button in either to bundle up your images for email, Flickr or Facebook groups, or send individual shots out to your Twitter account. This is obviously quicker from the Mac, especially if you're adding captions. There is one big benefit of doing it from iPhone/iPad though – any Facebook or Flickr comments people leave on the image are available in *iPhoto* itself. Tap the Info button to read them. ●



For Twitter, you share one image at a time. For everything else, you can create groups and shoot them out as a batch.

heart internet

100% UK Based

UK's MOST ADVANCED RESELLER HOSTING

FIRST MONTH ONLY £1

Sign up to our award winning Reseller Hosting and sell unlimited websites with unlimited web space, bandwidth, databases, email and more, all at **no extra cost.**

The complete Reseller Hosting solution

Sell unlimited websites and domain names, as well as our wide range of additional products to fit your customer's needs. Use our hosting billing & CRM solution 'HostPay' to sell in real time.

100% YOUR brand

Every aspect of your hosting is white label and can be branded as your own, including your customer's control panel, webmail, welcome emails and anything else you can think of!

Create your own packages

Customise each account to any level you like. From how much web space and bandwidth your customers get, to selecting what web apps they can install from their control panel.

24/7 UK support

We don't employ any contractors, temps or external support services; all our support team are 100% based in our UK offices and full time members of staff.

No hidden fees

All the features you need to attract and manage customers are included as standard. Unlike our competitors we don't charge you for basic functionality, such as your customers getting a brandable web hosting control panel or additional MySQL databases.

Increase your profits with exclusive reseller discounts

25% OFF
- ✓ Dedicated Servers
- ✓ Virtual Servers
- ✓ goMobi
- ✓ SSL Certificates

50% OFF
- ✓ Hosted Exchange
- ✓ Premium Email

30% OFF
- ✓ Bulk Domain Names

> "Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices"
>
> **Suzi Perry**
> Technology TV Presenter

As well as selling unlimited websites, pick and choose from a wide range of additional products, including:

Sell Virtual Servers

Only £8.99 per month

BRAND NEW

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ Create your own VPS packages
- ✓ Full API integration
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ Full white label control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell VPS in real time

Sell Dedicated Servers

Only £59.99 per month

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ No annual contract
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ No set up costs
- ✓ Full white label server control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell servers in real time

Sell Hosted Exchange

Only £4.99 per mailbox

EXCLUSIVE 50% OFF

- ✓ MS Exchange 2010 as standard
- ✓ Free Outlook 2010 for you & your customers
- ✓ 10GB storage
- ✓ Transfer in Exchange 2003 & 2007 easily
- ✓ Sell Exchange in real time

Find out more: www.heartinternet.co.uk

Call us: 0845 644 7750

Normal Price from only £29.99 per month

heart internet
www.heartinternet.co.uk

> “Position images within areas of text without the unsightly gaps”

IMPROVE YOUR IMAGES IN PAGES P58

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Correct perspective 50
Get more from iPhoto albums 52

MOVIES

Start editing in iMovie 54
Use VLC Media Player 2 56

HOME

Improve your images in Pages 58
Apply Keynote transitions 60
Make a digital baby book 62
Organise your Mac folders 64

SYSTEM

Scan images with Preview 66
Back up on Mac and iOS 68
Get chatty with your Mac 72

Pages File Edit Insert Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Mon 12:32
Cooking Fresh — Edited
Recipes
SPRING VEGETABLES
Forget the roasts and winter soups, this month's issue will bring you one step closer to spring with all-new recipes and ingredients
DON'T FORGET THE SALAD
Object Placement
Object causes wrap
Text Fit
Page 1 of 8

How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● HOME ● SYSTEM

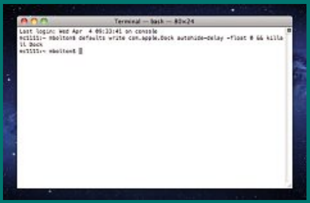
Matthew Bolton
Mac Tutor

We’ve had a few glimpses of summer already this year, and it’s got everyone in the holidaying mood. In fact, already we’re returning from leisure trips with photos and videos just waiting to be tweaked and shared. In this issue, we’ll show you how to correct the perspective of any photos of buildings or landmarks you’ve got that may have been taken a bit skewed. We’ll also show you how to get started with the basics of *iMovie*, so you can turn your holiday videos into a great movie for friends and family.

Sadly, it can’t all be fun and games. At least we’ve got some great tips for *Pages* and *Keynote*, to make your documents and presentations shine visually. Perhaps most importantly, we’ll show you how to back up your Mac safely, so that you’ll never lose your work, or precious photos and videos.

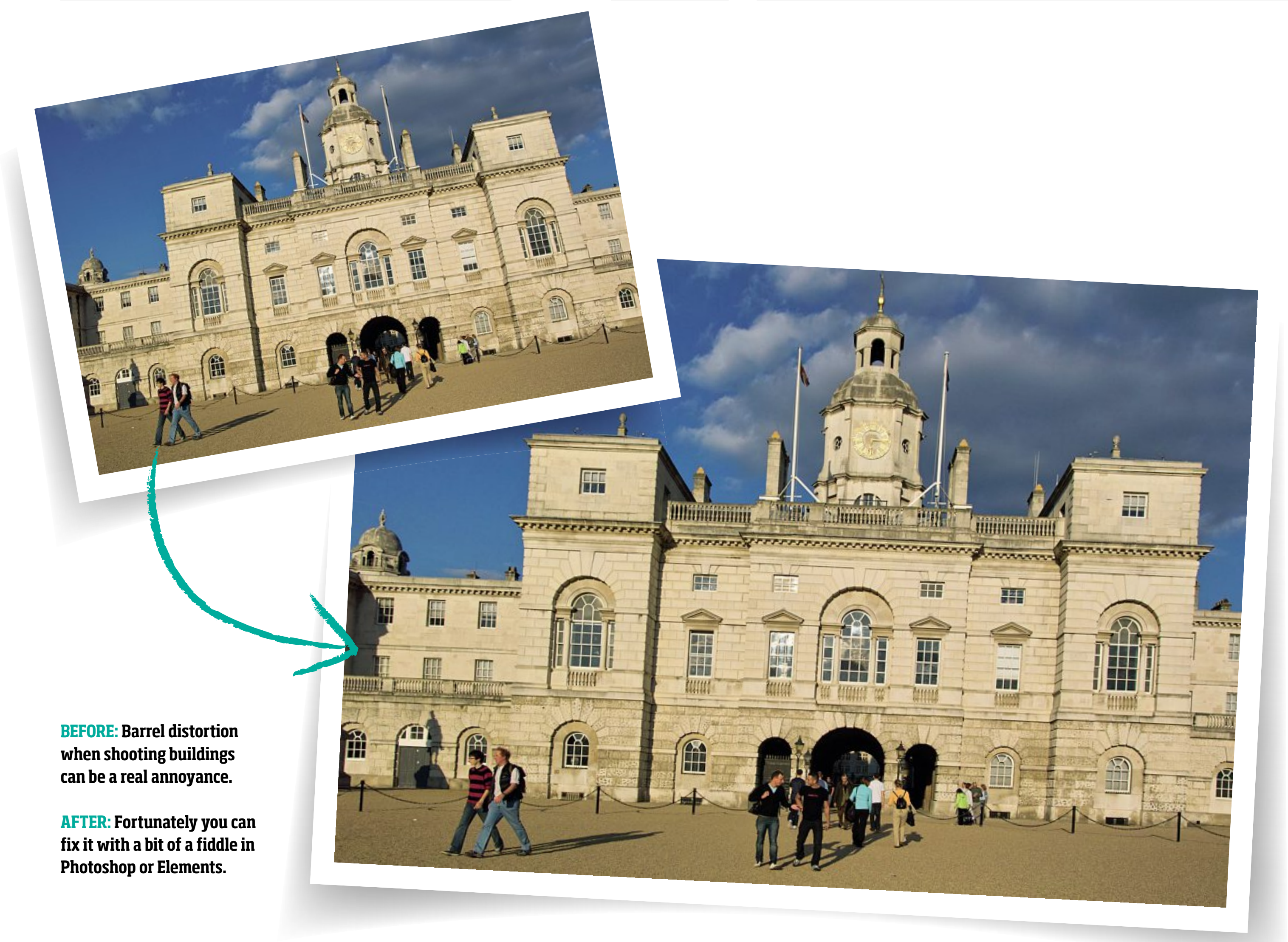
On top of all that, we’ve got a guide to creating a beautiful baby book, and how to use *VLC 2.0* to open any video files.

If you’ve got any ideas for tutorials you’d like to see, be sure to drop us an email at **macformat@futurenet.com**. We’re always open to suggestions!


Terminal — bash — 80x24

>> DID YOU KNOW?

You can remove the delay before a hidden Dock appears by entering **defaults write com.apple.Dock autohide-delay -float 0 && killall Dock** into *Terminal*.



BEFORE: Barrel distortion when shooting buildings can be a real annoyance.

AFTER: Fortunately you can fix it with a bit of a fiddle in Photoshop or Elements.

Correct perspective

How do you get building shots to come out straight? Adobe has the answer

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Adobe Photoshop or Elements

There are two types of distortion and it's important not to get them confused. Lens distortion is where straight lines near the edges of the picture appear to be bowed inwards or outwards. This is a characteristic of most lenses when they're being used near the extremes of their zoom range. It's an optical flaw that's just one of the many tiny compromises involved in zoom lens design.

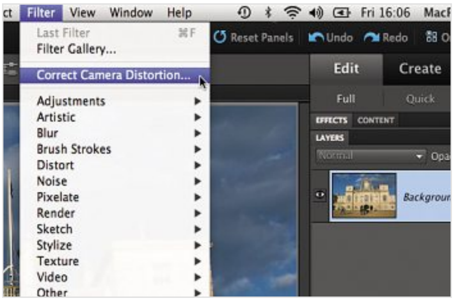
Lens distortion can be fixed in *Photoshop*, but while it's often worth doing, the bigger problem – when you're shooting buildings, at least – is perspective distortion. This is where straight lines appear to converge, and it happens when the camera isn't perpendicular to your subject. You get horizontal convergence (horizontal perspective) and vertical convergence (vertical perspective). Horizontal convergence isn't usually a problem. We're used to seeing it, and it often gives pictures a sense of three-dimensional depth. But when you tilt the camera upwards to shoot a tall building, you get 'converging verticals', and unless you're exploiting this effect deliberately, it just doesn't look good.

> *"Lens distortion is where straight lines near the edges of the picture look bowed inwards or outwards"*

You can get round this when taking pictures by keeping the camera level, but this usually means moving further away to include an interesting foreground object, and this isn't always possible.

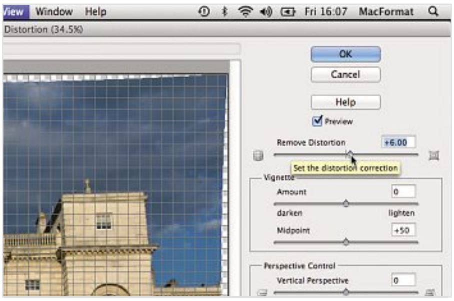
The next best solution is to fix it using software, and that's what the Lens Correction filter (or Correct Camera Distortion filter in *Elements*) is for. It's a one-stop shop for fixing all kinds of distortion in one go. This includes lens distortion, horizontal and vertical perspective distortion, and even tilt correction, where you haven't quite got the horizon straight. There is a knack to getting it right. But follow our walkthrough and you'll have straight photos in no time!
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Get your shots straight in Elements


Filter
View
Window
Help
Fri 16:06
Last Filter
Filter Gallery...
Correct Camera Distortion...
Adjustments
Artistic
Blur
Brush Strokes
Distort
Noise
Pixelate
Render
Sketch
Stylize
Texture
Video
Other
Reset Panels
Undo
Redo
Edit
Create
Full
Quick
EFFECTS
CONTENT
LAYERS
Normal
Background

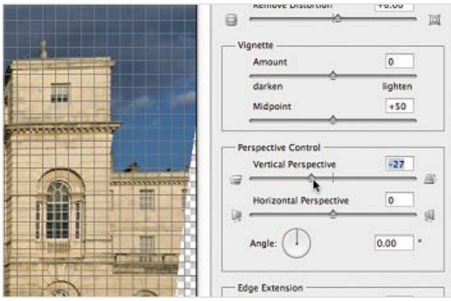
01 Correct Camera Distortion

Both *Photoshop* and *Elements* offer lens correction, but in *Elements* it's called **Correct Camera Distortion**. It's not as sophisticated as the *Photoshop* fix, but it's fine for an image like this, with horizontal distortion, vertical distortion, barrel distortion and a slight skew.


Window
Help
Fri 16:07
MacFormat
Distortion (34.5%)
OK
Cancel
Help
Preview
Set the distortion correction
Vignette
darken
lighten
Perspective Control
Remove Distortion +6.00
Amount 0
Midpoint +50
Vertical Perspective 0

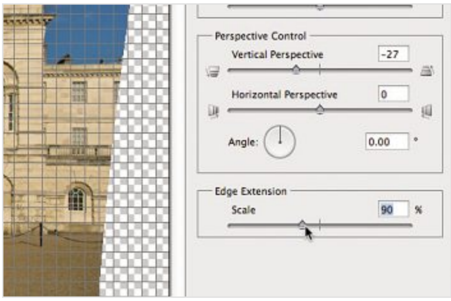
02 Fix barrel distortion

It's best to fix lens distortion first, because the rest of the corrections are done by eye, and if the walls of buildings are bowed, that makes it difficult to judge the angles. For wide-angle shots, set the **Remove Distortion slider** to +4 to +6. That should be about right.


Vignette
darken
lighten
Perspective Control
Edge Extension
Amount 0
Midpoint +50
Vertical Perspective -27
Horizontal Perspective 0
Angle: 0.00

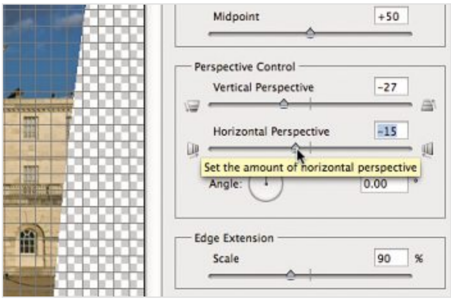
03 Vertical perspective

The most obvious problem here is the converging verticals, where the sides of the building slope inwards. Fix it by dragging the **Vertical Perspective** slider to the left. However, you'll see empty space appear at the bottom, and some of the picture will be lost at the top...


Perspective Control
Edge Extension
Vertical Perspective -27
Horizontal Perspective 0
Angle: 0.00
Scale 90 %

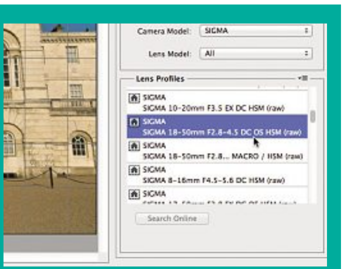
04 Adjust the scale

To get round this, reduce the picture size with the **Scale** slider – a value of 90% in this case brings the top of the picture back into view. It's a little smaller, but it stops the top of the building being cut off and gives more scope later when the image is cropped.


Perspective Control
Set the amount of horizontal perspective
Edge Extension
Midpoint +50
Vertical Perspective -27
Horizontal Perspective -15
Angle: 0.00
Scale 90 %

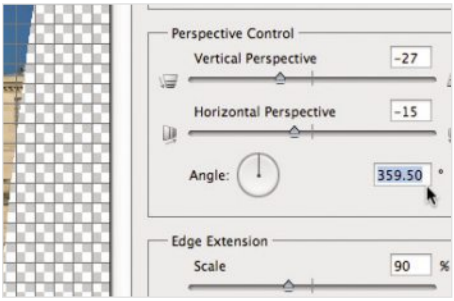
05 Horizontal perspective

This picture also has 'converging horizontals'. These doesn't stand out like converging verticals do, so mostly you wouldn't bother fixing them. But since this building has been shot more or less face-on, it's a good candidate for fixing horizontal distortion too.


Lens Profiles
Search Online
Camera Model: SIGMA
Lens Model: All
SIGMA 10-20mm F3.5 EX DC HSM (raw)
SIGMA 18-50mm F2.8-4.5 DC OS HSM (raw)
SIGMA 18-50mm F2.8... MACRO / HSM (raw)
SIGMA 8-16mm F4.5-5.6 DC HSM (raw)

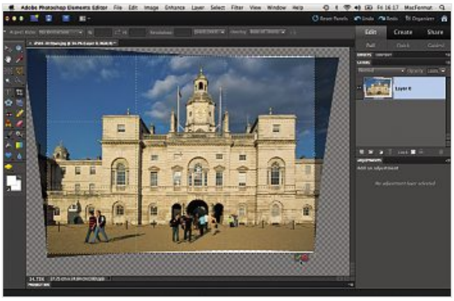
QUICK TIP

In *Elements*, you have to apply barrel or pincushion distortion corrections manually, but *Photoshop CS5* can identify the lens used from the image's EXIF data and apply corrections automatically, if that lens is supported.


Perspective Control
Edge Extension
Vertical Perspective -27
Horizontal Perspective -15
Angle: 359.50 °
Scale 90 %

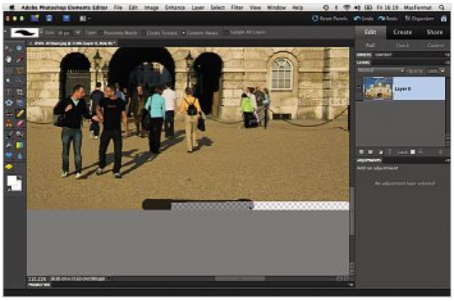
06 Correct skew

You may notice the image isn't quite straight. You can fix this by typing a rotation value into the **Angle** box – usually, the adjustment will be very small. It works on an anti-clockwise basis, so for a clockwise rotation of half a degree, you'd type in 359.5 degrees.



07 Crop the picture

When you're happy, click **OK**. The image now needs cropping, but thanks to the **Scale** reduction (step 4) there's more of the image left to work with. And if there's a risk of losing parts of your subject, you can afford to leave a few empty slivers in the sky and foreground.



08 Content-aware fill

If you're using *Elements 10*, these can be fixed using the **Spot Healing Brush** with the **Content-Aware** button checked on the options bar. *Elements* will select matching neighbouring areas to fill in the gaps. Or you can probably get equally good results with the **Clone Stamp** tool. ●

Get more from iPhoto albums

Albums help you organise your photos in the way that best suits you

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhoto (£11, available from the Mac App Store)

When you first import pictures into *iPhoto*, they're stored in events – a new event is created for each batch of pictures. You can view them by clicking the **Events** button in the source pane. Events are the primary storage system for your photos. They have their uses but they are fairly restricted, in that a photo can't be in more than one event at a time.

In contrast, albums are manual collections of photos drawn from any number of different events, and they're like 'virtual' containers in that the photos aren't actually moved. This means that a single photo can be in a number of different albums. It's a flexible way of bringing together related photos for slideshows, books or other projects.

Note that *iPhoto* isn't creating new copies of the photo for each album. The same photo is simply showing up in many different places. If you change the photo in one album, you change it everywhere.

This is an important point, because if you edit a photo or apply an effect, the appearance of the photo will change in all the albums it's stored in.

The other thing to note is that you can delete a photo from an album without deleting it from your *iPhoto* library, and you can delete whole albums without deleting the pictures themselves. Albums are like lists of photos – when you delete the album, you're just deleting the list.

> *"Albums are virtual containers – photos aren't actually moved. So a single photo can show in many albums"*

Albums are easy to create and very useful. You can quickly accumulate so many that they scroll off the bottom of the source pane and finding the album you want becomes progressively more difficult. The solution is to use folders to keep your albums organised. These look and behave like folders on your hard disk, though they exist only within *iPhoto* – they're not the same as folders in the *Finder*.

Albums also come in more than one type. Our walkthrough shows you how to create everyday albums, which are the most useful type for manually organising your photos. But you can also create smart albums, identified by the 'gear' symbol on their icons. Indeed, *iPhoto* also creates a set of smart albums of its own, listed in the **Recent** section in the source pane.

Rod Lawton

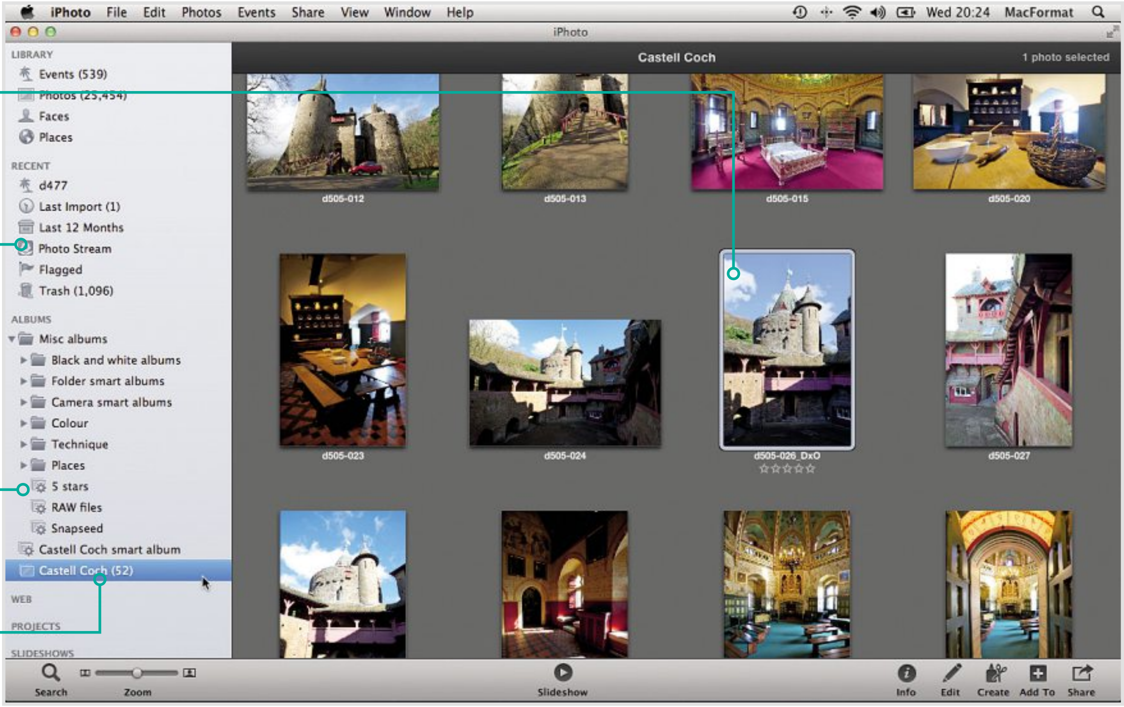
>> QUICK LOOK / Albums in iPhoto

Photos in albums
Photos can be added to more than one album, and safely removed.

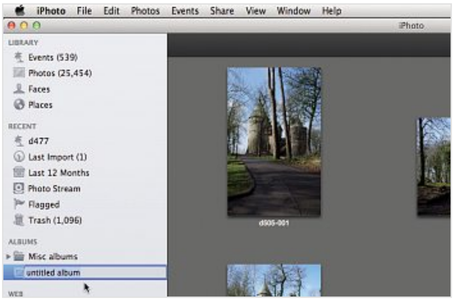
Default albums
Recent albums show your **Photo Stream**, amongst other things.

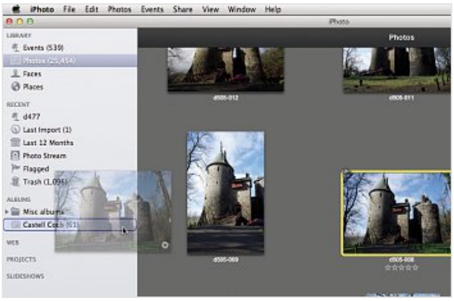
Smart albums
Tell *iPhoto* what kind to look for and it finds matching pictures.

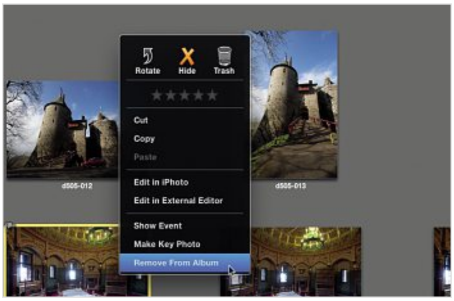
Albums
Albums are like virtual containers for related photos that you want to bring together.


iPhoto
File
Edit
Photos
Events
Share
View
Window
Help
Wed 20:24
MacFormat
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Events (539)
Photos (25,454)
Faces
Places
RECENT
d477
Last Import (1)
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash (1,096)
ALBUMS
Misc albums
Black and white albums
Folder smart albums
Camera smart albums
Colour
Technique
Places
5 stars
RAW files
Snapseed
Castell Coch smart album
Castell Coch (52)
WEB
PROJECTS
SLIDESHOWS
Castell Coch
1 photo selected
d505-012
d505-013
d505-015
d505-020
d505-023
d505-024
d505-026_DxO
d505-027
Search
Zoom
Slideshow
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

HOW TO / Work with iPhoto albums


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
LIBRARY
Events (539)
Photos (25,454)
Faces
Places
RECENT
d477
Last Import (1)
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash (1,096)
ALBUMS
Misc albums
untitled album
d505-001


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
Photos
d505-012
d505-011
d505-009
d505-008


Rotate
Hide
Trash
Cut
Copy
Paste
Edit in iPhoto
Edit in External Editor
Show Event
Make Key Photo
Remove From Album
d505-012
d505-013

01 Create an album

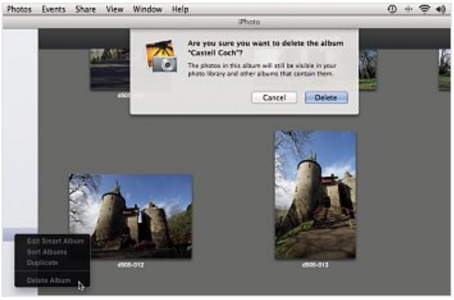
There are two ways to create a new album in *iPhoto*. The first is to select the photos you want to include and then use the File > New Album or ⌘+N shortcut. The second is to drag the selected photos on to a blank area of the source pane. Next, name your album.

02 Add photos

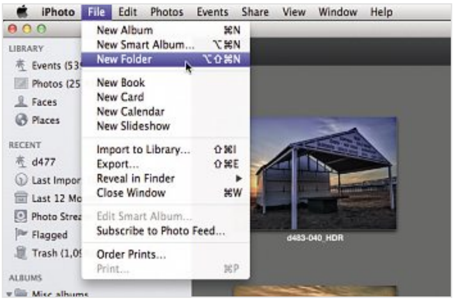
To add photos to an album, drag them from the main window on to the album name. You can drag them from events or other albums, but the key thing to remember is that you are adding the photos to the album, not moving them from one location to another.

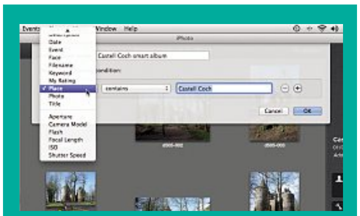
03 Remove photos

To remove a photo from an album, right-click it and choose **Remove From Album**. This doesn't delete the picture from *iPhoto*, it simply removes it from that particular album. If you modify it in any way, its appearance is changed everywhere. Note that it's still just one photo.


Are you sure you want to delete the album "Castell Coch"?

The photos in this album will still be visible in your photo library and other albums that contain them.
Cancel
Delete
Edit Smart Album
Sort Albums
Duplicate
Delete Album
d505-012
d505-013


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
New Album ⌘N
New Smart Album… ⌥⌘N
New Folder ⌥⇧⌘N
New Book
New Card
New Calendar
New Slideshow
Import to Library… ⇧⌘I
Export… ⇧⌘E
Reveal in Finder
Close Window ⌘W
Edit Smart Album…
Subscribe to Photo Feed…
Order Prints…
Print… ⌘P
LIBRARY
Events
Photos
Faces
Places
RECENT
d477
Last Import
Last 12 Mo
Photo Strea
Flagged
Trash (1,0
ALBUMS
d483-040_HDR


Castell Coch smart album
contains
Castell Coch
Cancel
OK

QUICK TIP

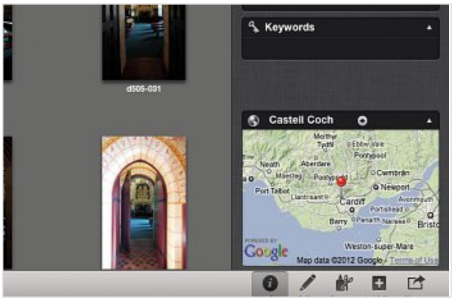
Digital cameras embed shooting information within your photos, and you can add information yourself, like places, faces and keywords. Smart albums use this information to find pictures automatically. For example, you could create a smart album that displays photos taken at a specific place.

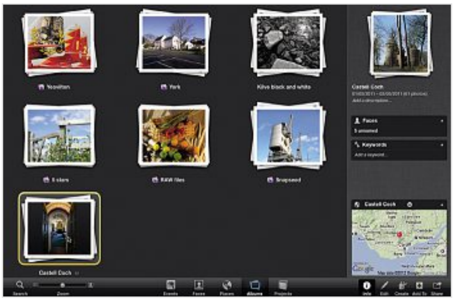
04 Delete albums

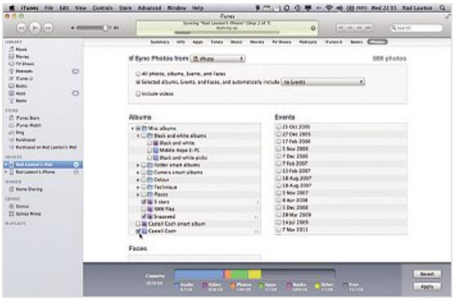
To delete an album, select it in the source panel, right-click it and choose **Delete Album**. Again, you're not deleting any of the photos in the album, just the album itself. Make sure the album name is highlighted in blue – if it's grey, you need to click the album name again.

05 Create folders

Before long you'll have a whole list of albums scrolling off the bottom of the source pane. To keep them organised, store them in folders. Use the File > New Folder command, then drag albums into the folders you create. Folders can also be 'nested' like those in *Finder*.


d505-031
Keywords
Castell Coch
Neath
Port Talbot
Cardiff
Newport
Barry
Weston-super-Mare
Google
Map data ©2012 Google


Castell Coch


Sync Photos from iPhoto
Albums
Events
Faces

06 Albums and places

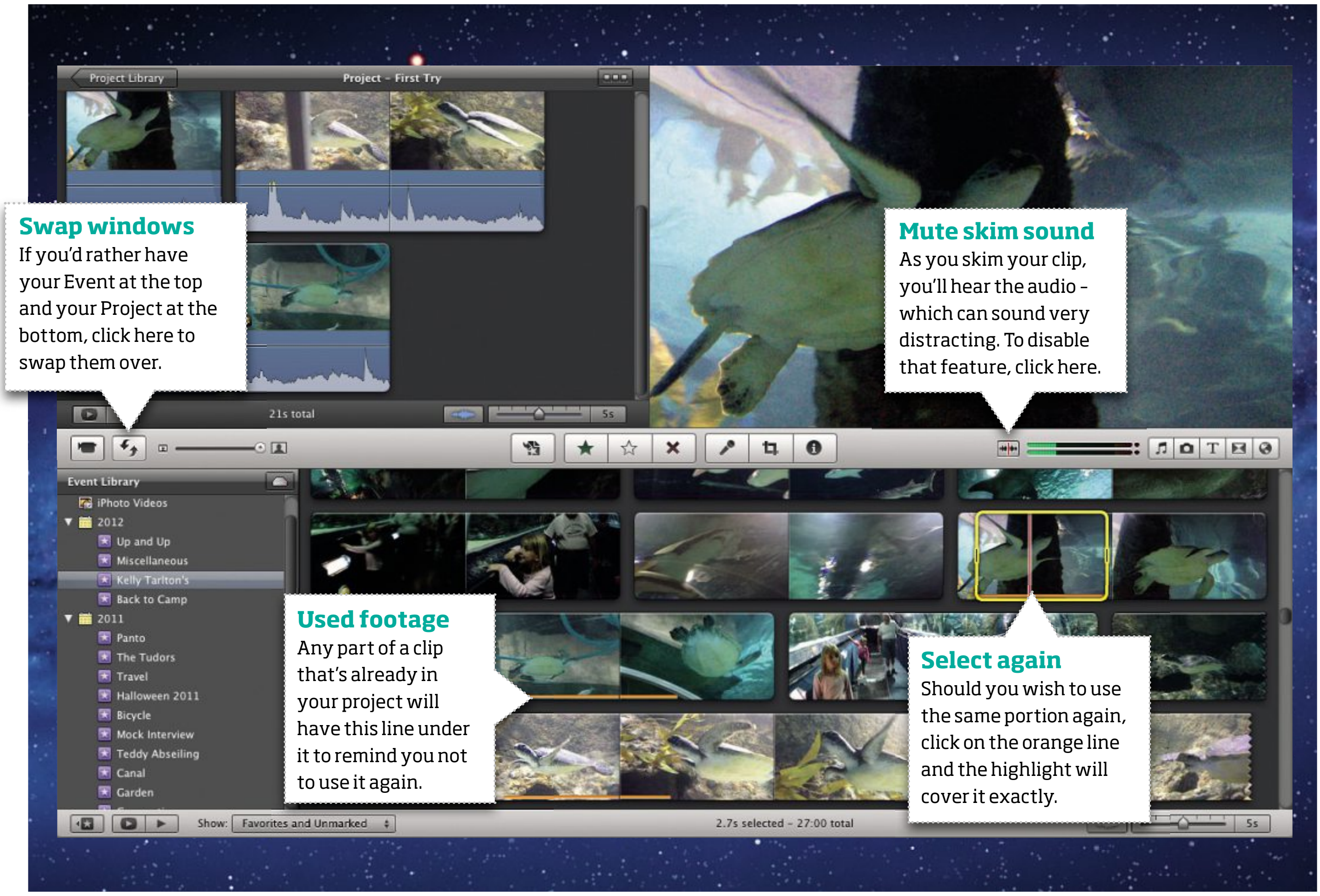
To assign places to photos, select the photos and use the **Info** panel (the button bottom-right of the *iPhoto* display). You can't select an album and assign it to a place. But the **Info** panel will display a map with the location of any photos that do have places assigned.

07 Full-screen mode

When you switch to *iPhoto 11*'s full-screen view, the album display changes. Now, albums are displayed as large icons, just as they are on iOS devices. 'Skim' the mouse pointer across each tile to see the album contents. Albums are arranged according to their location.

08 Synchronise albums

You synchronise your photos with your iOS devices using *iTunes*, and while the default setting is to synchronise all photos, you can instead choose manually which albums you want to synchronise. This is another good reason for using albums to organise photos. ●


Project Library
Project – First Try
21s total
5s
Event Library
iPhoto Videos
2012
Up and Up
Miscellaneous
Kelly Tarlton's
Back to Camp
2011
Panto
The Tudors
Travel
Halloween 2011
Bicycle
Mock Interview
Teddy Abseiling
Canal
Garden
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
2.7s selected – 27:00 total
5s

Swap windows If you'd rather have your Event at the top and your Project at the bottom, click here to swap them over.

Mute skim sound As you skim your clip, you'll hear the audio – which can sound very distracting. To disable that feature, click here.

Used footage Any part of a clip that's already in your project will have this line under it to remind you not to use it again.

Select again Should you wish to use the same portion again, click on the orange line and the highlight will cover it exactly.

Start editing in iMovie

So you've got video. Why put it off? It's a lot simpler than you might think…

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
25 minutes

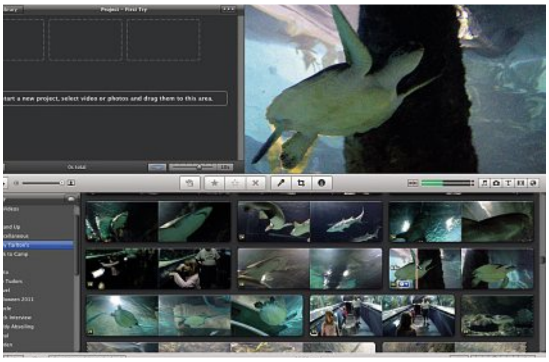
WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iMovie '11 (£11 from the Mac App Store), some clips in an Event or a photo library, an idea for a great movie

Now that *Final Cut Pro* looks and feels so much like *iMovie*, the latter has become an excellent way to introduce novices to the wonderful world of video editing. The advantage being that whatever skills you'll learn there will be transferable to the more professional application with little to no effort once your skills have outgrown *iMovie*.

Before that happens though, there's a lot to learn and enjoy in *iMovie '11*. Over the next few issues, we'll be focusing on the basics of editing and guide you through the process of cutting your first movie. This doesn't mean there will be nothing here for more experienced editors. Hopefully, you'll find useful tips and shortcuts you weren't aware of along the way. Editing a short film can be a lot of fun. Spending a few hours to cut out the boring bits so that you end up with a movie that you won't mind watching again and again is incredibly satisfying.

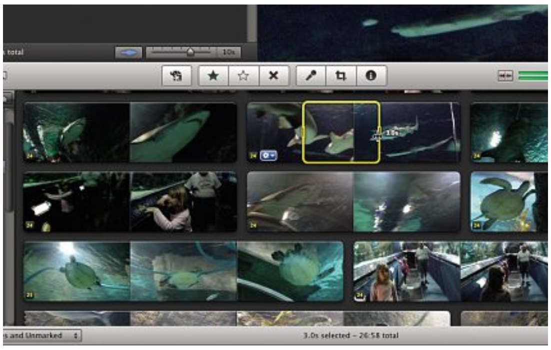
We'll start by focusing on how you can preview and cut your footage both before you add it to a project and even once it's already part of your movie.

Steve Paris



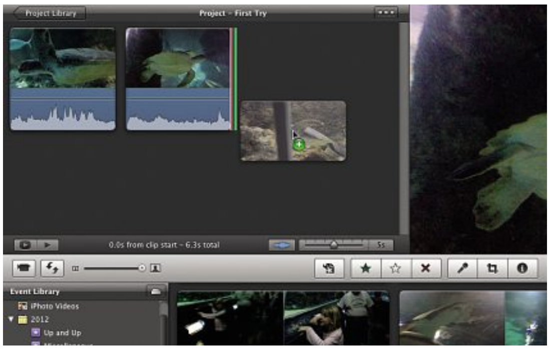
01 Skim your footage

Select an Event from your list, or your *iPhoto* or *Aperture* library (they can all be accessed via the **Event Library** section, lower-left of the interface). Move your cursor over – but do not click on – the thumbnails displayed to the right of the **Event Library**. As you do so, you'll skim through your footage and see what's under your cursor in the main Preview section (upper right).



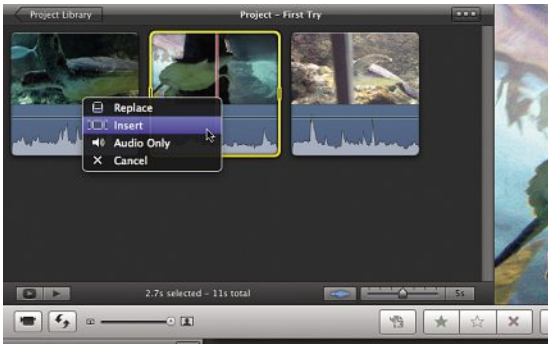
02 Select a section

You can use a similar method to select a clip (or part thereof): once you've located a section to use, click your clip. By default, four seconds are selected for you. If you'd rather be more precise, click and drag while checking the preview section to select exactly what you need. To alter the selection, drag the highlighted handles on the sides.


Project Library
Project - First Try
0.0s from clip start - 6.3s total
Event Library
iPhoto Videos
2012
Up and Up

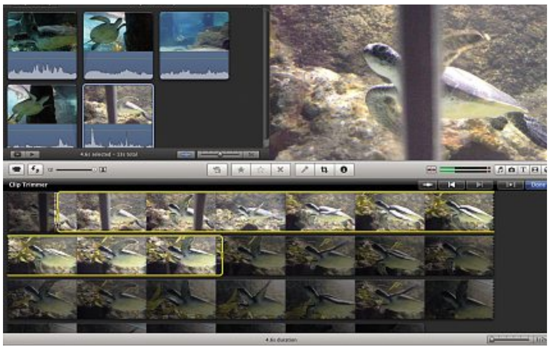
03 Add to your project

Move the cursor until it's within the selected portion and it turns into a hand. Drag it onto your project. Since this is the first clip you're adding, release it anywhere. Add another clip. The thick vertical green line either before or after your existing clip lets you know where the dragged clip will end up when you release it.


Project Library
Project - First Try
Replace
Insert
Audio Only
Cancel
2.7s selected - 11s total

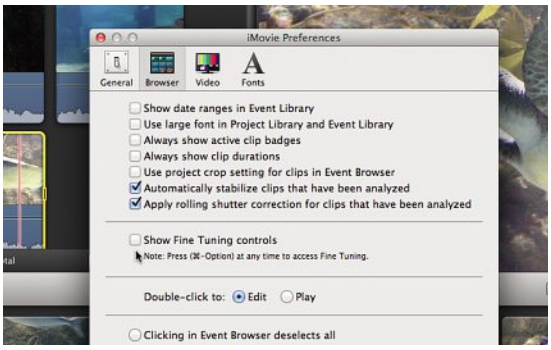
04 Insert a clip

Drag another clip over one in your project. A thin red line crosses it. This is the playhead, and shows where the clip will end up. Release it: a menu appears. You can replace the current clip, discard the new video and just overlay its audio at the red line's position, or cut the existing clip at the line and insert the new clip in between.


Clip Trimmer
Done

05 Trim your clip

If you're not happy with the cut you've made to a clip, move the cursor over it and a cog wheel menu appears to its left. Click it and select **Clip Trimmer**. The entire clip will appear at the bottom with your current selection highlighted in yellow. Drag its handles to extend or contract your clip until it's exactly right.


General
Browser
Video
Fonts

iMovie Preferences

☐ Show date ranges in Event Library
☐ Use large font in Project Library and Event Library
☐ Always show active clip badges
☐ Always show clip durations
☐ Use project crop setting for clips in Event Browser
☑ Automatically stabilize clips that have been analyzed
☑ Apply rolling shutter correction for clips that have been analyzed

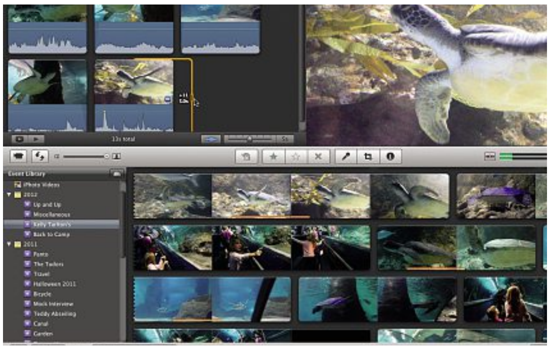
☐ Show Fine Tuning controls
Note: Press (⌘-Option) at any time to access Fine Tuning.

Double-click to: ● Edit ○ Play

○ Clicking in Event Browser deselects all

06 Choose preferences

If the idea of revealing a whole new section of the interface to edit a few frames doesn't appeal, you can perform this action straight from the Project section. But first, open the **Preferences** window (use the ⌘+, keyboard shortcut), select the **Browser** tab and make sure **Show Fine Tuning Controls** is ticked.


Event Library
iPhoto Videos
2012
Up and Up
Miscellaneous
Sally Tarkers
Back to Camp
2011
Farms
The Tarkers
Travel
Halloween 2011
Bicycle
Mock Interview
Teddy Abseiling
Canal
Garden

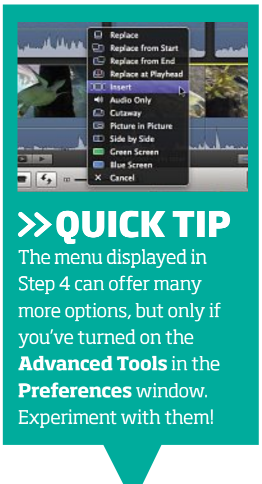
07 Drag

When you now move the cursor over a clip, two identical icons appear at either ends of it. Click on one to turn that edge orange. You can then extend or contract your clip by a maximum of one second in either direction. To alter the duration by more than a second, click on that button again: you can change it as often as you wish. ●

>>EXPERT TIP

Importing footage

Of course before you can start working on a project, you need to import your footage into *iMovie*. This can be done via *iPhoto* or *Aperture* for images and even videos – if your camera records moving images. You can also import clips directly into an *iMovie* event. Plug in your camcorder (this will also work with any iOS device) and you can preview and choose to import any video you captured on that device. These clips will then be stored in a Event on your Mac or an external drive: you can choose where to save them during the import process. Be aware though that if you save your clips on a separate drive they won't be available if that drive isn't connected. The thumbnails and events won't even appear in the Event library. Thankfully, you can connect the drive for easy access any time.


Replace
Replace from Start
Replace from End
Replace at Playhead
Insert
Audio Only
Cutaway
Picture in Picture
Side by Side
Green Screen
Blue Screen
Cancel

>>QUICK TIP

The menu displayed in Step 4 can offer many more options, but only if you've turned on the **Advanced Tools** in the **Preferences** window. Experiment with them!

Use VLC Media Player 2

Find out what's new and improved in this radically revamped media player

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

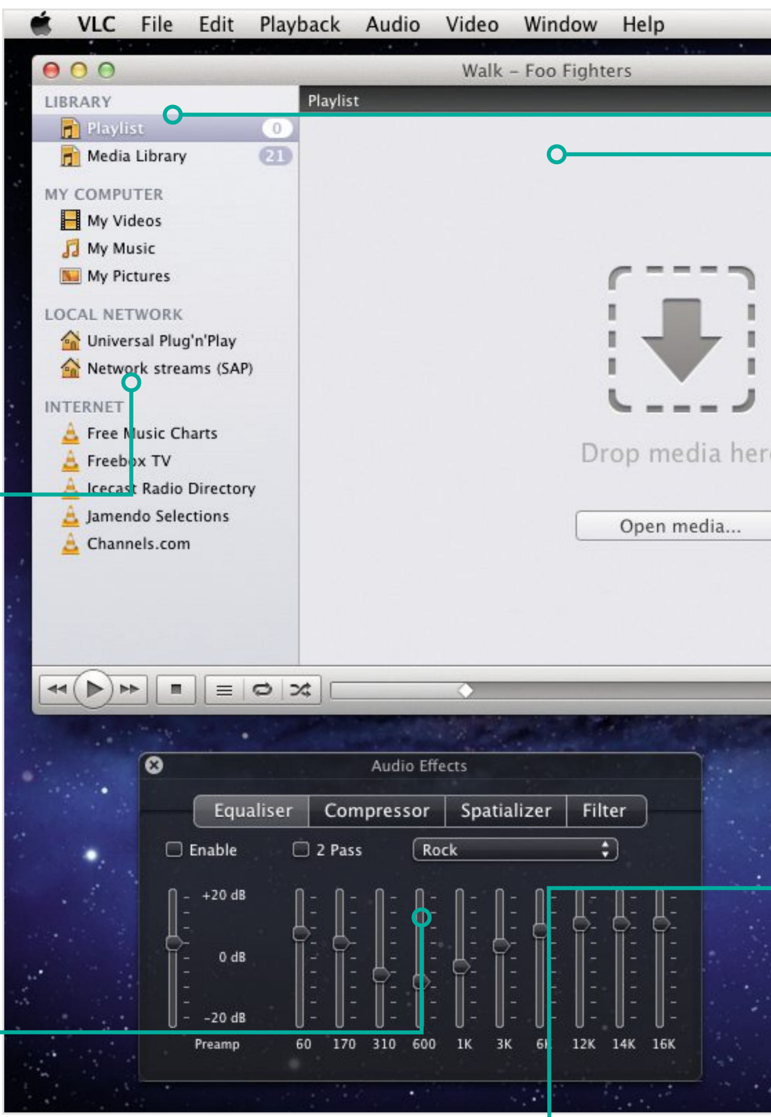
TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.5 (Leopard) or later, VLC 2.0

VLC Media Player has built up a reputation in recent years as being the go-to media player, capable of playing just about any music or video file you throw at it, even if it's not supported by other apps such as *iTunes* or *QuickTime*.

VLC 2.0 – codenamed 'Twoflower' in honour of Terry Pratchett – boasts some radical changes and improvements, including a revamped user interface that's exclusive to the Mac platform. Download your free copy from **www.videolan.org/vlc** and read on to find out how it will change the way you watch video on your computer.

Nick Peers


VLC
File
Edit
Playback
Audio
Video
Window
Help
Walk – Foo Fighters
LIBRARY
Playlist 0
Media Library 21
MY COMPUTER
My Videos
My Music
My Pictures
LOCAL NETWORK
Universal Plug'n'Play
Network streams (SAP)
INTERNET
Free Music Charts
Freebox TV
Icecast Radio Directory
Jamendo Selections
Channels.com
Playlist
Drop media her
Open media...
Audio Effects
Equaliser
Compressor
Spatializer
Filter
Enable
2 Pass
Rock
+20 dB
0 dB
-20 dB
Preamp
60
170
310
600
1K
3K
6K
12K
14K
16K

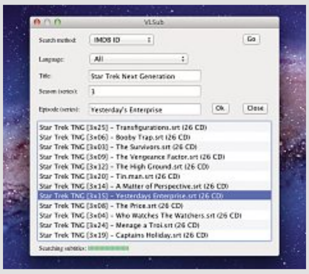
Browse media

You'll also find shortcuts for browsing your local media folders, plus UPnP-compatible drives and streamed content from other computers running *VLC Media Player* on your network. You'll also find a number of streaming shortcuts under the 'Internet' moniker – sadly, at present, none of these are customisable, so you're stuck with the various options that *VLC* gives you.

Audio Effects

VLC 2.0's **Audio Effects** button contains four sections: the **Equalizer** works as it did previously – a 10-bar equalizer with pre-amp and 18 presets. The **Compressor** and **Spatializer** consist of a series of sliders that will appeal to audiophiles and professionals, while the final section – **Filter** – offers tools for virtualising headphones and normalising volume across a series of tracks.

Audio Effects
Equaliser
Compressor
Spatializer
Filter
Enable
2 Pass
Rock
+20 dB
0 dB
-20 dB
Preamp
60
170
310
600
1K
3K
6K
12K
14K
16K


VLSub
Go
Ok
Close

Search method: IMDB ID
Language: All
Title: Star Trek Next Generation
Season (series): 1
Episode (series): Yesterday's Enterprise

Star Trek TNG [3x25] – Transfigurations.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x06] – Booby Trap.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x03] – The Survivors.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x09] – The Vengeance Factor.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x12] – The High Ground.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x20] – Tin.man.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x14] – A Matter of Perspective.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x15] – Yesterdays Enterprise.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x08] – The Price.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x04] – Who Watches The Watchers.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x24] – Menage a Troi.srt (26 CD)
Star Trek TNG [3x19] – Captains Holiday.srt (26 CD)

Searching subtitles:

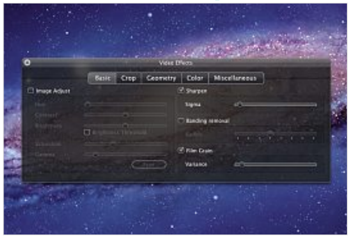
Extension support

Now *VLC 2.0* supports LUA-based extensions – expect to see an explosion of all kinds of scripts and plug-ins. Search at **http://addons.videolan.org**, where you'll find some interesting LUA-based plug-ins, such as VLSub 0.6 (locate and download subtitles), or Share on Twitter (tweet what you're listening to/watching).

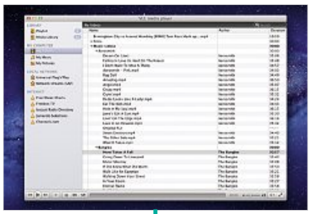
Performance and support

VLC 2.0 now takes full advantage of your Mac's latest hardware, including its graphics chip and multi-core processor, to boost performance and allow it to work with more demanding formats, including full 1080p HD movies. Version 2 also introduces experimental support for Blu-ray discs and widens support to all *QuickTime* capture devices, such as your iSight/FaceTime camera.

Video Effects

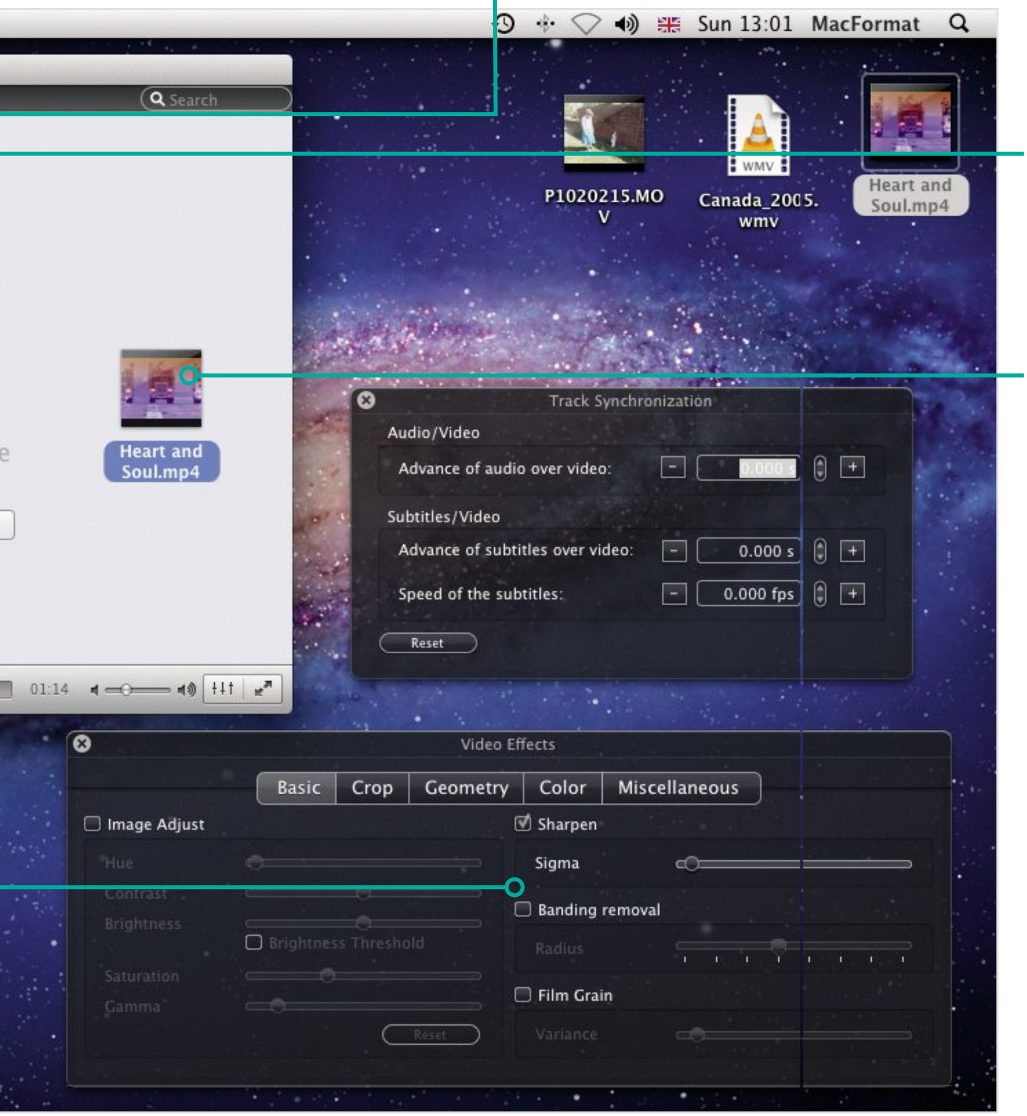

Video Effects
Basic
Crop
Geometry
Color
Miscellaneous
Image Adjust
Sharpen
Sigma
Banding removal
Film Grain
Variance

Select Window > Video Filters to open a floating box that works in a similar way to the **Audio Filters** box. It brings together various tweaking controls scattered throughout earlier versions of VLC and adds some powerful new filters of its own, including sharpen, banding removal and film grain. Thanks to *VLC's* improved performance, these can be adjusted in real time, making them easier to use.



Playlists and libraries

These have always been a part of *VLC*, but are now prominently displayed. **Playlists** are temporary and are lost when you quit *VLC*, while the **Library** allows you to keep your favourite videos and music permanently on tap. Playlists contain the files you've opened in the current session – these can be rearranged into any order using drag and drop, and can be saved as an M3U playlist for re-importing later.


Sun 13:01 MacFormat
Search
P1020215.MOV
WMV
Canada_2005.wmv
Heart and Soul.mp4
Heart and Soul.mp4
01:14
Track Synchronization
Audio/Video
Subtitles/Video
Reset
Video Effects
Basic
Crop
Geometry
Color
Miscellaneous
Image Adjust
Hue
Contrast
Brightness
Brightness Threshold
Saturation
Gamma
Reset
Sharpen
Sigma
Banding removal
Radius
Film Grain
Variance

Advance of audio over video: 0.000 s
Advance of subtitles over video: 0.000 s
Speed of the subtitles: 0.000 fps

Single-window view

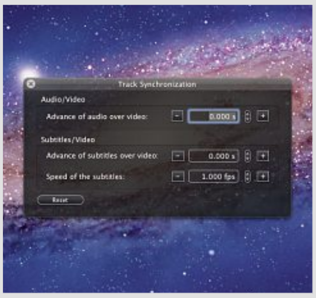
The most visible change in *VLC 2.0* comes with a new user interface, which integrates everything into a single, multi-paned window. There's the *Finder*-like shortcut sidebar on the left, while the main part of the screen either displays the contents of the selected shortcut (typically a folder) or invites the user to drag a file into it to play. The playback controls are found at the bottom of the window.

Drag and drop

Gone is the laborious process of having to manually open files via the **File** menu if you want a quick-and-easy solution – now you can also drag and drop video or audio files directly into the program's main window. Make sure you're in **Playlist** mode to watch the video instantly; otherwise there's **Library** mode if you wish to add the selected file or folder to your *VLC* library for easy access to it in future.

Synchronise audio/titles

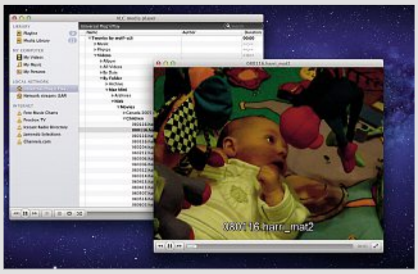
A new dedicated **Track Synchronization** panel makes it easier than ever to fix sync problems with both audio and subtitles. If you run into sync problems, you can open this panel from the **Window** menu, then tweak the timing to run the audio track or subtitle ahead of or behind the video. You can also adjust the subtitles tempo if they're running at a different speed to the movie.


Track Synchronization
Audio/Video
Subtitles/Video
Reset

Advance of audio over video: 0.000 s
Advance of subtitles over video: 0.000 s
Speed of the subtitles: 1.000 fps

» VIDEO / View options

Videos now conform to *VLC 2.0*'s 'single-window' approach – when played, they overlay the shortcut sidebar and main pane, leaving just the playback controls visible. If you prefer the old approach – with videos appearing in their own separate window so the other panes remain visible – simply select VLC > Preferences and untick **Show video within the main window**. During playback, this separate video window has its own limited controls, including play/pause and full-screen mode – right-click the screen for more controls, including stop, volume and the screen capture function.



Watch video in a separate window in VLC 2.0.

MacBook Pro

Make images work with your text, not against it.

Improve your images in Pages

How to position images within areas of text without the unsightly gaps

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.6.6, Pages (£14 from the Mac App Store).

Your *Pages* documents always look better when you introduce a bit of colour by adding images to accompany your text. Dropping an image into a *Pages* document full of text does tend to cause problems, however, as you have to adjust the position of your words in order to accommodate the picture you have included.

This doesn't have to be the case though and, with a quick trip to the Inspector pane, you can make your text flow seamlessly around an image without having to worry about resizing text boxes or adding spaces, returns and tabs to keep things tidy. Text wrapping is a convenient way to liven up your document without compromising your layout and there are a number of different ways in which you can apply it. For example, you can choose to align text on one side of the image or surround an image on all sides with text. Or you can fine-tune the wrapping to get a perfect fit by adjusting the amount of space surrounding an image.

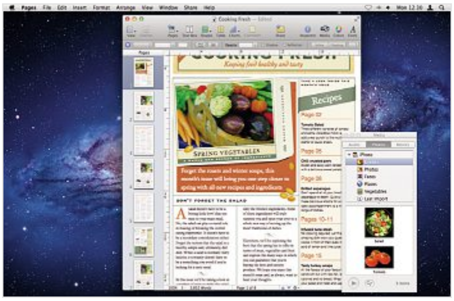
Text wrapping works with images of all shapes but, for the best results, using an image without a background is recommended. Image formats with transparent backgrounds include PSD files from *Photoshop* and PNG files, and are far easier to use, allowing you to surround the image itself with text rather than just surround its overall shape including its background.

> *"Text wrapping is a convenient way to liven up your document without compromising layout"*

In this tutorial, we'll show you how to add an image to a section of text and use text wrapping to flow the text around it. To create an image without a background for a better fit within your text, check out the Quick Tip to learn how to apply an Instant Alpha effect to remove backgrounds. For now, gather some images, open a *Pages* project and discover how to make your images work with your text, not against it.

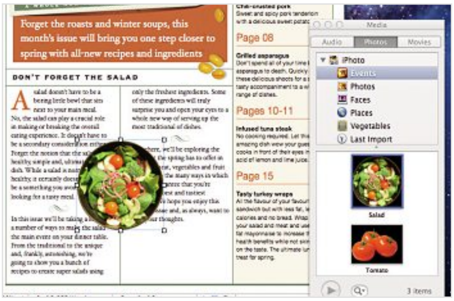
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Use Text Wrap with images in Pages



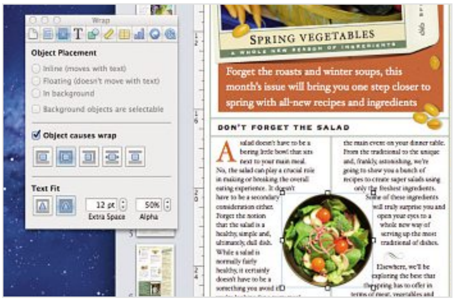
01 Pick your project

Start by selecting a project that includes text, like the newsletter we're using here, or start a new project from scratch and use a template that includes a section of text. Locate a point within your text at which you want to add an image.



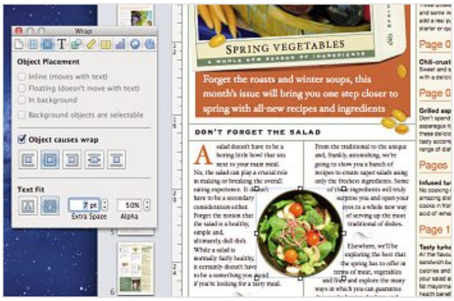
02 Add an image

Now add an image to your project by dragging it to the point within the text you want it to appear. The image you add can be dragged from the *Finder*, *iPhoto* or via the **Media** Inspector pane we are using here. The image will appear floating above your text.


Object Placement
Object causes wrap
Text Fit
Extra Space
Alpha

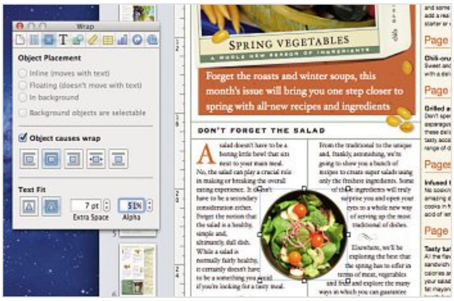
03 Inspector wrap

Click the Inspector button at the top of the interface if the pane isn't already shown and move to the **Wrap** tab, third from the left. Make sure the image you added is selected and check the **Object causes wrap** box. Your text will now wrap around the image.



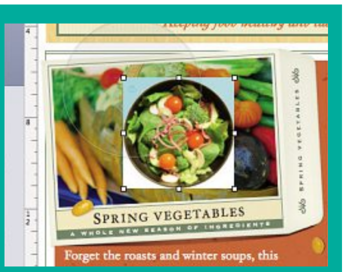
04 Adjust the wrap

To set how the text wraps around your image, click one of the boxes below the box you just checked. Here we've chosen to surround the image with text but you can experiment with the type of wrap that suits you. Click a box and the wrap changes are reflected on the page.



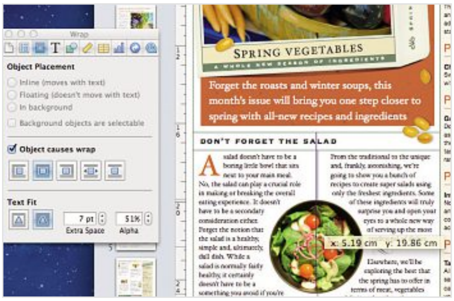
05 Fine-tune

Under the **Text Fit** section you can opt to preserve a border around your image's edge or run text next to it using the two buttons. For a more precise way to adjust the text wrap, use the **Extra Space** control to set the amount of space there is between image and text.



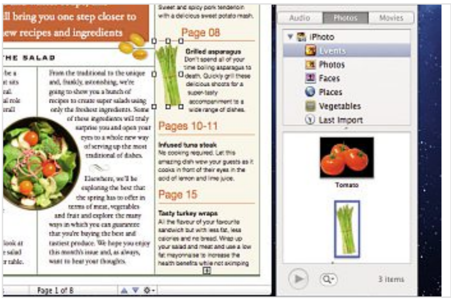
QUICK TIP

Wrapping text to an image with a background colour doesn't look as good as one with none. To create a cutout of a picture, drag it to your document and select Format > Instant Alpha to drag across the background and remove it.



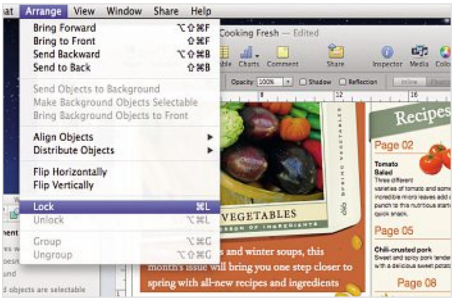
06 Additional adjustment

Use the **Alpha** control on the Inspector pane's **Wrap** tab to set how transparent an image needs to be for objects and text to show through it. Click and drag your image to find a position that allows all of your text to be seen and creates an even flow around the image.



07 More images

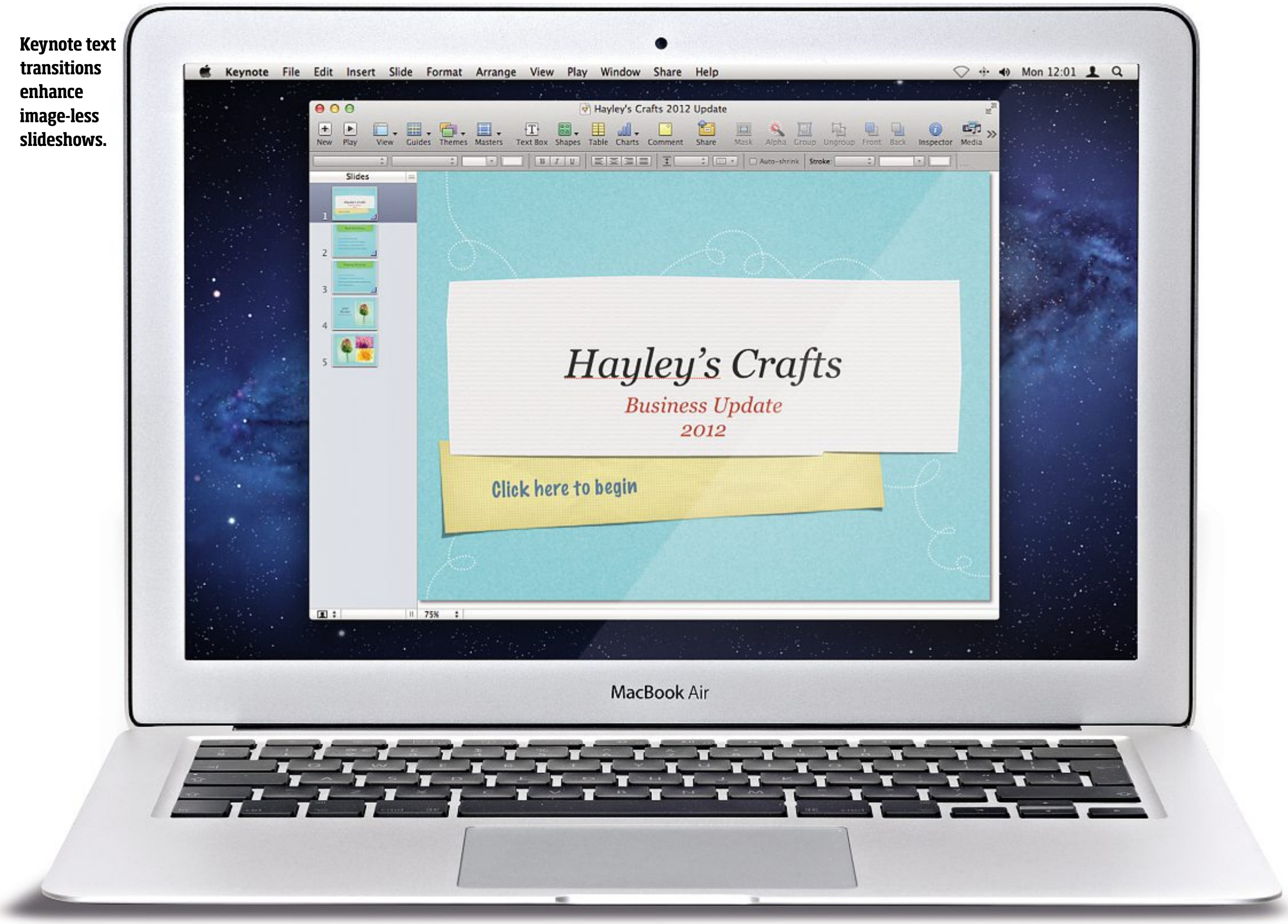
Add as many images as you wish to your project using the wrapping technique. The wrap settings you apply will work with any areas of text, like the side panel we are adding images to here. Adjust the **Wrap** settings for each image so they sit well within your text.


Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Bring Forward
Bring to Front
Send Backward
Send to Back
Send Objects to Background
Make Background Objects Selectable
Bring Background Objects to Front
Align Objects
Distribute Objects
Flip Horizontally
Flip Vertically
Lock
Unlock
Group
Ungroup

08 Lock it down

As a final step to keep your image in the right place, select it and choose **Lock** from the **Arrange** menu. The image and its wrap settings will be locked until you select **Unlock** from the same menu. This will prevent your image from being accidentally moved. ●

Keynote text transitions enhance image-less slideshows.


Keynote File Edit Insert Slide Format Arrange View Play Window Share Help
Mon 12:01
Hayley's Crafts 2012 Update
New Play View Guides Themes Masters Text Box Shapes Table Charts Comment Share Mask Alpha Group Ungroup Front Back Inspector Media
Slides
Hayley's Crafts
Business Update
2012
Click here to begin
75%
MacBook Air

Apply Keynote transitions

Make Keynote presentations more interesting with text transformation effects

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.6.6, Keynote (£14 from the Mac App Store).

Keynote makes creating presentations fun and the presentations themselves more interesting and engaging. Sometimes, however, the content of your slideshow tests even Apple's powerful presentation tool when it comes to an aesthetically pleasing product. For example, if your slideshow doesn't include many images (or none at all) and needs to display a lot of facts and figures, the Keynote templates, attractive as they are, will be hard pressed to keep your slides monotony-free.

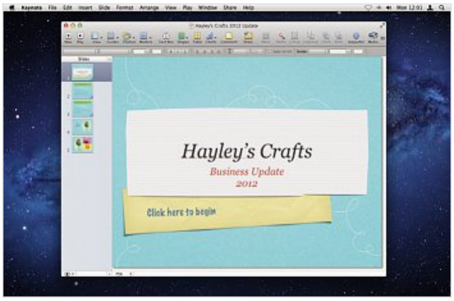
Fortunately, there is a way to make even text more interesting in a *Keynote* slideshow. Like Magic Move for images, the Text Effects transitions in *Keynote* make it possible to dynamically shift between text-heavy slides in a visually engaging way.

In this tutorial we'll be using the Anagram text effect that analyses text on the two slides you are switching between and finds similar letters on each. As the transition takes place, the text on the first and second slide are merged with letters disappearing and new letters appearing until the second slide is completely shown. Obviously, having a source slide and target slide with a similar layout and similar words will enhance this effect, but it can be used as a transition between almost any two slides that both include text.

> *"Text transitions in Keynote enable you to shift between text-heavy slides in a more engaging way"*

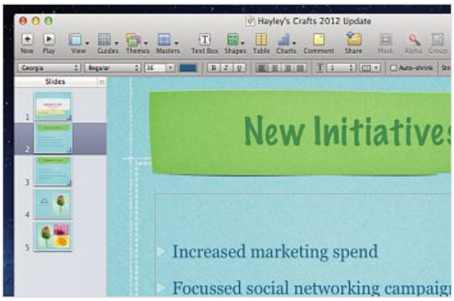
With these text effects in place, slideshows that would have once been dull affairs packed with blocks of text appearing one after another now become more exciting. Even without images in your slideshow, switching between text in an interesting way will focus attention on the information. With each text effect transition being unique to the two slides you are moving between, you can be sure that your presentation will impress.
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Use transition effects to liven up text-heavy slideshows


Hayley's Crafts
Business Update
2012
Click here to begin

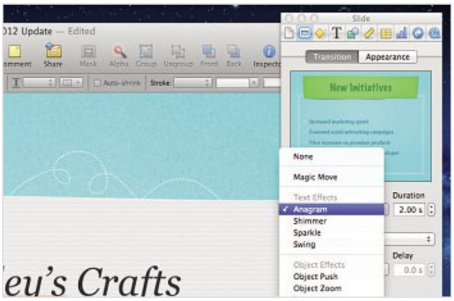
01 Start the slides

Open a text-heavy *Keynote* project or begin with a new slideshow and enter text into all of the fields. Here we're creating a presentation for a small business that uses very few images and needs to be spiced up with some text transitions.


Hayley's Crafts 2012 Update
Slides
New Initiatives
Increased marketing spend
Focussed social networking campaign

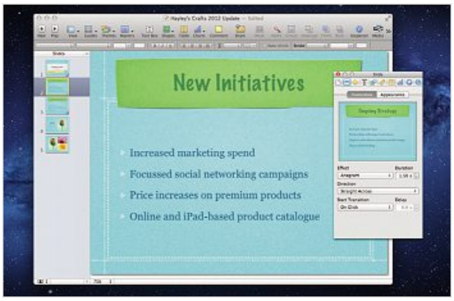
02 Second slide

Now move to your second slide or add a new slide by clicking on the plus (+) button at the top-left of the interface. You might want to select a different template by selecting one from the Masters menu at the top of the interface. Fill in text on the slide as required.


Transition
Appearance
None
Magic Move
Text Effects
✓ Anagram
Shimmer
Sparkle
Swing
Object Effects
Object Push
Object Zoom
Duration
2.00 s
Delay
0.0 s
eu's Crafts

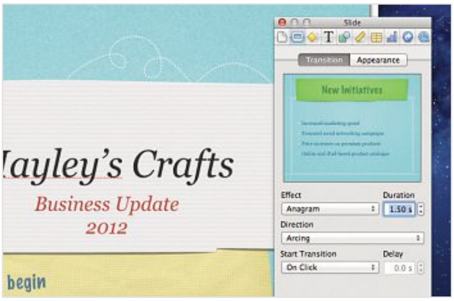
03 Add the effect

Go back to the first slide and open the Inspector pane by clicking the **Inspector** button, top-right of the interface. Click the **Slide** button (second from the left) on the Inspector, then **Transition**. Now select **Anagram** from the **Text Effects** section of the **Effect** drop-down menu.


New Initiatives
Increased marketing spend
Focussed social networking campaigns
Price increases on premium products
Online and iPad-based product catalogue

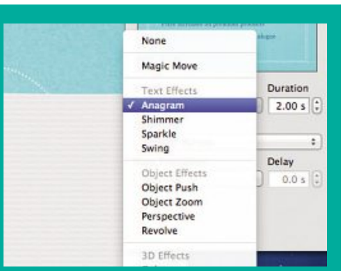
04 More effects

Move to the second slide and apply the same effect as in step 3. Now add another slide after this one, ideally with a similar layout. To make the transition more effective, move the position of text on your new slide so that it isn't in the same place as the source slide.


Transition
Appearance
ayley's Crafts
Business Update
2012
begin
Effect
Anagram
Duration
1.50 s
Direction
Arcing
Start Transition
On Click
Delay
0.0 s

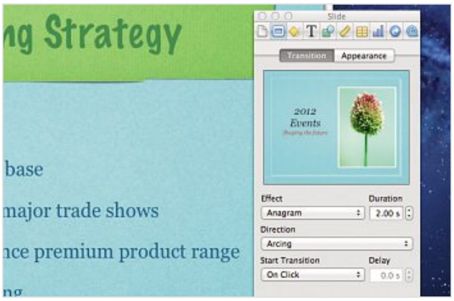
05 Effect adjustment

Adjust the timing of the **Anagram** effect by changing the **Duration** value on the Inspector's **Slide Transitions** pane. You can also have the text arc rather than move straight. You could choose to use both directions on different slides to mix things up a bit.


None
Magic Move
Text Effects
✓ Anagram
Shimmer
Sparkle
Swing
Object Effects
Object Push
Object Zoom
Perspective
Revolve
3D Effects
Duration
2.00 s
Delay
0.0 s

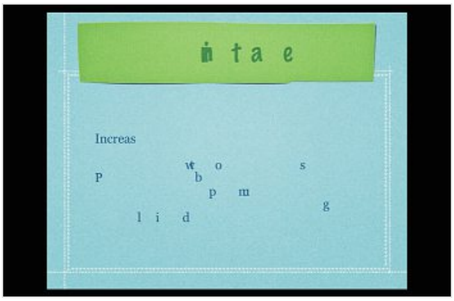
QUICK TIP

All of the effects found under the **Text Effects** section of the **Effects** menu on the Inspector's **Transitions** pane can be used in the same way and offer **Magic Move**-like effects. Try **Shimmer**, **Sparkle** and **Swing** to introduce some life into your text.


ng Strategy
base
major trade shows
nce premium product range
Transition
Appearance
2012
Events
Effect
Anagram
Duration
2.00 s
Direction
Arcing
Start Transition
On Click
Delay
0.0 s

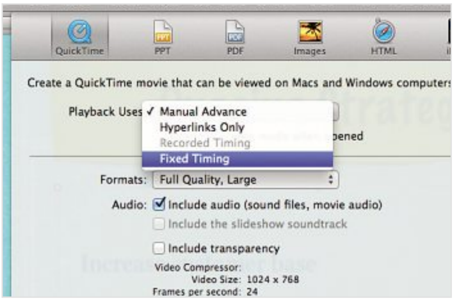
06 More slides

Continue to add slides to your project and fill in the text as required. You then need to apply the **Anagram** effect to each slide in order for the transitions to work each time you change slides. Feel free to use different effects from the **Text Effects** section if you wish.



07 Preview the effect

When you have added all of your slides and applied the transition to them you can preview how it will look by clicking on the **Play** button at the top-left of the interface. Unless you've set the transition to start automatically you will need to click to move between slides.


QuickTime
PPT
PDF
Images
HTML

Create a QuickTime movie that can be viewed on Macs and Windows computers

Playback Uses: ✓ Manual Advance / Hyperlinks Only / Recorded Timing / Fixed Timing

Formats: Full Quality, Large

Audio: ☑ Include audio (sound files, movie audio)
☐ Include the slideshow soundtrack
☐ Include transparency

Video Compressor:
Video Size: 1024 x 768
Frames per second: 24

08 Export

If you're happy with your slideshow, select **Export** from the **Share** menu and select one of the export options. *QuickTime* is the best choice here as it will preserve the transitions you have applied. Set the **Playback Uses** menu to **Fixed Timing** for the slides to auto-play. ●

Make a digital baby book

Create a highly visual, shareable baby book with Story of You

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
25 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Story of You (£3.99 from the Mac App Store), Story of You Reader (Free)

Baby books belong to a tradition that goes back many years. Clearly logging the details of your child when they are born and as they grow up never loses its appeal. Traditionally, these are big bound books with photos and handwritten entries. But for the new generation there's an alternative option – *Story of You*. Look past the Americanisms and it's a brilliant way to create a multimedia-laden history of your child's development.

For instance, you can add videos and photos of both your child and/or your family members. You can constantly update it as you go without having to worry about crossing things out or making mistakes. As your child develops, you can add weight and growth details with ease. And the fact that *Story of You* is so customisable means that you can make a book that is unique to you and your family. By adding custom entries you can pretty much document anything you like – from the lucky moment you recorded your child's first steps to the time they poured porridge all over you.

What's more, you can create multiple books. So, if you have all those photos of your older child on your hard drive when he/she was a baby, you can go back and make a book – something you might not have time to do if you were doing it with a real book. As long as you have all the assets to hand you can build up a picture of your child's birth and development in less than an hour.

> *"Story of You is a brilliant way to create a multimedia-laden history of your own child's development"*

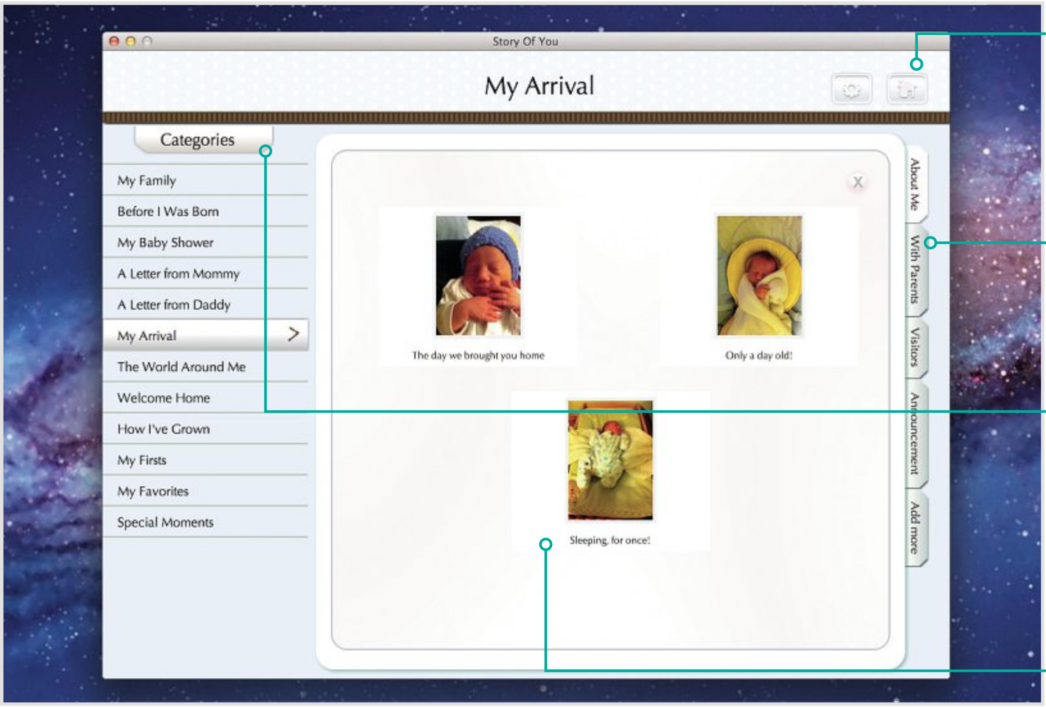
But what's so great about *Story of You* is that you can share your books with up to five people who have a Mac or iPad. When you send an invite from within the app, the recipients are invited to download and install the *Stories Reader* app. They can then open a read-only version of your book, but it's perfect for sharing the book with grandma and grandad, or relatives abroad, for example.

The best way to prepare is to fire up *iPhoto*, *Aperture* or your photo management app of choice and begin to put a folder of photos together of your son or daughter. You can then easily navigate to this folder from *Story of You* – making it a very quick process to put together your baby-based creation.

Let's take a look at the first steps to making a digital baby book…

Rob Carney

QUICK LOOK / The Story of You interface


Story Of You
My Arrival
Categories
My Family
Before I Was Born
My Baby Shower
A Letter from Mommy
A Letter from Daddy
My Arrival
The World Around Me
Welcome Home
How I've Grown
My Firsts
My Favorites
Special Moments
The day we brought you home
Only a day old!
Sleeping, for once!
About Me
With Parents
Visitors
Announcement
Add more

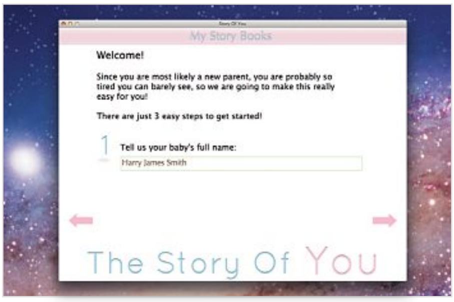
Settings/home
Quickly access the settings page – enabling you to set up sharing and the like – and jump back to the book's first page.

Extra details
On the right of the main entry page are tabs defined by sibling for you to add information.

Categories
Cycle through options for adding details about your family and baby.

Main screen
All fields, along with buttons for adding photos and videos, are housed in the main screen.

HOW TO / Create a baby book with Story Of You


Story Of You
My Story Books

Welcome!

Since you are most likely a new parent, you are probably so tired you can barely see, so we are going to make this really easy for you!

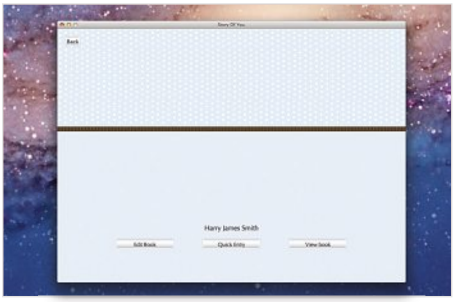
There are just 3 easy steps to get started!

1 Tell us your baby's full name: Harry James Smith

The Story Of You

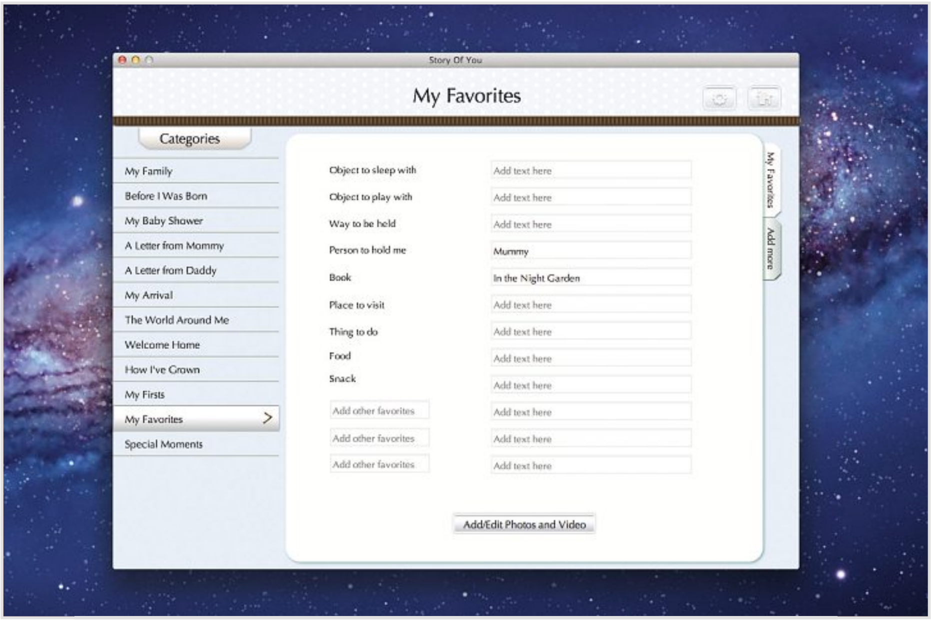
01 Set up your book

Open *Story of You* and choose **Add a book** from the top-left of the interface. In the drop-down, choose **Add a new book**. Fill out your baby's name and click the pink arrow. Add a photo (you might want to export it from *iPhoto*/*Aperture* first). Lastly, choose a theme.


Back
Harry James Smith
Edit Book
Quick Entry
View book

02 Start editing

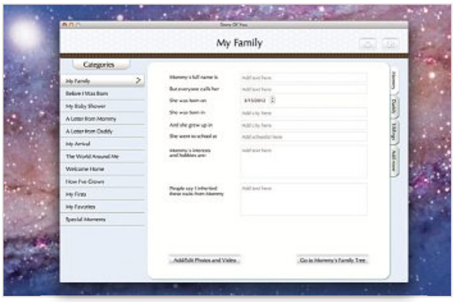
Once you have your book set up, it's time to start adding details and editing. You can access all of your books from the main screen – just click on a book and hit **Open** and then hit **Edit Book** at the bottom-left of the interface. You now have a plethora of editing options.


Story Of You
My Favorites
Categories
My Family
Before I Was Born
My Baby Shower
A Letter from Mommy
A Letter from Daddy
My Arrival
The World Around Me
Welcome Home
How I've Grown
My Firsts
My Favorites
Special Moments
My Favorites
Add more
Add/Edit Photos and Video

Object to sleep with: Add text here
Object to play with: Add text here
Way to be held: Add text here
Person to hold me: Mummy
Book: In the Night Garden
Place to visit: Add text here
Thing to do: Add text here
Food: Add text here
Snack: Add text here
Add other favorites: Add text here
Add other favorites: Add text here
Add other favorites: Add text here

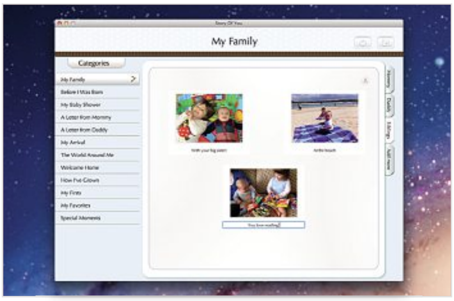
QUICK TIP

Another great thing about *Story of You* is the ability to share books in a read-only format. First register in **Settings**, then go to the **Sharing** tab. You can now share the book with up to five people – who have the Stories Reader app on Mac or iPad.


My Family
Categories
My Family
Before I Was Born
My Baby Shower
A Letter from Mommy
A Letter from Daddy
My Arrival
The World Around Me
Welcome Home
How I've Grown
My Firsts
My Favorites
Special Moments
Add/Edit Photos and Video
Go to Mommy's Family Tree

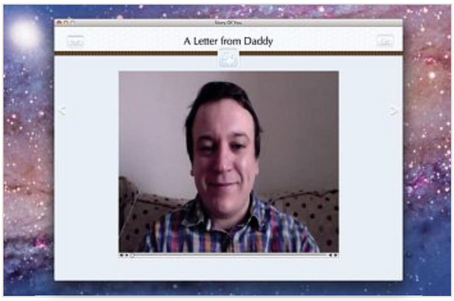
03 Begin to add entries

You'll be adding to the baby book when your child hits certain milestones. But there are options you can fill out just when the baby is born. Take some time to fill out Mummy and Daddy details (although because this app is American, it's 'Mommy' and can't be changed).


My Family
Categories

04 Photos and videos

As you edit text fields, you can also put in pictures and videos of yourself, your spouse and other children into the book. The option lies at the bottom of the interface. Click on **Add/Edit Photos** and browse to the images or video on your drive. Add a label (or caption) if you wish.


A Letter from Daddy

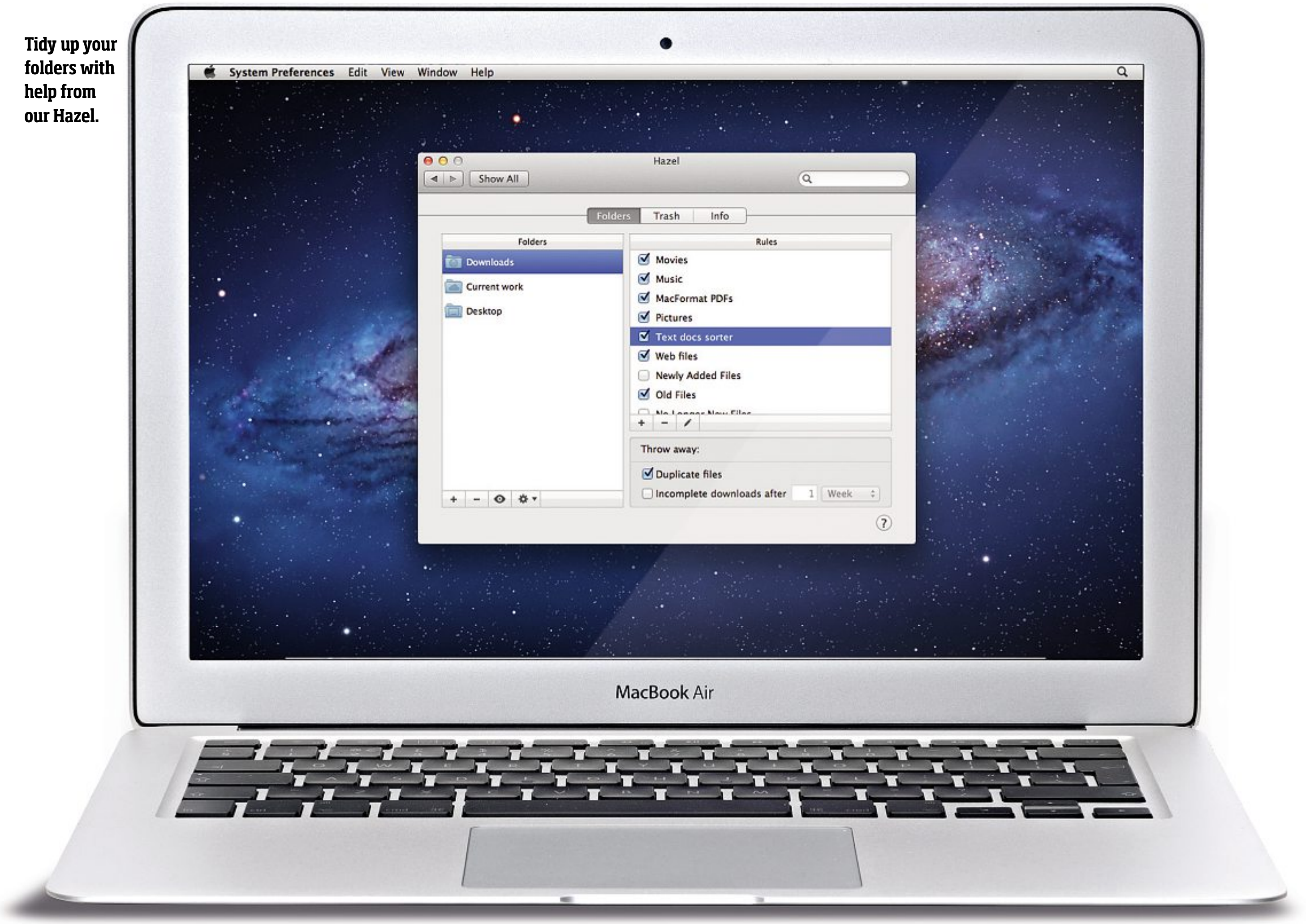
05 Novel features

Story of You has some nice touches that will help you treasure memories. You can record a video letter to your son or daughter, for instance. The great thing is, you can record a video directly from *Photo Booth* using your FaceTime camera and import it directly…

06 Final touches

…There's even the ability to add 'Mommy' or Daddy's family tree. And for a bit of context, you can also add what things cost (although sadly there's no option to change the $ sign) and what's happening on the television and news. You can add custom memories – for example, in the 'Before I Was Born' section you can add when you found out about the pregnancy. Add more memories that are special to you – go through the categories until you've filled out what you can with both text and video. The great thing about *Story of You* is that it's an app you can constantly go back to as your child develops, adding details about what the child's favourite toy, food and so on is. ●

Tidy up your folders with help from our Hazel.



☑ Movies
☑ Music
☑ MacFormat PDFs
☑ Pictures
☑ Text docs sorter
☑ Web files
☐ Newly Added Files
☑ Old Files

Throw away:
☑ Duplicate files
☐ Incomplete downloads after 1 Week

Organise your Mac folders

Employ Hazel as your Mac's housekeeper and keep your folders tidy

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Hazel 3.0.2+ (14-day trial available from www.noodlesoft.com), OS X 10.6 or later

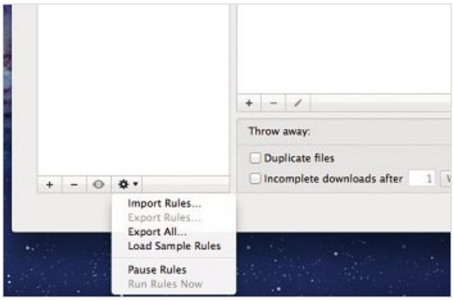
Since the very beginning, the Mac's operating system has used office-oriented metaphors, with documents being filed in folders. This system is easy for people to grasp, which is perhaps why it's survived to the modern day. However, just like in a typical office, it's also easy for documents to get lost in a pile of junk; and while the Mac makes it at least possible to find a file through Spotlight (assuming you know its name), a good filing system saves you having to laboriously search every time you want to unearth something.

There's just one problem: who has the time for filing? There are much more interesting things to be doing, such as creating a musical masterpiece in *GarageBand*, writing an epic in *Pages*, checking Facebook, and laughing at amusing pictures of kittens. All the while, your desktop looks like a virtual hurricane's passed through, flinging random documents in various directions. And the less said about your Downloads folder the better – the last time you ventured in there was three years ago, and you're pretty certain that opening it now would be a little like that bit in a horror film where you yell "don't open the door!", and they open the door. It's just not safe.

> *"Your desktop looks like a virtual hurricane has passed through, flinging documents in various directions..."*

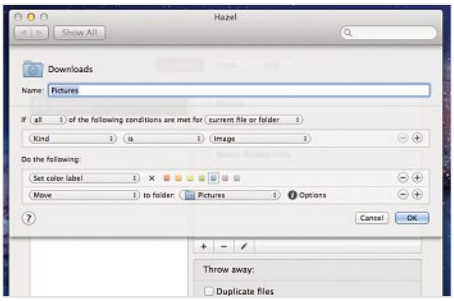
What you need is housekeeping utility *Hazel*. The app watches any folders you point it at, periodically running rules you define. These then perform actions on specific documents, such as labelling and moving them, or importing them into applications like *iTunes*. The net result is a tidy Mac for very little effort – all you need do is set up the rules, and *Hazel* will run them until you tell it not to. The walkthrough leads you through the process of making your own rules. Find out more by visiting the *Hazel* website at http://noodlesoft.com/hazel.php. **Craig Grannell**

HOW TO / Use Hazel to tidy up your Mac


Throw away:
☐ Duplicate files
☐ Incomplete downloads after
Import Rules...
Export Rules...
Export All...
Load Sample Rules
Pause Rules
Run Rules Now

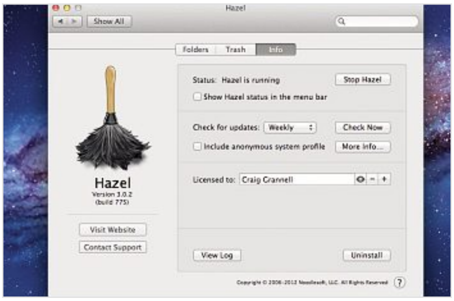
01 Install some rules

Launch *Hazel* and confirm when asked if you want rules to be added. (If you cancel by mistake, select **Load Sample Rules** from the the cog menu at the bottom of the **Folders** pane.) Rules can be dragged to reorder them; activation is toggled by each rule's checkbox.


Hazel
Show All
Downloads
Name: Pictures
If all of the following conditions are met for current file or folder
Kind is Image
Do the following:
Set color label
Move to folder: Pictures
Options
Cancel
OK
Throw away:
Duplicate files

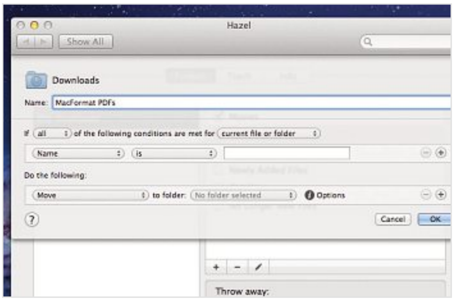
02 Preview rules

To check what a rule's going to do, double-click to access its edit sheet, which is formed of If/Do logic akin to smart albums in *iTunes*. You can also click the Quick Look (eye) icon to see the rules that will be applied to each file should you leave them activated.


Hazel
Show All
Folders
Trash
Info
Status: Hazel is running
Stop Hazel
Show Hazel status in the menu bar
Check for updates: Weekly
Check Now
Include anonymous system profile
More Info...
Licensed to: Craig Grannell
Hazel
Version 3.0.2 (build 775)
Visit Website
Contact Support
View Log
Uninstall

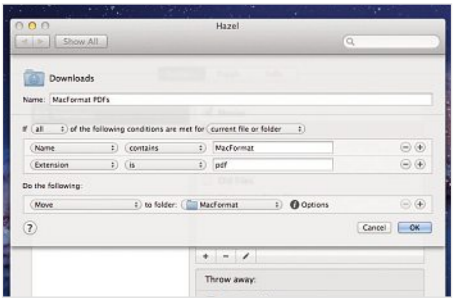
03 Activate Hazel

Select the **Info** tab and then click **Start Hazel**. Activated rules will then run periodically unless you stop *Hazel*. You can also toggle *Hazel* activation from the menu bar and run specific rules at any time, if **Show Hazel status in the menu bar** is checked in the preferences.


Hazel
Show All
Downloads
Name: MacFormat PDFs
If all of the following conditions are met for current file or folder
Name is
Do the following:
Move to folder: No folder selected
Options
Cancel
OK
Throw away:

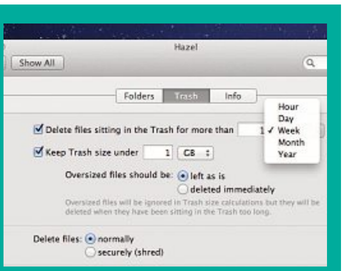
04 Define a new rule

We're going to define a rule to move digital copies of *MacFormat* to an existing folder on our Mac located at **/Documents/Magazines** and **/books/MacFormat**. Click **+** in the **Folders** section of *Hazel's* preferences and name your rule 'MacFormat PDFs'.


Hazel
Show All
Downloads
Name: MacFormat PDFs
If all of the following conditions are met for current file or folder
Name contains MacFormat
Extension is pdf
Do the following:
Move to folder: MacFormat
Options
Cancel
OK
Throw away:

05 Work with conditions

In the existing text field, type 'MacFormat', but change 'is' to 'contains', so the rule affects all files with 'MacFormat' in their filenames. Click the + to add another condition, and define it as 'Extension is pdf'; the rule will now also only apply to PDFs.


Hazel
Show All
Folders
Trash
Info
Hour
Day
✓ Week
Month
Year

☑ Delete files sitting in the Trash for more than 1 Week

☑ Keep Trash size under 1 GB

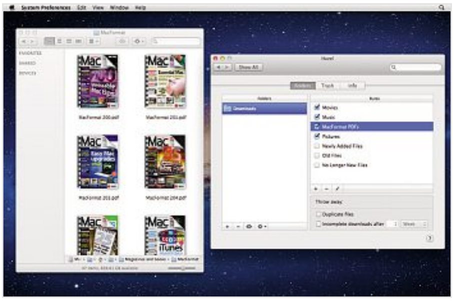
Oversized files should be: ● left as is ○ deleted immediately

Oversized files will be ignored in Trash size calculations but they will be deleted when they have been sitting in the Trash too long.

Delete files: ● normally ○ securely (shred)

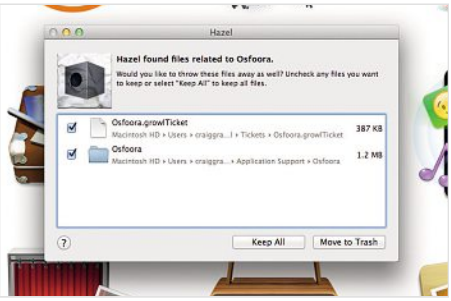
QUICK TIP

The **Trash** section of *Hazel's* preferences enables you to manage your Trash. The first option ('Delete files...') removes files that have been there for more than a user-defined period; the second provides a maximum Trash size.



06 Test the rule

Under **Move**, choose a destination folder for your PDFs, then click **OK**. When *Hazel* is running, *MacFormat* PDFs will automatically be sent to this folder. Create rules with conditions to best deal with your files. For complex rules, ⌥-click a + button to create nested conditions.


Hazel
Keep All
Move to Trash

Hazel found files related to Osfoora.

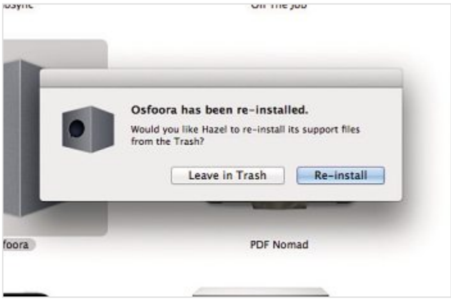
Would you like to throw these files away as well? Uncheck any files you want to keep or select "Keep All" to keep all files.

☑ Osfoora.growlTicket — Macintosh HD › Users › craiggra...l › Tickets › Osfoora.growlTicket — 387 KB

☑ Osfoora — Macintosh HD › Users › craiggra... › Application Support › Osfoora — 1.2 MB

07 Delete an app

In the Trash section of *Hazel's* preferences, check **Enable App Sweep**. The next time you delete an app by dragging it to the Trash, *Hazel* will look for related support files and offer to delete them. To do so, click **Move to Trash**.

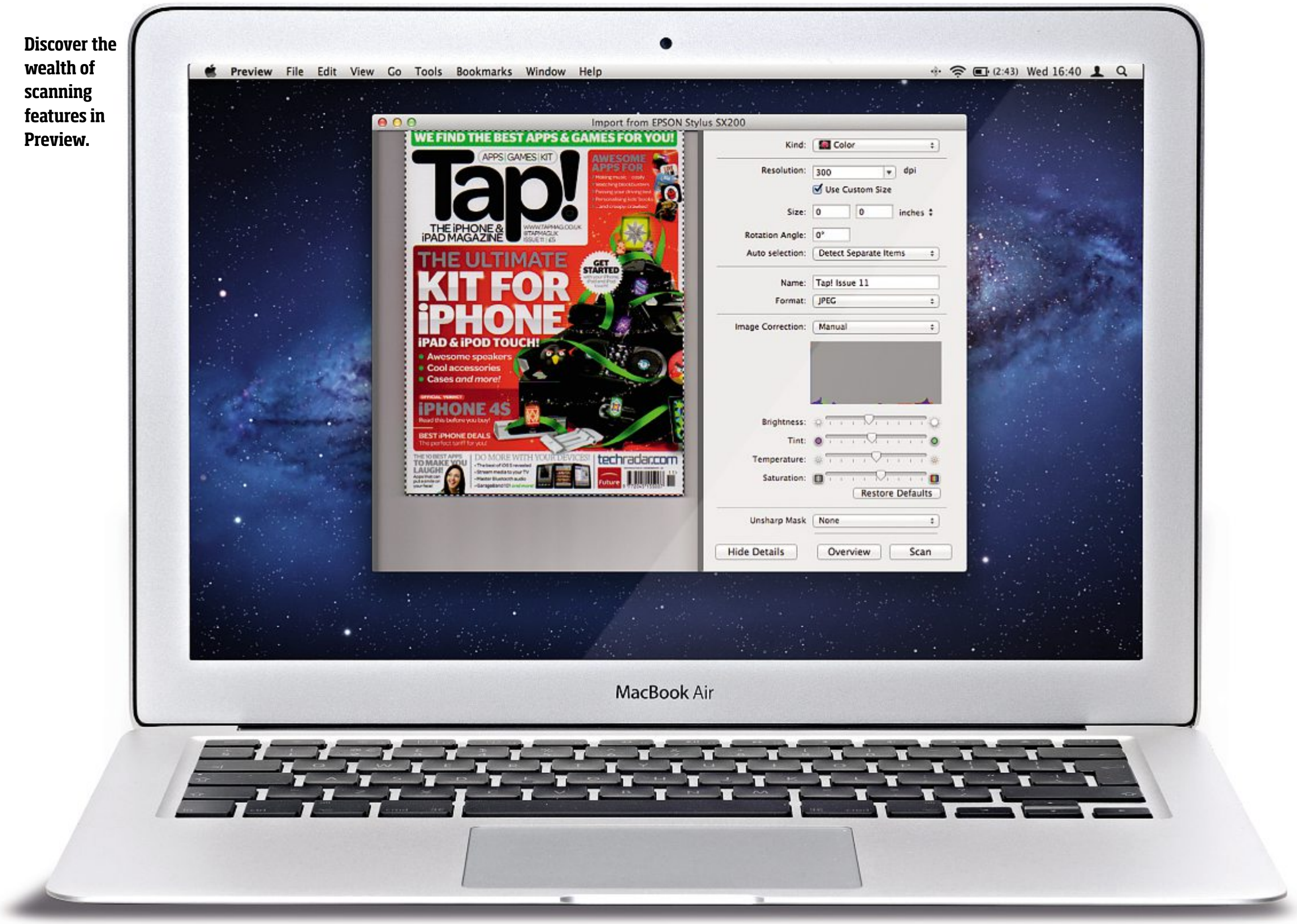

Leave in Trash
Re-install
foora
PDF Nomad

Osfoora has been re-installed.

Would you like Hazel to re-install its support files from the Trash?

08 Reinstate trashed files

If you change your mind and want to reinstate an app, ctrl-click it and select **Put Back**. *Hazel* will notice the reinstallation and ask if you'd like to reinstall the support files. To do so, click **Re-install**. (This assumes the Trash hasn't been emptied since you deleted the app.) ●


Preview File Edit View Go Tools Bookmarks Window Help
(2:43) Wed 16:40
Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Restore Defaults
Hide Details
Overview
Scan
MacBook Air

Kind: Color
Resolution: 300 dpi
☑ Use Custom Size
Size: 0 0 inches
Rotation Angle: 0°
Auto selection: Detect Separate Items
Name: Tap! Issue 11
Format: JPEG
Image Correction: Manual
Unsharp Mask None

Discover the wealth of scanning features in Preview.

Scan images with Preview

Digitise your photos or scan important documents with ease

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Scanner/multifunction device

Gone are the days when you needed complicated software to use a scanner with your Mac: now, *Preview* is all you need to scan, edit and save out any image. It even includes handy features, such as the ability to detect multiple items in a single scan. This is ideal if you're scanning lots of photographs, since you can place several on the scanner at once, rather than having to scan one at a time.

If you haven't connected the scanner in question to your Mac before, click the menu and run *Software Update* before you plug the scanner in. Once you've checked for any updates, plug the scanner into your Mac and switch it on. You probably won't need to install any software, since your Mac will generally do this automatically for newer models. For a list of scanners that will work automatically in OS X Lion and Snow Leopard, go here: **http://bit.ly/osxscanners**. If the model you want isn't on the list, get in touch with its manufacturer to see if they provide software for the version of OS X you have.

To check your Mac can talk to the scanner, open *System Preferences* from the menu and click **Print & Scan**. All being well, your scanner or multifunction device will appear in the list on the left. Click it, and you will see both **Print and Scan** buttons appear on the right.

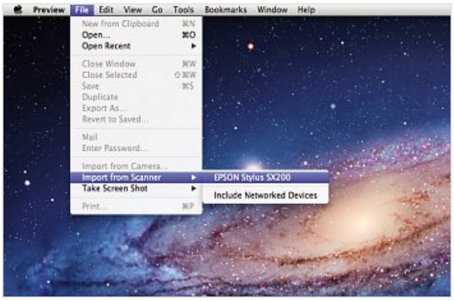
> *"Preview includes some handy features, such as the ability to detect multiple items in a single scan"*

Now open *Preview*: it's in your **Applications** folder, which you can get to by clicking the *Finder* icon in your Dock and then choosing **Applications** from the **Go** menu. When the *Preview* icon appears in your Dock, it's worth right-clicking it (or placing two fingers on your trackpad and clicking) and selecting Options > Keep in Dock.

We'll now guide you through the process of scanning images or text using *Preview*.

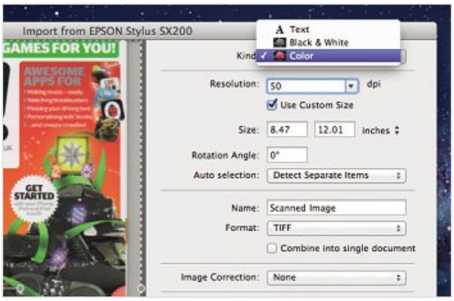
Laurence Cable

HOW TO / Scan images using Preview


Preview
File
Edit
View
Go
Tools
Bookmarks
Window
Help
New from Clipboard
Open...
Open Recent
Close Window
Close Selected
Save
Duplicate
Export As...
Revert to Saved...
Mail
Enter Password...
Import from Camera...
Import from Scanner
Take Screen Shot
Print...
EPSON Stylus SX200
Include Networked Devices

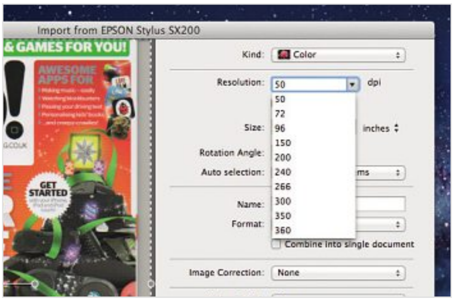
01 Your first scan

Select File > Import from Scanner and click your device in the menu that appears. A window appears offering you a paper size drop-down, **Show Details** button, and **Scan** button. You could click **Scan** and skip to Step 8, but making some tweaks will save you time later.


Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Kind: Color
Resolution: 50 dpi
☑ Use Custom Size
Size: 8.47 12.01 inches
Rotation Angle: 0°
Auto selection: Detect Separate Items
Name: Scanned Image
Format: TIFF
☐ Combine into single document
Image Correction: None
Text
Black & White
Color

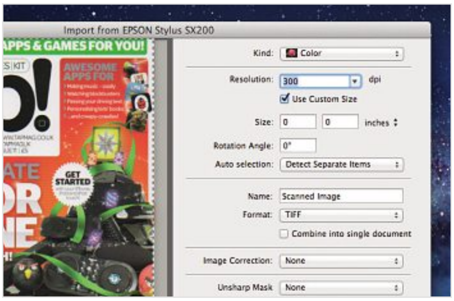
02 Show Details

Click **Show Details**. Your scanner will bring up a preview of whatever is on the glass. On the right you'll see a list of options. Let's start with the **Kind:** drop-down. This menu enables you to pick what you're scanning: colour documents, black-and-white ones or text.


Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Kind: Color
Resolution: 50 dpi
Size: inches
Rotation Angle:
Auto selection:
Name:
Format:
☐ Combine into single document
Image Correction: None
50
72
96
150
200
240
266
300
350
360

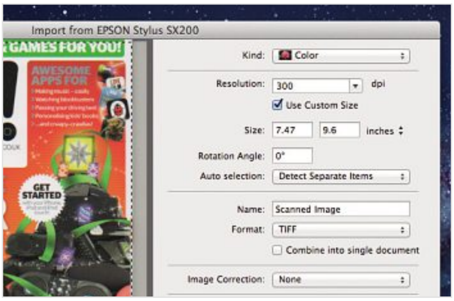
03 Choose your resolution

The next choice is what resolution to scan in, measured in dots per inch, or dpi: the higher the number, the better the quality of the scan and the bigger the file size. It depends on what you're going to be doing with the image. For text or posting pictures online, try 72 or 96.


Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Kind: Color
Resolution: 300 dpi
☑ Use Custom Size
Size: 0 0 inches
Rotation Angle: 0°
Auto selection: Detect Separate Items
Name: Scanned Image
Format: TIFF
☐ Combine into single document
Image Correction: None
Unsharp Mask: None

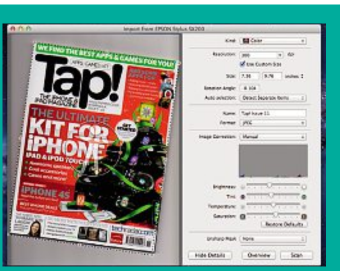
04 Higher resolutions

If you want to print scanned images, go for a higher resolution: at least 300dpi. Your scanner collects more information from each part of the document you're scanning, meaning when it comes to printing, the printer will be able to produce a better-quality image.


Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Kind: Color
Resolution: 300 dpi
☑ Use Custom Size
Size: 7.47 9.6 inches
Rotation Angle: 0°
Auto selection: Detect Separate Items
Name: Scanned Image
Format: TIFF
☐ Combine into single document
Image Correction: None

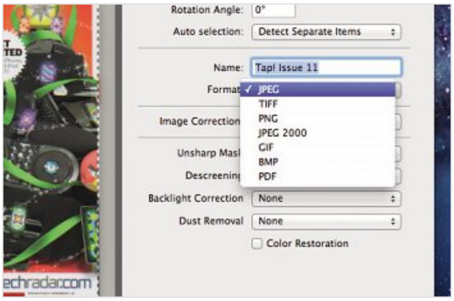
05 Size it up

The dotted line over the preview is the area to be scanned. Click and drag the dots in the corners to fit the box around your image. If you've put several photos on your scanner and the **Auto selection** drop-down is set to **Detect Separate Items**, adjust the frame on each.



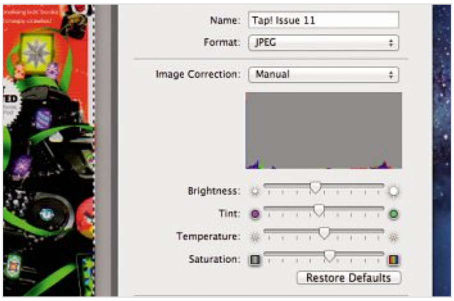
QUICK TIP

If the document on the scanner is wonky, look for the horizontal line in the middle of the preview. Click and drag the right dot to rotate the frame to the angle of your source document. Or, straighten the document and click **Overview**.


Rotation Angle: 0°
Auto selection: Detect Separate Items
Name: Tap! Issue 11
Format: JPEG
Backlight Correction: None
Dust Removal: None
☐ Color Restoration
JPEG
TIFF
PNG
JPEG 2000
GIF
BMP
PDF
Image Correction
Unsharp Mask
Descreening

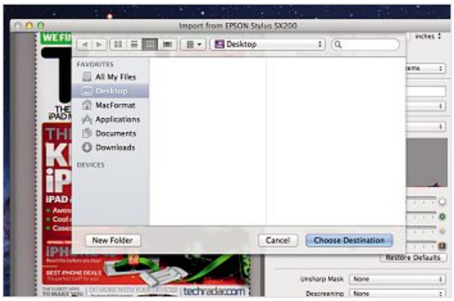
06 Name your file

Give your image a name and choose what format to save it in. For most images, stick to JPEG. If your scanner has multiple items to scan, it will add numbers to the respective file names. If you're scanning text, go for a PDF, though note that you won't be able to edit it.


Name: Tap! Issue 11
Format: JPEG
Image Correction: Manual
Brightness:
Tint:
Temperature:
Saturation:
Restore Defaults

07 Image corrections

If you're not happy with how your images look in the preview, set the **Image Correction** drop-down to **Manual**. Use the sliders below to tweak things: you'll see the preview update to reflect the changes you've made. Sharpen the image via **Unsharp Mask**.

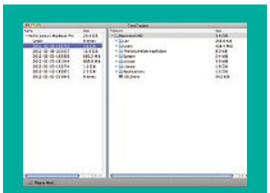

Import from EPSON Stylus SX200
Desktop
FAVORITES
All My Files
Desktop
MacFormat
Applications
Documents
Downloads
DEVICES
New Folder
Cancel
Choose Destination
Restore Defaults
Unsharp Mask
Descreening

08 Scan it!

When you're done, click **Scan**. A window will pop up asking where you'd like to save your scan. Browse to a location on your Mac and click **Choose Destination**. Your scanner will come alive again, with the scanned images appearing on your screen once they're ready. ●

Back up on Mac and iOS

There are no excuses for not backing up. Apple provides all the tools you need…



>> QUICK TIP
Time Machine doesn't really show you what it is doing when it backs up, it's a pretty invisible process. To find out exactly which files and folders it has backed up, download a small, free application called *TimeTracker*.

We increasingly rely on our Macs, iPhones and iPads to store all of our personal data. Everything from holiday photos to contacts, financial records and movie projects are kept on our Apple devices. And for the most part, this is fine. The problem arises however when something unexpected happens. A computer crash, a phone dropped in the sink or a theft, for example. It's always been important to keep regular backups of your data but these days it's inexcusable not to do so, especially since Apple has done everything it can to make the process as easy as possible for you.

iOS devices

Let's start with backing up your iOS device, since a phone is perhaps more likely to be stolen or dropped than a Mac. This applies to iPads and recent iPods as well, since they all use a variation of the same operating system. The first thing to do if you haven't already is to upgrade to iOS 5, which anyone with an iPad, iPhone 3GS or newer can do for free. There's a very good reason for doing this, and it's that iCloud is integrated into the system. iCloud is Apple's backup system for iOS devices, and every user gets 5GB of online storage space, which can be upgraded if you need more. Your account is linked to your Apple ID and when you set up your device for the first time, you will be asked if you want to use iCloud (you should answer in the affirmative).

iCloud for iOS is designed to be almost invisible, and once activated it will back up your device's data and settings whenever it is plugged into the power, locked and connected to a Wi-Fi network. This is the situation most people's phones are in when recharging at home, so you don't have to do anything special to make it happen. If you go into Settings > iCloud on the device, you can turn iCloud backup on if it's not already on, and view and manage your storage levels. 5GB should be enough for most people, as contacts and emails don't take up a lot of space. If you start to back up photos and apps you might start to run low on space, though there is the option to selectively include or exclude these things from a backup. There's even a **Back Up Now** button to do a backup manually, and if you have more than one device you'll see them all listed in this section. iCloud is also used to host things like Photo Stream, which automatically uploads all photos taken on one device and makes them available on your others, if it is switched on. It's a brilliant 'fire and forget' backup solution because it works by itself, and if you get a new, replacement device you can restore all the data from the old one down from the cloud by linking the new device to your Apple ID.

> *"It's always been important to keep backups of your data but these days it's inexcusable not to"*

iTunes backup

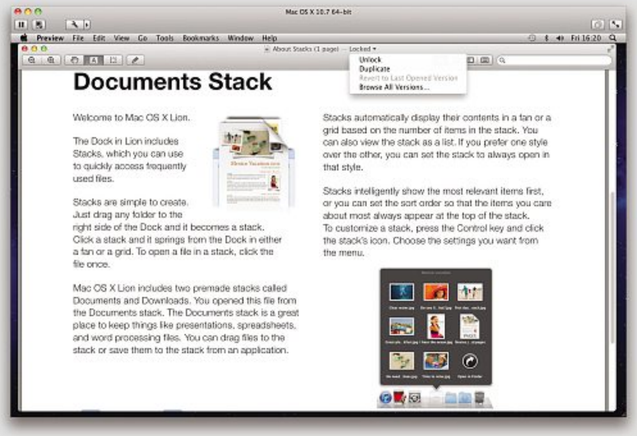
Another way to back up your iOS devices is to connect them to your Mac using their USB cable and waiting

Cancel
Today (Now)
Desktop Pictures
Settings
iCloud
Delete Account

Apple has made backing up a no-brainer thanks to Time Machine and now iCloud.

HOW TO / Use Versions in OS X Lion

Mac OS X 10.7 Lion has an interesting feature called Versions, which automatically records the history of a document as you work on it. Each time you open a document a new version is created, and a new one every hour while it's open. You can even create snapshots of documents as you work on them. Click in the title bar of a document and you can choose to Browse All Versions, which opens a *Time Machine*-style interface showing you all previously opened or saved versions of the document. This lets you compare the current version with any previous version, without you having to have consciously re-saved the file using multiple file numbers to keep track of things. Like *Time Machine* you can restore past versions of a document into the present, and Versions also lets you copy and paste things like text or pictures from older versions into the current one. So there's no reason to ever lose any work again! If you decide you don't want to keep versions of a document you can lock it from the title bar, and it will not be editable until you choose to unlock it or you duplicate it to a new version.


Mac OS X 10.7 64-bit
Preview File Edit View Go Tools Bookmarks Window Help
Fri 16:20
About Stacks (1 page) — Locked
Unlock
Duplicate
Revert to Last Opened Version
Browse All Versions...

Documents Stack

Welcome to Mac OS X Lion.

The Dock in Lion includes Stacks, which you can use to quickly access frequently used files.

Stacks are simple to create. Just drag any folder to the right side of the Dock and it becomes a stack. Click a stack and it springs from the Dock in either a fan or a grid. To open a file in a stack, click the file once.

Mac OS X Lion includes two premade stacks called Documents and Downloads. You opened this file from the Documents stack. The Documents stack is a great place to keep things like presentations, spreadsheets, and word processing files. You can drag files to the stack or save them to the stack from an application.

Stacks automatically display their contents in a fan or a grid based on the number of items in the stack. You can also view the stack as a list. If you prefer one style over the other, you can set the stack to always open in that style.

Stacks intelligently show the most relevant items first, or you can set the sort order so that the items you care about most always appear at the top of the stack. To customize a stack, press the Control key and click the stack's icon. Choose the settings you want from the menu.

Versions automatically creates duplicates of your files, which can be restored.

for them to pop up in *iTunes*, then right-click on the device and choose **Back Up** and also **Transfer Purchases** to copy downloaded apps, movies, music and books. This creates a local, physical copy of the data from the device, which some people like to have as it doesn't rely on being online. You can also choose to sync the device wirelessly with your Mac, which has much the same effect, only it doesn't require a USB cable to be connected. If you go to the **Summary** tab in *iTunes* for your device, you will see the option to back it up either locally or to iCloud. The two are not mutually exclusive, so you could perform a local backup of a phone for example, then switch to iCloud for all subsequent backups. One particularly good thing about iCloud backup is that it doesn't matter where you are, as long as you are on a wireless network. So you can still back up while you're on the road or on holiday, without needing access to your Mac. Imagine an unfortunate situation where your phone or iPad was stolen: as long as you had backed it up recently, you could restore everything back onto a new one wirelessly.

Mac in the cloud

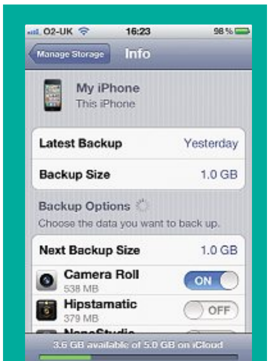
So you've switched on iCloud for your iOS device, but what about your Mac? If you're on OS X 10.7.3, you can use iCloud there too. In *System Preferences* you can go to the iCloud tab and enter the same Apple ID you used with your other devices, and access the same iCloud storage account. You'll see the option to turn on backup for *Mail*, contacts, calendars, bookmarks and documents and data. The last option backs up documents created with Apple's *iWork* apps, though not documents created with third-party apps. The idea is that by activating these, you can maintain the same settings across your Mac and all your iOS devices. So if you add a bookmark on your Mac, it will appear on your iPhone. Add a contact to your iPad and after the next backup, it's on your Mac. You can be selective too, so you could for example choose not to back up mail from your Mac, but to back up everything else.

Apple's Time Capsule is a combined wireless router and Time Machine backup storage solution.

iCloud is excellent but it doesn't deal with more substantial backups for your Mac, it's really more of a synchronisation tool. Luckily, Apple provides *Time Machine*, a powerful backup system that is a part of OS X 10.5, 10.6 and 10.7. Again, it's so simple to use that there's no excuse not to use it and to risk losing data in the event of an emergency. *Time Machine* not only creates full backups of your system, it also works incrementally, so that only files that are new or altered since the last backup will be copied. This saves a lot of time and disk space, and avoids the unnecessary duplication of data.

> *"On first run, Time Machine will create a full backup of your entire Mac, right down to the system level"*

Time Machine can back up to any hard drive, so it's worth investing in an external USB2 model with a decent capacity of 500GB or so: these are surprisingly inexpensive. Simply connect the external drive, go into *Time Machine*'s preferences and specify the drive as a backup drive. Choose any items that you want to specifically exclude from the backup (perhaps downloads that you are going to delete soon) and then press **Go**. On first run, *Time Machine* will create a full backup of your entire Mac, right down to the system level. In the event of a catastrophe, you can simply boot this or another Mac from the system DVD or use Lion Internet Recovery, connect the backup drive and choose to restore the whole system back to your Mac. This is a much more comprehensive backup technique than burning to DVD. »



My iPhone
This iPhone

Latest Backup: Yesterday
Backup Size: 1.0 GB

Backup Options
Choose the data you want to back up.

Next Backup Size: 1.0 GB
Camera Roll 538 MB
Hipstamatic 379 MB

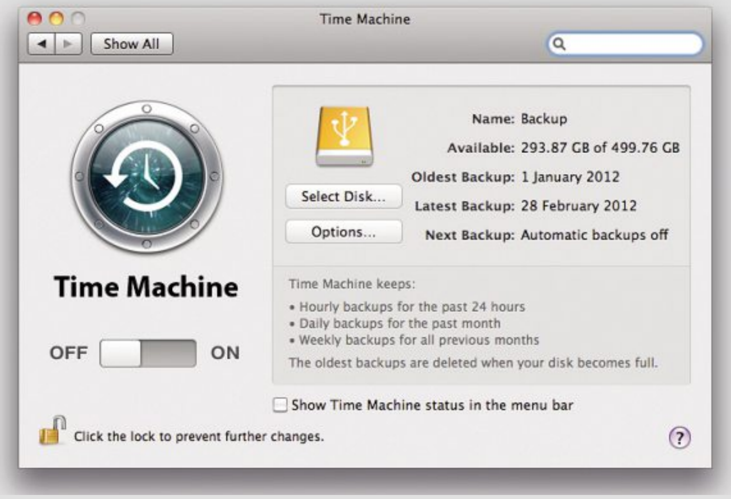
3.6 GB available of 5.0 GB on iCloud

QUICK TIP

iOS device backups to iCloud can be shrunk if you choose not to back up all apps. Apps like *GarageBand* and some games are huge and you can probably re-download them for no charge anyway.

HOW TO / Restore from Time Machine

As we have mentioned, *Time Machine* creates a fully bootable backup of your Mac on first run, and then incremental backups afterwards, so you don't back up more files than you need to, saving space. It continues until the disk is full at which point it starts to delete the oldest data. If your Mac crashes or your hard drive dies, or if the machine is stolen, you will be able to restore the backed up system, byte for byte, onto a new Mac or hard drive. Get the new or repaired machine and connect the backup drive. It helps to use external USB2 drives as they will work with any Mac. Boot from your system DVD, or in the case of OS X 10.7, you can use the Lion Internet Recovery system, and from the options menu you are presented with, choose to restore from the *Time Machine* backup which should have been detected. If you are transferring data from an old or dying Mac to a new one, you can use the *Migration Assistant* application located inside your Applications > Utilities folder to copy data from one to another. This works using *Time Machine* backups as well, and can use a FireWire or a network connection.



Name: Backup
Available: 293.87 GB of 499.76 GB
Oldest Backup: 1 January 2012
Latest Backup: 28 February 2012
Next Backup: Automatic backups off

Time Machine keeps:
- Hourly backups for the past 24 hours
- Daily backups for the past month
- Weekly backups for all previous months

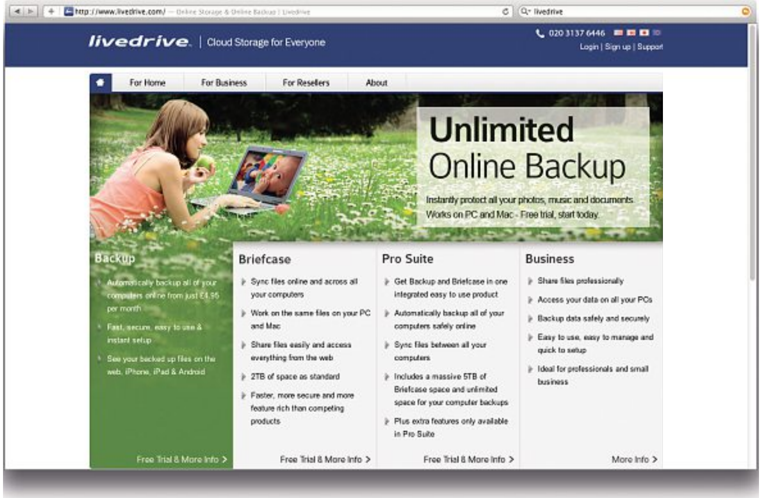
The oldest backups are deleted when your disk becomes full.

☐ Show Time Machine status in the menu bar

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

Use Time Machine to keep regular backups of your Mac and you'll never be caught out.

Why? Because it takes a working snapshot of the whole system. If you ever need it, and people sometimes do, a full *Time Machine* backup is a lifesaver. It works with any hard drive but Apple makes the Time Capsule, a combined high speed Wi-Fi base station plus a large hard drive, which is designed to work seamlessly with *Time Machine*. The advantage it has is that it works wirelessly, so your backups can be performed automatically in the background without you needing to connect a separate hard drive. Imagine backing up several Macs in a house to one, centrally located wireless backup drive. This is what you can do with Time Capsule.



livedrive. | Cloud Storage for Everyone

Unlimited Online Backup

Instantly protect all your photos, music and documents. Works on PC and Mac - Free trial, start today.

Backup
- Automatically backup all of your computers online from just £4.95 per month
- Fast, secure, easy to use & instant setup
- See your backed up files on the web, iPhone, iPad & Android

Briefcase
- Sync files online and across all your computers
- Work on the same files on your PC and Mac
- Share files easily and access everything from the web
- 2TB of space as standard
- Faster, more secure and more feature rich than competing products

Pro Suite
- Get Backup and Briefcase in one integrated easy to use product
- Automatically backup all of your computers safely online
- Sync files between all your computers
- Includes a massive 5TB of Briefcase space and unlimited space for your computer backups
- Plus extra features only available in Pro Suite

Business
- Share files professionally
- Access your data on all your PCs
- Backup data safely and securely
- Easy to use, easy to manage and quick to setup
- Ideal for professionals and small business

Online backup services increasingly offer client apps for the desktop and for iOS devices.

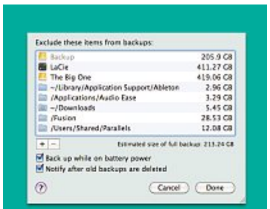
Back to the future

There are quite a few Macs still out there that are not running OS X 10.5, which is the first version that included *Time Machine*. For those users, most of whom are on 10.4, as well as for anyone who prefers an alternative to Apple's own tools, there are other ways to back up your Mac. *Carbon Copy Cloner*, available free from **www.bombich.com**, has evolved into a very capable backup solution, with many more options than *Time Machine*. On one level, it's able to create complete, bootable backup disk images of your entire system – great for taking snapshots. Let's say you have a Mac working beautifully but want to try a major system upgrade. Taking a copy of the working system means that in the event of a disaster, you can easily revert back to it. It's also a handy tool for installing the same setup on lots of Macs at once, which IT admins often have to do. Get the system working on one Mac, create an image then distribute it across a network. *Carbon Copy Cloner* is also adept at incremental backups, and like *Time Machine* only backs up files that have changed since the last backup. It also supports scheduling so it can run without you having to tell it what to do, and has the ability to back up across the internet. Another excellent third-party Mac backup tool is *SuperDuper!*, which is available from **www.shirt-pocket.com**.

> *"Carbon Copy Cloner is adept at incremental backups, and like Time Machine only backs up files that are changed"*

Drag and drop

On a more basic level, you can simply drag and drop folders from your Mac onto external hard drives or burn them to DVD using the *Finder* or a dedicated utility like *Toast*. This doesn't do any clever version checking like *Time Machine*, but it's quick and easy, and lets you perform a quick 'safety' backup without including any files that you may not need to back up. It's common practice amongst professionals to regularly



Exclude these items from backups:

Backup	205.9 GB
LaCie	411.27 GB
The Big One	419.06 GB
~/Library/Application Support/Ableton	2.96 GB
/Applications/Audio Ease	3.29 GB
~/Downloads	5.45 GB
/Fusion	28.53 GB
/Users/Shared/Parallels	12.08 GB

Estimated size of full backup: 213.24 GB

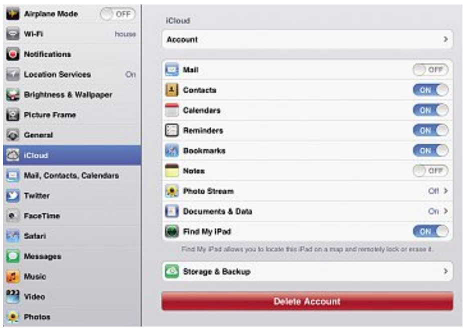
☑ Back up while on battery power
☑ Notify after old backups are deleted

Time Machine

QUICK TIP

Some files on your Mac may actually not need to be backed up, either because you don't want to keep them or because they are large but not particularly important. You may also not want to back up downloads folders that change often. Omit these in *Time Machine's* options.

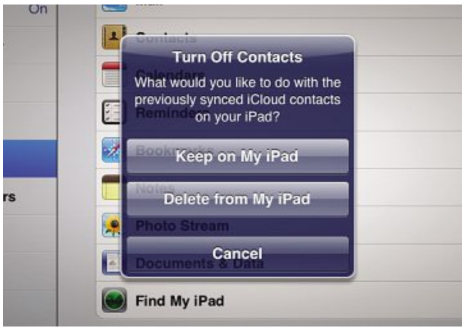
HOW TO / Use iCloud to back up your iOS device


Airplane Mode OFF
Wi-Fi house
Notifications
Location Services On
Brightness & Wallpaper
Picture Frame
General
iCloud
Mail, Contacts, Calendars
Twitter
FaceTime
Safari
Messages
Music
Video
Photos

iCloud
Account
Mail OFF
Contacts ON
Calendars ON
Reminders ON
Bookmarks ON
Notes OFF
Photo Stream Off
Documents & Data On
Find My iPad ON
Find My iPad allows you to locate this iPad on a map and remotely lock or erase it.
Storage & Backup
Delete Account

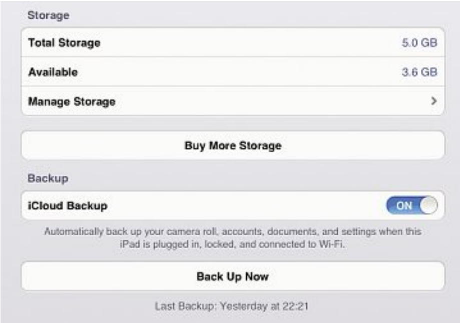
01 Turn it on

Go into your device's *Settings* app and locate the iCloud section therein. If you activated iCloud during setup of the device, it should already be on. If not you can switch it on from here. You will need to be on a wireless network to complete the next steps.


Turn Off Contacts
What would you like to do with the previously synced iCloud contacts on your iPad?
Keep on My iPad
Delete from My iPad
Cancel
Find My iPad

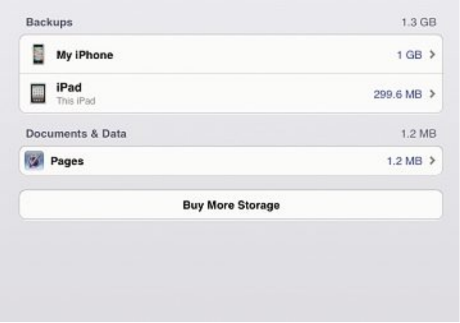
02 Choose components

From this menu you can choose what to back up and what to omit (if anything). Most things use relatively little space, though Photo Stream can use up more if you have a lot of photos. Find My iPad/iPhone is great if you're prone to losing things.


Storage
Total Storage 5.0 GB
Available 3.6 GB
Manage Storage
Buy More Storage
Backup
iCloud Backup ON
Automatically back up your camera roll, accounts, documents, and settings when this iPad is plugged in, locked, and connected to Wi-Fi.
Back Up Now
Last Backup: Yesterday at 22:21

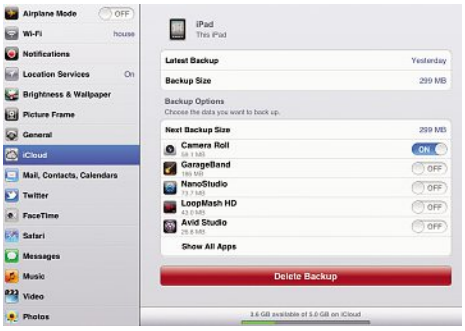
03 Manage Storage

Tap the **Storage and Backup** option and you'll be taken to a new section. At the bottom there's a **Back Up Now** button which you can tap to force a backup. You can also switch iCloud backups on or off from this screen. The totals at the top tell you how much space you have left.


Backups 1.3 GB
My iPhone 1 GB
iPad This iPad 299.6 MB
Documents & Data 1.2 MB
Pages 1.2 MB
Buy More Storage

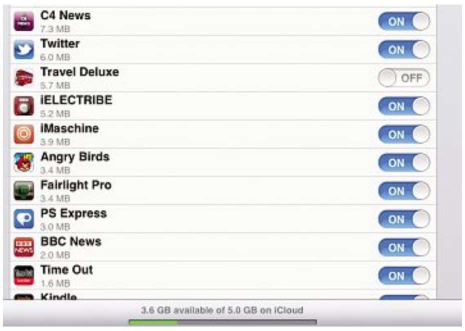
04 View the details

Tap the **Manage Storage** option to be taken to a screen showing the devices associated with your Apple ID, along with how much space they're using. Any *iWork*-compatible documents that have been backed up will also be shown.


iPad
This iPad
Latest Backup Yesterday
Backup Size 299 MB
Backup Options
Choose the data you want to back up.
Next Backup Size 299 MB
Camera Roll ON
GarageBand OFF
NanoStudio OFF
LoopMash HD OFF
Avid Studio OFF
Show All Apps
Delete Backup
3.6 GB available of 5.0 GB on iCloud

05 Change the settings

Tap a device to load its backup plan. The most recent backup is shown at the top, and the total backup size online. Underneath is a list of apps in size order, largest first. You can see I have chosen to omit some of the larger ones.


C4 News 7.3 MB ON
Twitter 6.0 MB ON
Travel Deluxe 5.7 MB OFF
iELECTRIBE 5.2 MB ON
iMaschine 3.9 MB ON
Angry Birds 3.4 MB ON
Fairlight Pro 3.4 MB ON
PS Express 3.0 MB ON
BBC News 2.0 MB ON
Time Out 1.6 MB ON
Kindle
3.6 GB available of 5.0 GB on iCloud

06 Select apps

Tap **Show More Apps** and you'll see a list of apps on your device, and you can choose to set each one to back up or be left out. Apps can be re-downloaded in emergencies, though you may lose settings if they were not backed up. ●

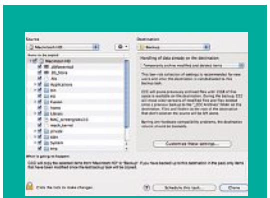
duplicate a folder of work to a new drive while a project is ongoing, just for peace of mind. Even something like a power cut which causes your Mac to suddenly shut down can cause loss of data, and if it's been a day since your last *Time Machine* backup, you might lose all of today's work. You probably shouldn't let backing up take over your life, but it's good to be on top of it nonetheless.

Alternative services

There are alternatives to Apple's iCloud for the Mac too, though none which integrate at a system level, even though many do have dedicated apps rather than needing to be run from a browser. Some of the best include Backblaze, Carbonite, Livedrive, Mozy and CrashPlan, and they all work in broadly similar ways. There's also Dropbox, which isn't technically a backup solution, though you can use it as a limited kind of backup tool. These online backup services are generally fairly inexpensive and offer differing levels of free and paid storage, plus 'watch folders' to upload data automatically, and the ability to restore files and folders back to your Mac. They often also have companion iOS apps so you can synchronise data across your devices. Online backup is still limited compared to local, hard drive-based backup, where you might have backups running to hundreds of gigabytes; and online systems are better suited to files, pictures and media than backing up entire systems. Between all these backup options there's sure to be one that suits you, so make sure you're backed up and up to date today!

Hollin Jones

> *"There are alternatives to Apple's iCloud for the Mac too, though none which integrate at a system level"*



QUICK TIP

Carbon Copy Cloner can create bootable disk images from Macs, which are a working snapshot of a system. You can open them as virtual disks for use.

Talk to your Mac and you could get the answer you were after.

System Preferences Edit View Window Help
Speech
Show All
Select voices:
English (United Kingdom)
☑ Daniel
☐ Emily
☐ Serena
Arabic (Saudi Arabia)
☐ Maged
Chinese (China)
☐ Ting-Ting
Chinese (Hong Kong SAR China)
☐ Sin-Ji
Chinese (Taiwan)
☐ Ya-Ling
Czech (Czech Republic)
☐ Zuzana
Play
Cancel
OK
Esc
Speech Commands
Cancel last command
Open my browser
Open a document
Close this window
Close this window
Cancel last command
Edit menu
Select All
Minimize window
Commands
Address Book
Front Window
Cancel
OK
Menu Bar
Apple menu
System Preferences menu
Edit menu
View menu
Window menu
Help menu
Speakable Items
Application Switching
Quit from Activity Monitor
Quit from Adobe Photoshop CS5
Quit from App Store
Quit from BBEdit
Quit from Console
Quit from Dictionary
Quit from Espresso
Quit from Google Chrome
Quit from iA Writer
Quit from iCal
Quit from iPhoto
MacBook Air

Get chatty with your Mac

Talk to your Mac and have it read to you, using its Speech capabilities

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X Lion (although similar functionality exists in previous versions of OS X)

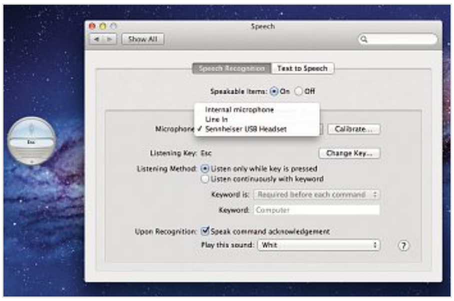
Throughout history, there have been a number of interface innovations in the field of computing, and Apple has forged ahead in at least three of them. During its early years, Apple was largely responsible for the move from the command line to a desktop interface. More recently, it's invested heavily in and revolutionised touch interfaces, enabling people to interact directly with content rather than in a more abstract way through a pointing device. And with Siri on the iPhone 4S, Apple's clearly looking to a future where speech input is increasingly commonplace.

All interface evolution primarily boils down to two things: convenience and accessibility. If it's faster and easier to access data and control devices, that's going to win over plenty of people; and if technology can be opened up to more people, that's also a worthy goal. When it comes to the Mac, there's no Siri, but there is built-in speech capability, which is configured and activated in the Speech *System Preferences* pane. Primarily, speech on the Mac is designed for disabled users, but we've in the past argued that well-designed accessibility functions are beneficial to everyone, and we reckon that's the case here. In the walkthrough, we therefore explore this *System Preferences* pane and show how anyone can potentially improve their OS X experience by talking to a Mac and also have it talk back to them – and now through a user-definable accent, no less!

> *"When it comes to the Mac, there's no Siri, but there is built-in speech capability in System Preferences"*

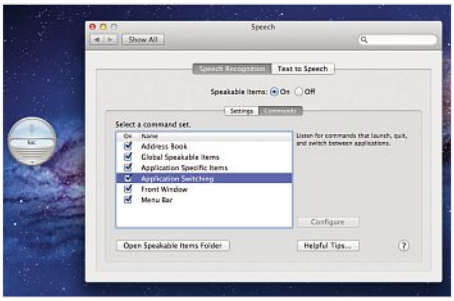
But while OS X is the most accessible desktop OS around, we're only scratching the surface of the potential of speech technology. Don't be shocked in a few years if you're spending as much time speaking to your Mac as entering commands using a keyboard or a pointing device.
Craig Grannell

HOW TO / Master the Mac's Speech options



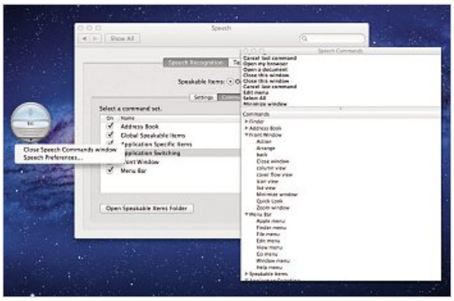
01 Activate Speech

In the **Speech Recognition** tab of the **Speech** pane in *System Preferences*, set **Speakable Items** to **On** and the mic feedback window launches. Use the **Microphone** menu to define your input source and the **Change Key** button to make the Mac listen (esc by default).



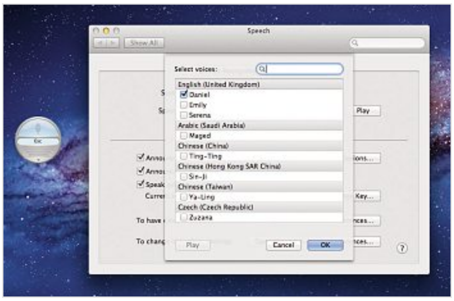
02 Toggle command sets

Click the **Commands** sub-tab to see OS X's various speakable items command sets. Tick checkboxes to activate or deactivate any of the sets. When a set is selected, a brief overview of what the set contains will be displayed to the right of the checkbox list.



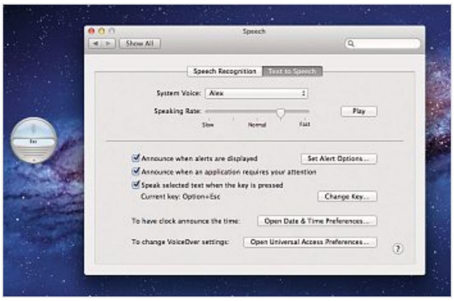
03 View commands

You can now hold your listening key and speak clearly at your Mac (with built-in microphone) or into a headset, to issue commands. For a command list, click the triangle on the feedback window, and select **Open Speech Commands window**.



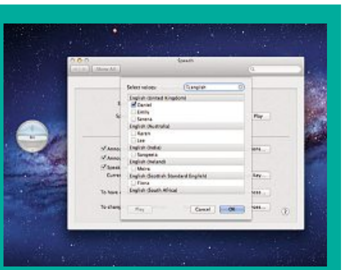
04 Customise the voice

In **Text to Speech**, choose **Customize** from the **System Voice** menu. You'll see a number of options, which can be previewed by selecting them and clicking **Play**. To add a voice to your selection, tick its checkbox. Note that the voices may take a while to download.



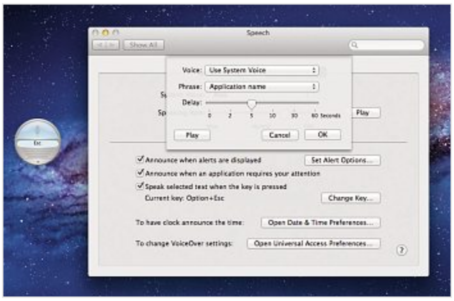
05 Adjust your Mac's voice

You can select any of your installed voices from the **System Voice** menu. Click the **Play** button to preview how the voice sounds to you, and use the **Speaking Rate** slider to adjust the voice to your tastes, speeding it up or slowing it down accordingly.



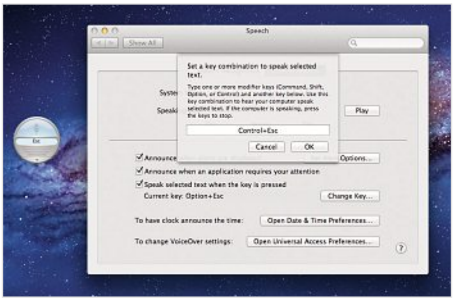
QUICK TIP

A welcome change in Lion's Speech capabilities is regional variations. For example, instead of US-oriented English voices, you can enjoy Scottish, Australian, Indian, Irish and South African accents, along with more English ones.



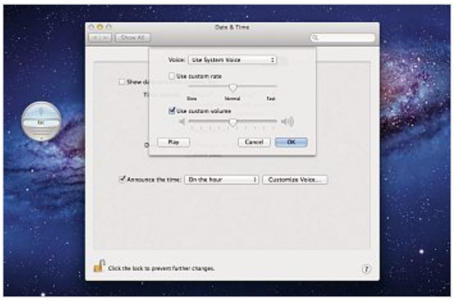
06 Set alert options

Should you need more assistance when alerts occur and applications are demanding attention, tick the two **Announce** checkboxes. Click **Set Alert Options** and define how long in seconds it will take before the Mac reads the alert to you; **Voice** defines the voice it should use.



07 Define a speech key

Check **Speak selected text…** and click **Change Key…** to define your shortcut. On using the shortcut, selected text will be spoken; press again to stop. This is designed for visually impaired people, but we often use it for reading back written documents and weeding out typos.



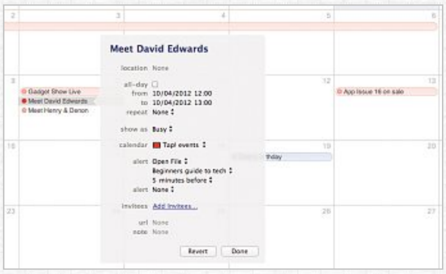
08 Get a speaking clock

Click **Open Date & Time Preferences** and check **Announce the time** You can then have your Mac tell you the time on the hour, half-hour or quarter hour. Click **Customize Voice** and you can select a specific voice, speed and volume for your new time-keeper. ●

Words: Matthew Bolton

Apple basics

10 top tips for getting more from iCal



Meet David Edwards

location None

all-day ☐

from 10/04/2012 12:00

to 10/04/2012 13:00

repeat None

show as Busy

calendar Tapl events

alert Open File

Beginners guide to tech

5 minutes before

alert None

invitees Add invitees…

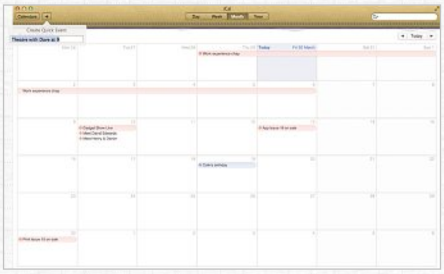
url None

note None

Schedule tasks

And initiate actions for them

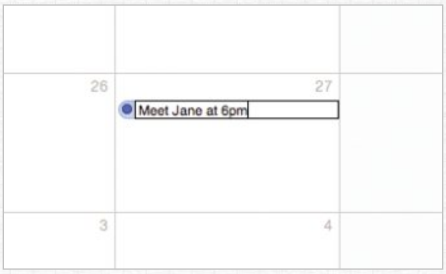
01 Instead of having a standard alert sounding when a scheduled appointment comes round, you can choose to have your Mac open a file, or run a script you put together previously in workflow creator *Automator*. This would be useful if you were expecting a phone call at a certain time, say, and needed to refer to a document – it could be ready and waiting for you at the time. Double-click on an event to bring up the pop-up menu, then click in the Alert field and choose Open File or Run Script.



Quick Events

Create an event in seconds

02 In OS X 10.7 Lion, *iCal* lets you type a simple phrase to create a new event, instead of making you go through a process of clicks every time you want to set one up. Click on the + symbol in the top-left corner and you get the Quick Event text field. Type in something like 'Theatre with Dave at 9' and a new event called 'Theatre with Dave' will be created for 9pm that day. Type 'Meet Dad Sat 9am' and an event named 'Meet Dad' will be created at 9am on Saturday. A handy little time saver indeed.



Change Month view

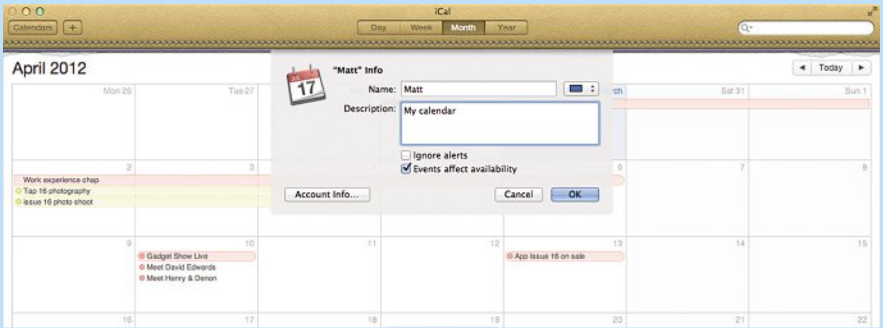
Accurately set event duration

03 When you're in Day or Week view in *iCal*, any new events you create by double-clicking will be an hour long by default, but in the Month view they're all-day events. To change them, you can double-click on the event once you've created it to bring up a pop-up window, and then click Edit to be able to uncheck the 'all-day' box. Alternatively, when creating the event you can write a time for it to begin (much like creating Quick Events). This will then create an event an hour long, starting from the designated time.

Add external calendars

Populate your calendar with imported events off the net

04 You can download calendars from the internet that will add events to *iCal*. This is different to using an online calendar, such as iCloud – you actually get a file on your Mac that you'll open to populate *iCal* with the events in it. This is really useful for keeping up to date with organisations that have a lot of things happening – too much for you to keep track of yourself. You can get calendars for things like the Formula One championship calendar, national holidays, the moon's phases and lots more. There's a great selection at www.apple.com/downloads/macosx/calendars.



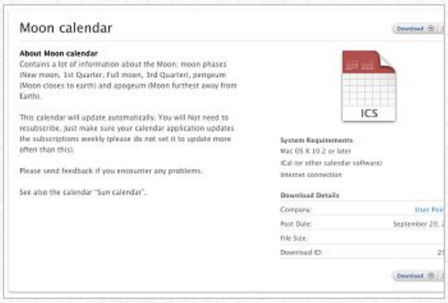
"Matt" Info

Name: Matt

Description: My calendar

☐ Ignore alerts

☑ Events affect availability



Moon calendar

About Moon calendar

Contains a lot of information about the Moon: moon phases (New moon, 1st Quarter, Full moon, 3rd Quarter), perigeum (Moon closes to earth) and apogeum (Moon furthest away from Earth).

This calendar will update automatically. You will Not need to resubscribe. Just make sure your calendar application updates the subscriptions weekly (please do not set it to update more often than this).

Please send feedback if you encounter any problems.

See also the calendar "Sun calendar".

System Requirements

Mac OS X 10.2 or later

iCal (or other calendar software)

Internet connection

Download Details

Company: User Poi

Post Date: September 20, 2

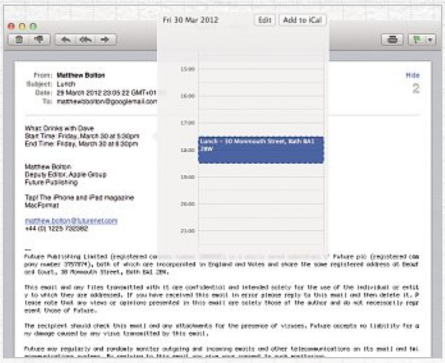
File Size:

Download ID: 2

Calendar colours

Switch colours at whim

05 If you decide you don't like *iCal*'s choice of colours to display your different calendars, it's easy to change them to something that suits you more. Click the Calendars button in the top-left corner to see a list of the calendars you're currently using. Then select the one you want to change the colour of, right-click it and choose Get Info. On the right of the calendar's name is a colour-selection box for you to change. You can also use this screen to change the name and description of a calendar.


Fri 30 Mar 2012
Edit
Add to iCal
Hide
2
15:00
16:00
17:00
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
Lunch – 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW

From: **Matthew Bolton**
Subject: Lunch
Date: 29 March 2012 23:05:22 GMT+01
To: matthewbbolton@googlemail.com

What: Drinks with Dave
Start Time: Friday, March 30 at 5:30pm
End Time: Friday, March 30 at 6:30pm

Matthew Bolton
Deputy Editor, Apple Group
Future Publishing

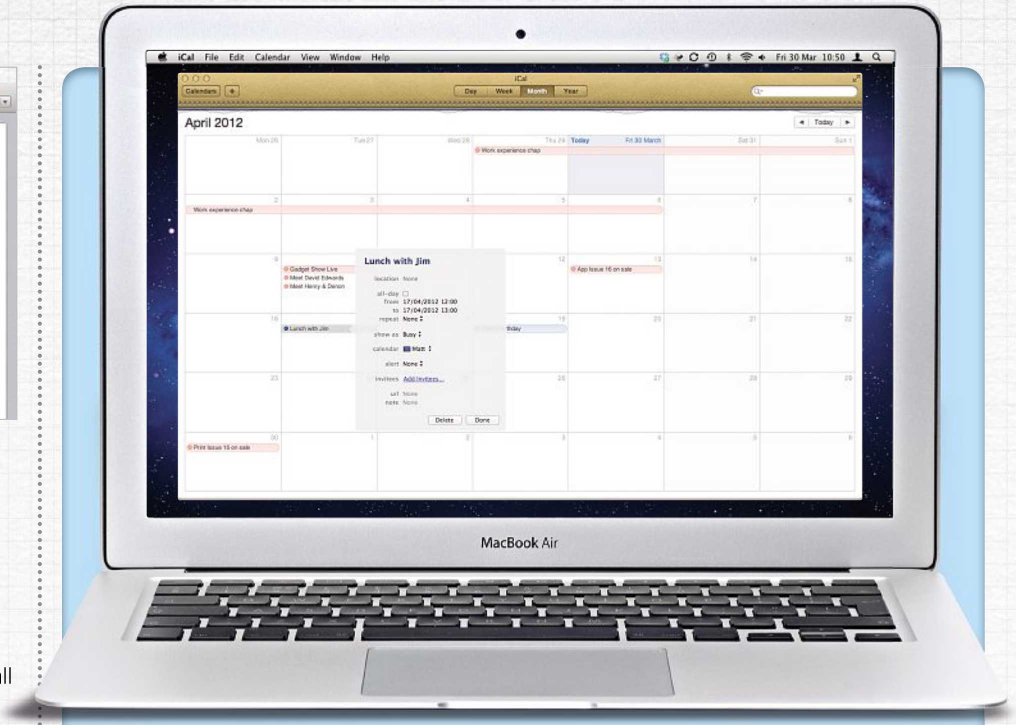
Tap! The iPhone and iPad magazine
MacFormat

matthew.bolton@futurenet.com
+44 (0) 1225 732382

Use data detectors

Make life easier for yourself

06 If you get an email from someone about an upcoming event or appointment, it's possible for OS X to recognise the time and date, and create an event in *iCal* without you having to transfer all of that information into it manually. If the format is correct (something like "Friday, March 30 at 5:30pm", for instance), you'll see a box surround the date when you hover the cursor over it, and an arrow appear at the end. Click the arrow to bring up a little *iCal* pop-up window, which lets you see your calendar around the period of the new event. This way you can see what else you're doing at that time, if anything. To add the event to *iCal*, simply click 'Add to iCal', or click Edit to change its name or add it to a different calendar. Get into the habit of doing this and recording events couldn't be easier.

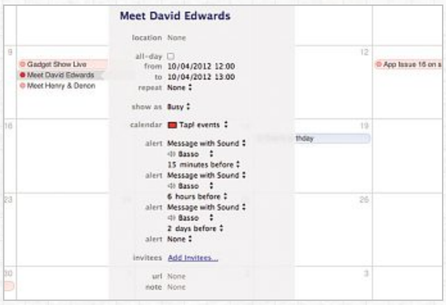

iCal
File
Edit
Calendar
View
Window
Help
Fri 30 Mar 10:50
Calendars
Day
Week
Month
Year
April 2012
Today
Work experience chap
Gadget Show Live
Meet David Edwards
Meet Henry & Denon
App issue 16 on sale
Print issue 15 on sale
MacBook Air

Lunch with Jim
location None
all-day ☐
from 17/04/2012 12:00
to 17/04/2012 13:00
repeat None
show as Busy
calendar Matt
alert None
invitees Add Invitees...
url None
note None
Delete Done

Default event types

Some events are recognised by iCal for better placement

10 When you're adding new events to *iCal* and typing in the names of people, or using the Quick Events box, you can save even more time by typing in certain phrases that are automatically recognised by the app. Type just 'Lunch with Jim' and you'll get an event at 12pm called 'Lunch with Jim'. If you changed 'Lunch' for 'Breakfast', you'd get an event at 9AM, while typing 'Dinner' instead would start the event at 8PM. Fortunately you can tweak the exact start time of these events after you've created them; unfortunately you can't change the defaults.

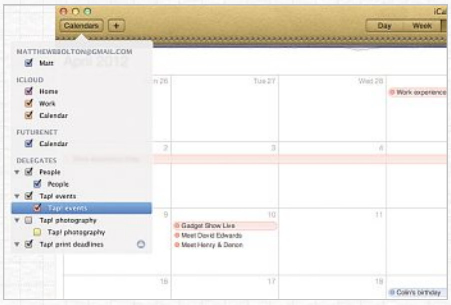

Gadget Show Live
Meet David Edwards
Meet Henry & Denon
App Issue 16 on s
thday

Meet David Edwards
location None
all-day ☐
from 10/04/2012 12:00
to 10/04/2012 13:00
repeat None
show as Busy
calendar Tap! events
alert Message with Sound
Basso
15 minutes before
alert Message with Sound
Basso
6 hours before
alert Message with Sound
Basso
2 days before
alert None
invitees Add Invitees...
url None
note None

Set multiple alarms

Remember to remind yourself

07 If there's something really important you don't want to miss, you can set multiple alarms at differing periods before it. Double-click on an event to bring up its pop-up menu, and then click 'alert'. Choose the type of alert you want (perhaps Message with Sound), and when the alert should go off. Each time you add an alert, you're given the option of adding yet another alert, so you could warn yourself one week in advance, one day in advance and one hour in advance. Take it as far as you want!

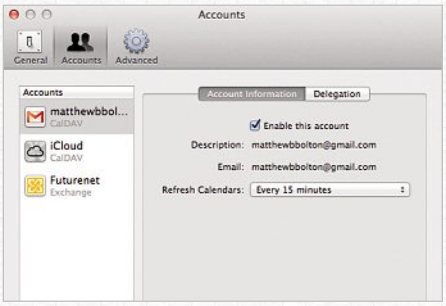

Calendars
+
Day
Week
Tue 27
Wed 28
Work experience
Gadget Show Live
Meet David Edwards
Meet Henry & Denon
Colin's birthday

MATTHEWBBOLTON@GMAIL.COM
☑ Matt
ICLOUD
☑ Home
☑ Work
☑ Calendar
FUTURENET
☑ Calendar
DELEGATES
☑ People
  ☑ People
☑ Tap! events
  ☑ Tap! events
☐ Tap! photography
  ☐ Tap! photography
☑ Tap! print deadlines

Multiple calendars

Divide your work and play

08 Life is often a bit easier if you keep certain parts of it separate. For example, wouldn't it be nice to not have to see your work events while you're on holiday? You can create multiple calendars by going to File > New Calendar and then choosing whether to host the new calendar on your Mac, in iCloud, or in one of the other cloud services that *iCal* is compatible with (see tip 9). You can then choose which calendar to add new events to, and to hide individual calendars as you see fit.


Accounts
General
Accounts
Advanced
Account Information
Delegation

Accounts
matthewbbol... CalDAV
iCloud CalDAV
Futurenet Exchange

☑ Enable this account
Description: matthewbbolton@gmail.com
Email: matthewbbolton@gmail.com
Refresh Calendars: Every 15 minutes

Add web calendars

With Google Calendar integration

09 You can add calendars that are shared over the web using iCloud in OS X Lion – if you've enabled iCloud, these will be enabled by default. If you use Google Calendar for shared calendars, though, you can also add those to *iCal*. Go to iCal in the Menu bar, then click Preferences. In Accounts, click the + at the bottom to add a new account and put in your information. If you click on your new Google account and click delegation, you'll be able to choose which of your calendars to show or hide.

Words: Ben Harvell **Illustration:** Phil Wrigglesworth

How to get an Apple education

The unsung hero of the iTunes Store, iTunes U is about to get the recognition it deserves, thanks to its new app…

Don't be ashamed if you've never used or even heard of iTunes U. It's a rare and acquired taste. While it might not be as flashy as app and music downloads, iTunes U is nevertheless an important tool for universities and their students. In its new incarnation as an app, it's also far more appealing to everyday *iTunes* users with inquiring minds.

Understanding iTunes U

iTunes U isn't a new service: it was announced in 2007 as a way for educational institutions to share content to their students and the world at large. Beginning with major universities such as Harvard and Yale, a wide range of courses are made available through iTunes U as audio and video files on the iTunes Store. Many of these can be subscribed to so users receive the latest classes as they are released. Courses available on iTunes U range from arts and literature to science and technology, and are the exact same lectures given to enrolled students at universities worldwide. This means, despite the fact you won't end up with a BA, MA or any other form of official educational certificate, you have the option to study an entire university course of your choosing with just an iTunes Store account as your gateway to entry. So, if you fancy yourself as a total swot or just want to learn about a topic that interests you, *iTunes* has long been a great place to head.

> "Downloading a course through iTunes U is now much like downloading an app within an app"

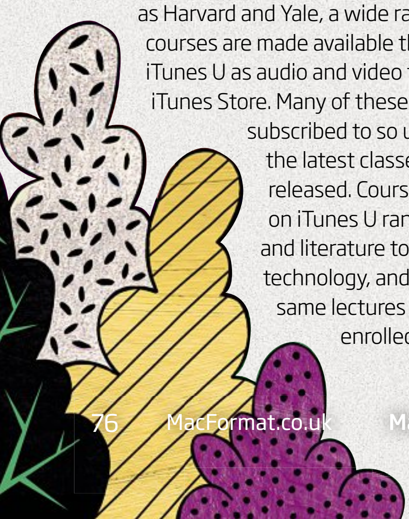
iTunes U has its own section on the iTunes Store and allows you to search by university or a specific topic. And while there are plenty of deep and challenging courses on offer, there are a number of foundation courses too, so all education and experience levels are catered for.

Since the initial fanfare at the launch of iTunes U, little has been mentioned of it in releases from Apple or in the press. But it has quietly continued introducing new content and new universities over the past few years. iTunes U now boasts a roster of more than a thousand universities and colleges, offering more than 500,000 audio and video files. And according to Eddy Cue (Apple's Senior Vice President of Internet Software and Services), iTunes U has seen 700 million downloads in the four years it has been around. Essentially a series of educational podcasts, any educational body can set up an iTunes U page for free and share courses with anyone wishing to download the content, which is also free.

Old dog, new tricks

You would be forgiven for missing the announcement regarding iTunes U at Apple's January press event that (among other educational topics) primarily concerned iBooks textbooks. The mention was brief and the launch not as spectacular as the complete and free book-authoring platform, *iBooks Author*, but the new, free *iTunes U* app is certainly worth investigating. Rather than having to download and organise iTunes U courses through iTunes (which you can still do if you prefer) the *iTunes U* app now does much of the work for you – and more besides.

Its key difference, by comparison to accessing iTunes U via *iTunes*, is how the information is sorted and delivered. Downloading a course through iTunes U is now like downloading an app within an app. Whereas you once had to sync lectures to your iPod, iPhone or iPad and

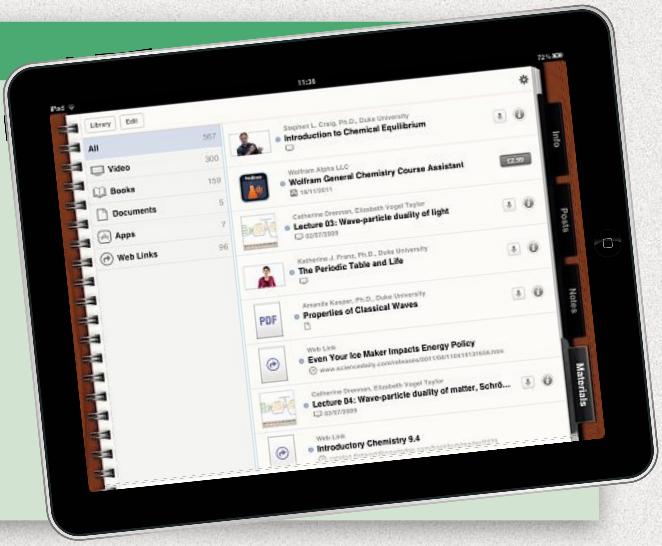


iTunes U
PIZZA

iTUNES U / In-App Purchases

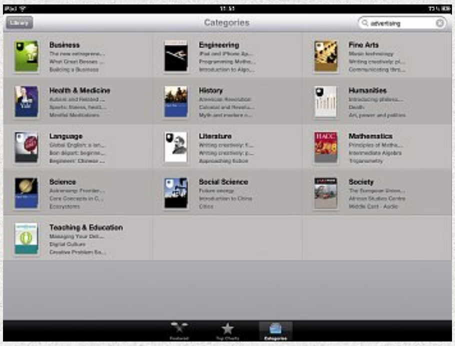
When you enroll on a college or university course you'll often be bombarded with materials, reading lists, and various notes. While iTunes U isn't half as bad, there are usually a number of digital materials to be downloaded as part of any course.

Most come in the form of PDFs and web links, but in some cases there are audio files, books and even additional apps to be downloaded. For the most part these downloads are free, but you may be asked to purchase books from *iBooks* or apps from the App Store in order to continue your studies. These purchases can be made from within the *iTunes U* app without the need to open the app for the store from which the material comes from. You can quickly see what materials are required for a course by tapping on the Materials tab on the *iTunes U* interface. From here you can preview the content and download it or stream it if it's an audio or video file. From the Settings menu on this screen you can also set downloads to start automatically.

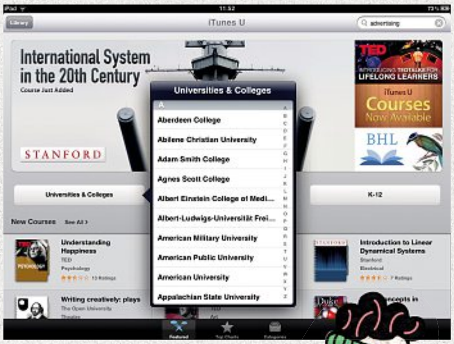


Library
Edit
All
Video
Books
Documents
Apps
Web Links
Introduction to Chemical Equilibrium
Wolfram General Chemistry Course Assistant
Lecture 03: Wave-particle duality of light
The Periodic Table and Life
Properties of Classical Waves
Even Your Ice Maker Impacts Energy Policy
Lecture 04: Wave-particle duality of matter, Schrö...
Introductory Chemistry 9.4
Info
Posts
Notes
Materials

On rare occasions you will be asked to purchase materials in order to follow a course.



Categories
Business
Engineering
Fine Arts
Health & Medicine
History
Humanities
Language
Literature
Mathematics
Science
Social Science
Society
Teaching & Education



iTunes U
International System in the 20th Century
STANFORD
Universities & Colleges
Aberdeen College
Abilene Christian University
Adam Smith College
Agnes Scott College
Albert Einstein College of Medi...
Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Frei...
American Military University
American Public University
American University
Appalachian State University
K-12
New Courses

TOP: **iTunes U courses cover a wide range of topics, from science and religion to art and literature.**

BOTTOM: **Several of the world's best universities including Yale and Stanford make courses available for free.**

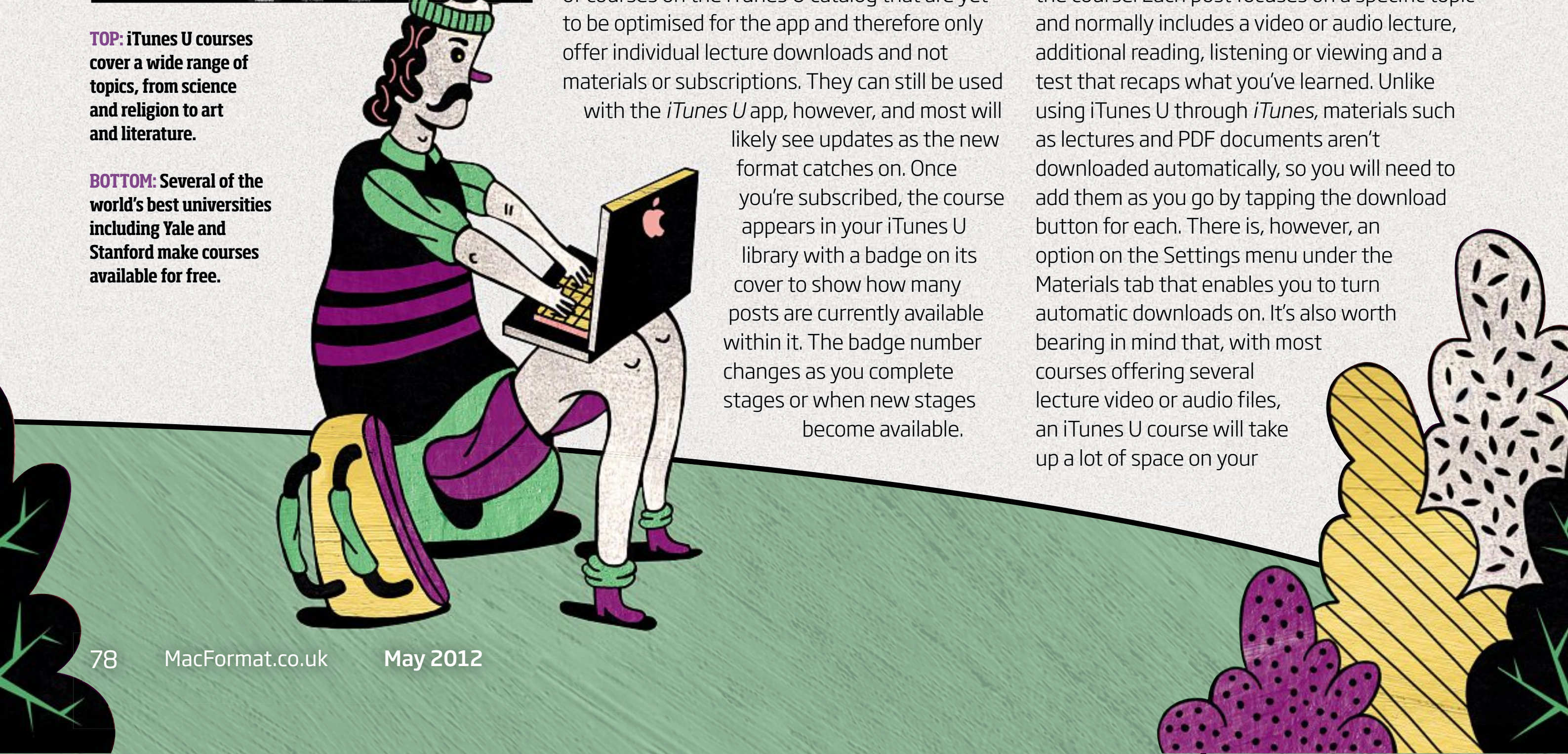
search the web for related course materials and further reading, you can now access courses and materials right from your iOS device. The app is designed, as with Apple's *iBooks* and *Newsstand* apps, around a wooden bookshelf, and offers the same search and download experience as these apps, but for educational content. Courses within the *iTunes U* app are broken up into assignments such as passages to read, lectures to watch or tests to take, and now follow a more structured path with the emphasis on learning. As well as lectures, *iTunes U* gives access to additional course materials such as books, links and apps. In effect, you get almost all the benefits of university learning without the debt.

Accessing a course is now as simple as tapping on the Catalog button in the *iTunes U* app and selecting a topic that interests you. The preview of a course provides an overview of its key concepts, the option to subscribe for free as well as a list of the materials that will be required. Unfortunately, there are still a number of courses on the iTunes U catalog that are yet to be optimised for the app and therefore only offer individual lecture downloads and not materials or subscriptions. They can still be used with the *iTunes U* app, however, and most will likely see updates as the new format catches on. Once you're subscribed, the course appears in your iTunes U library with a badge on its cover to show how many posts are currently available within it. The badge number changes as you complete stages or when new stages become available.

Inside each course you download is a textbook-style layout that includes tabs for different elements of the course. Tapping on the Info tab, for example, will provide you with an overview of the course, information on the instructor as well as a complete course outline. The university providing the content sets the structure of the course and also links to the materials required to complete it. More often than not, these are simply audio or video files but, on occasion, additional reading is required, so links to website and PDF files are also included under the Posts and Materials tabs within the *iTunes U* app's interface. These additional materials can also mean that a course isn't entirely free. For example, on occasion you may be pointed toward a book download from *iBooks* or even apps in some cases. Most of the time, however, the materials are free.

Course sections

The meat of a course is found under the Posts tab, with one post being an individual section of the course. Each post focuses on a specific topic and normally includes a video or audio lecture, additional reading, listening or viewing and a test that recaps what you've learned. Unlike using iTunes U through *iTunes*, materials such as lectures and PDF documents aren't downloaded automatically, so you will need to add them as you go by tapping the download button for each. There is, however, an option on the Settings menu under the Materials tab that enables you to turn automatic downloads on. It's also worth bearing in mind that, with most courses offering several lecture video or audio files, an iTunes U course will take up a lot of space on your



FREE EDUCATION / Serious study with your Mac and iPad

While some may want to casually browse a course, others might want to take things more seriously with iTunes U. With the same course materials available to everyone, a little dedication could see you learning just as much as a university graduate for no cost. Making use of iCloud, *iWork* and the *iTunes U* app, you can quickly build a study plan and set yourself a schedule of learning. You could even choose to work to the same deadlines as the universities themselves to give yourself a truly organised learning experience.

For example, you could use *iCal* to set reminders and allocate time to your studies, breaking each segment of a course up over a period of time as well as setting yourself deadlines within which to complete assignments. *Pages* can also be used to gather notes on your iPad and share them back to your Mac, and even complete iTunes U assignments and tests. *Keynote* is the perfect tool for testing yourself by using each slide like a flash card, with a question on the first and answer on the next. Even the process of creating it will help you to learn.

Make use of iCloud and iWork to help you study with iTunes U. You'll be surprised by the possibilities.

iPad. If this is this case, materials you no longer need can be deleted by tapping the trash can that appears when you press the Info (i) button next to a material's description under the Posts or Materials tabs. You also have the option to stream audio and video lectures by tapping on them rather than downloading them.

Each element within a post has a checkbox next to it, so you can mark the parts of the course you have completed before moving on to the next to keep track of your progress. As you read through books for the course in *iBooks*, you can also highlight and bookmark sections of interest that then appear in the *iTunes U* Notes tab for future reference. Within the Notes tab you can also add general notes or make additional notes on the book sections you have highlighted. This feature not only makes it easier to organise your learning but also helps you to study more efficiently by bringing all of your notes and important highlights together in one location.

More to come

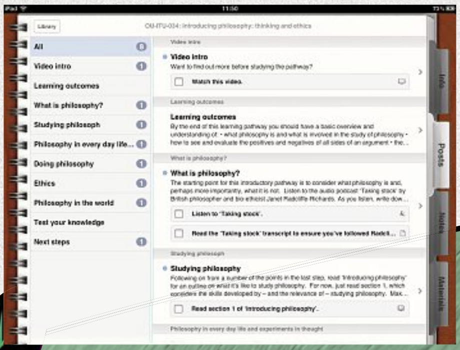
While only six universities (that had early access to the *iTunes U* app) currently offer courses compatible with the new format, there are already hundreds that users can choose from. And without doubt, there are plenty more on the horizon. It's also likely that those institutions with standard iTunes U content already available will update their materials to work better with the *iTunes U* app.

This revamp of iTunes U is a testament to Apple's dedication to improving education and provides benefit to both students and others by not only offering access to world-class lectures but also the resources you need to completely follow the course and learn the topic. Now that downloading iTunes U courses isn't just about listening to or watching lectures, a new world of engagement has been created for those who may have tried and failed to learn with iTunes U before. Those without the time or funds to attend university can now enjoy a great deal of its benefits from the screen of their iPad. And while you can't put the results of your iTunes U learning on your CV, the knowledge you gain is no less important. You also don't get support from tutors or receive graded feedback with iTunes U but, for the amount of content available at no charge, the no-feedback-no-fees education isn't something to be sniffed at. While Apple is just as keen to promote the benefits of iTunes U to universities and students, those who want to study to further their understanding of a given topic will find it a remarkably handy resource. For prospective students and school leavers, iTunes U can be a great help when selecting courses or extending an existing education, as it allows a route to learn and research a topic or prepare for a course without financial restraints.

> "You can't put the results of your learning on your CV, but the knowledge is no less important"

iTunes U for all

So is iTunes U a hidden gem? While it was an impressive service already, the upgraded iTunes U is a one-stop educational shop for not only students and educators but the general public too. Whether you want to top up your knowledge, learn a new skill or find out more about a course you are interested in, iTunes U is the perfect place to do just that, and its outlet through a dedicated app only enhances the experience. ●



Video intro

Video intro

Want to find out more before studying the pathway?

☐ Watch this video.

Learning outcomes

Learning outcomes

By the end of this learning pathway you should have a basic overview and understanding of: • what philosophy is and what is involved in the study of philosophy • how to see and evaluate the positives and negatives of all sides of an argument • the...

What is philosophy?

What is philosophy?

☐ Listen to 'Taking stock'.

☐ Read the 'Taking stock' transcript to ensure you've followed Radcli...

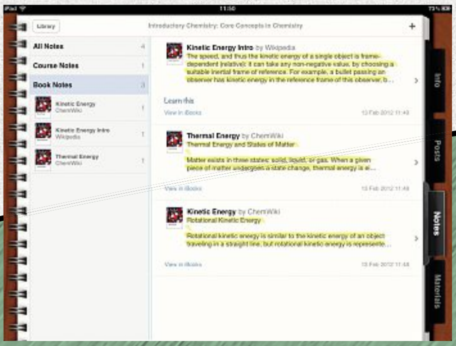
Studying philosoph

Studying philosophy

☐ Read section 1 of 'Introducing philosophy'.

Philosophy in every day life and experiments in thought

Courses are broken up into different sections that include lectures, assignments and tests.



Kinetic Energy Intro by Wikipedia

Learn this

View in iBooks

Thermal Energy by ChemWiki

Thermal Energy and States of Matter

View in iBooks

Kinetic Energy by ChemWiki

Rotational Kinetic Energy

View in iBooks

Notes, highlights and bookmarks made in course-related books are saved in the iTunes U app for future reference.

Q&A

● HINTS & TIPS ● TROUBLESHOOTING ● EXPERT ADVICE ● ESSENTIAL INFO

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to withering wireless, Luis Villazon can help.

>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

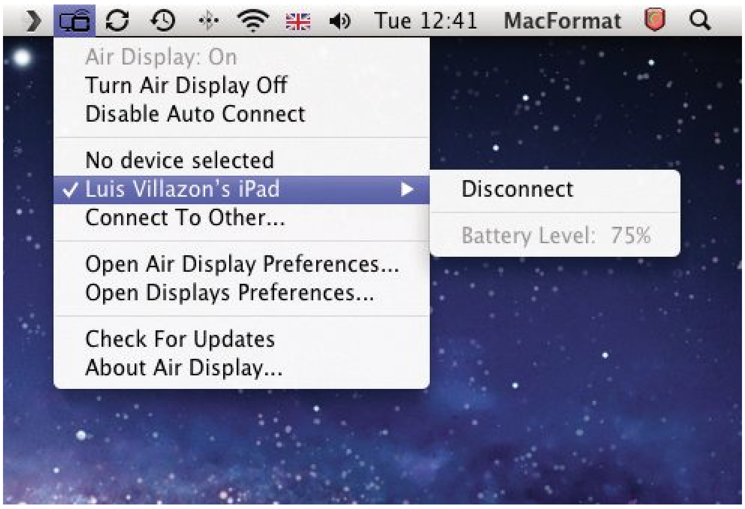
Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

"How can I mirror my Mac's desktop on an iOS device?"

Q **Do you know of an app to display a Mac's desktop on the iPhone and iPad? I don't need a VNC client, just a wireless monitor on my home network so that I can use my Mac mini, which is using my TV as the main display, while others are watching the TV.**

Kevin Walker

A Yes. It's called *Air Display*. You download the server-side app for the Mac from http://avatron.com and the client for iPod and iPad is a £6.99 download on the iTunes Store.



Air Display lets you view your Mac screen on an iPad and control it from there.

"I'm after a better screen saver for Front Row..."

Q **I have recently upgraded from my original Apple TV to a Mac mini, using it as my media centre. The one thing that I do miss is the screen saver, which was brilliant and better than the collage with pictures that appears to be the only option available now. I've scoured the web but had no success in locating a solution.**

Mark Beech

A I assume you're referring to *Front Row*. The things *it* does, it does pretty well, but it has lots of omissions, a few irritating features (the minstrel's ballad that plays over photo slideshows) and hardly any customisation options. Apple shows no inclination to fix any of this and in fact has removed the app entirely from Lion. Those of us who prefer it for playing DVDs have had to reinstall it manually from the Snow Leopard disc.

It is possible to hack *Front Row* to allow it to play other screen savers, but it's complicated, risky and I definitely don't recommend it. Instead, depending on how wedded you are to the idea of having a screen saver at all, I would suggest you either replace *Front Row* with *Plex* (www.plexapp.com) or just disable the screen saver in *Front Row's* settings.

"I can't see the hard disk icon on my Mac's desktop"

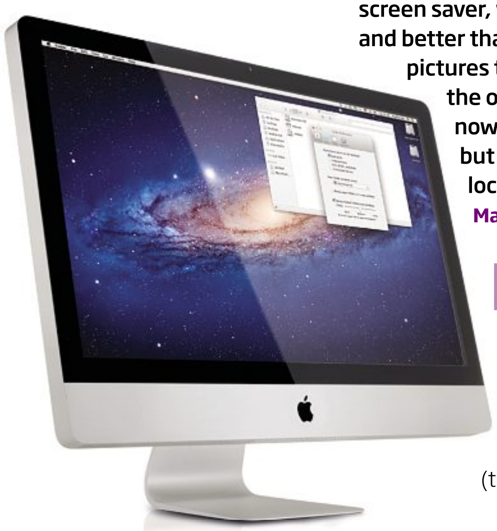
Q **I can't see my external HDD on the desktop on my MacBook Pro. It's working perfectly fine and I am able to see it in the *Finder* and also on my other Mac. So I'm assuming just some preference changing is required, but I am not able to find anything in *System Preferences*.**

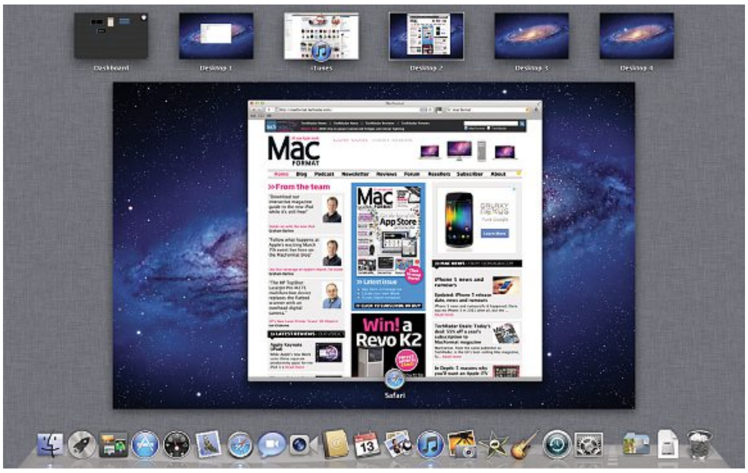
Soumil Gajendragadkar

A The desktop is actually a folder on your hard disk. It's at ~\Desktop and if you put a file in this folder, you'll see its icon appear on the desktop, and vice versa. Obviously, the desktop is a special folder, because it's the only one that is also continuously displayed on the screen, behind all the other application windows. It also has the property of being able to display icons for things that are not stored in the folder itself, such as disk drives and DVDs.

Nevertheless, it follows that because it is an extension of the *Finder*, the options to control its behaviour are found in the *Finder* preferences – on the **General** tab.

The icons on your desktop are controlled by your Finder preferences, not a System Preferences pane.





Full-screen applications always appear in a desktop space of their own and can't be moved.

"The Sharing preferences pane freezes my iMac"

Q **I have an iMac Intel Core 2 Duo running OS X 10.7.2 but every time I open my sharing panel it freezes. Interestingly, the Computer name and the local network access name don't seem to correlate. Anyhow, the only way I can quit the screen is to do a force quit. I can't change anything on the page at all so I am completely stuck! I would like to alter the printer sharing so that my laptop can access the printer attached to the iMac but the screen panel just won't let me. I've had this problem for months now and just don't know where to begin.**

Stephen Luscombe

A Delete the file com.apple.systempreferences.plist. It's in ~/Library/Preferences, which is hidden by default in Lion, so use the Go menu in *Finder* and just type ~/Library/Preferences directly. But don't be too disappointed when this doesn't work because it probably won't. The next level of escalation is to drop down to the ByHost subfolder and delete all the files of the form com.apple.systempreferences.xxx.plist and com.apple.PrefPane.Network.xxx.plist, where xxx is a long hexadecimal number.

Now, this might not work either. But rather than drive yourself nuts deleting preference files willy-nilly, at this point it's easier to create a new user account and copy across all your data and documents. This will give you a fresh set of default preference files, which is bound to correct your crashing Sharing preferences. Albeit at the expense of re-specifying all your other preferences.

"Apps tend to switch desktops on their own"

Q **One of my favourite features is the separate desktops for my various programmes. I use one for *iTunes*, another for email and so on, leaving the first one clear. I've noticed though, that no matter what I do, *iTunes* always reverts back to the first desktop when I turn on my machine. Is this a known bug, or is there something I can do to 'pin' programs/apps to the desktop I assign them?**

Sam Miller

A Not known, as far as I can tell. Not even definitely a bug with Spaces, either, since I can't reproduce it on any of my machines. Applications that use the new full-screen mode in Lion are treated as being in a separate desktop of their own and can't be moved to another desktop so long as they are in full-screen mode. But that additional desktop should never come before the default desktop so it should at least be in the second desktop slot.

So I think this can only be a corrupted preference file. Try deleting ~\Library\Preferences\com.apple.spaces.plist and then redefining your desktop configuration.

»

Lion's Finder windows

Ian Osborne

You'll probably already know, OS X 10.7: Lion made a few iOS-inspired changes to the way *Finder* windows work. While Lion's windows are certainly simpler and less 'techie' than those offered by previous versions of the operating system, many long-time Mac users miss some of the features that were dropped. Thankfully, most of them are easy to get back.

In pre-Lion versions of OS X, *Finder* windows featured a Status Bar at the bottom. This displayed how many items were in the current window, how many (if any) you currently have selected and how much space there is on the hard drive on which the folder in question is located. In Lion, this **Status Bar** is present, but hidden by default. To get it back, under *Finder*'s **View** menu, select **Show Status Bar**. Alternatively, press ⌘+/. You should see the **Status Bar** reappear.

The *Finder* Window's **Path Bar** shows the route from your volume's top-level folder to the one you're currently looking at. Again it runs along the bottom of the window, and again, it's hidden by default. There's no keyboard shortcut to get this one back, but under *Finder*'s **View** menu, select **Show Path Bar**. It's useful for navigation as well as information. If you want to move to a folder higher up in the folder tree, just double-click on it in the **Path Bar** and the *Finder* window displays the contents of that folder instead.

The feature we miss the most is the pill-shaped button that used to be found in the top-right corner of the *Finder* window. Pressing it switched between full and minimal views. It came in very useful when the screen got crowded, and we've no idea why it was removed for Lion. It's not like it was in the way. It's not possible to get it back, but you can right- or ctrl-Click on the toolbar at the top of the window and select **Hide Toolbar**, which achieves the same end. If you only want to hide the **Side Bar**, you can do it through *Finder*'s **View** pull-down menu, or simply press ⌘+⌥+S.

Finally, don't forget *Finder*'s preference options. In the *Finder* pull-down menu, select **Preferences**. From here, you can choose to have your hard drives, connected drives and optical discs appear on your desktop. By default, new *Finder* windows open displaying Lion's **All My Files** feature. You can change this using the pull-down menu under the **General** tab. The **Sidebar** tab lets you edit the items that appear in *Finder* windows' sidebars; uncheck the boxes to get rid of anything you don't want there. You can also add items to your sidebar by dragging and dropping them into it, and remove them again by right- or ctrl-clicking on the item in question and selecting **Remove from Sidebar** from the contextual menu. ●

This month Ian got an exclusive sneak preview of Adobe's huge upcoming software release, and he's pretty excited about it already. Be sure to check in next issue for all the coverage.

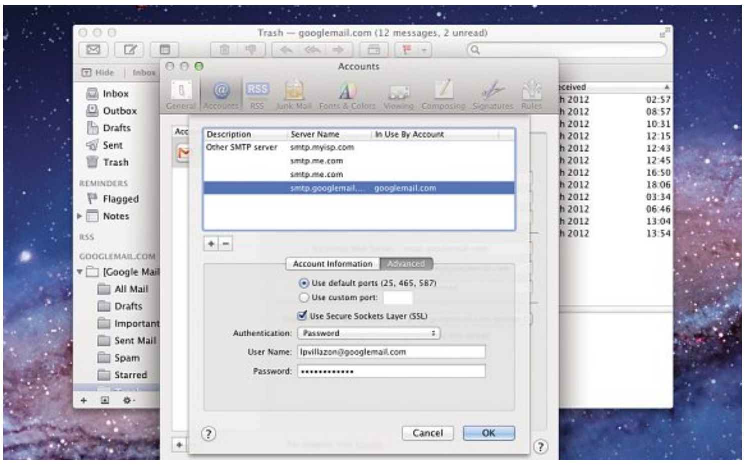
» QUICK TIP

To quickly check how much free disk space you have, select the drive in *Finder* or on the desktop and hit [Space]. Quick Look pops up a summary page for your drive.

"I can receive but not send email in Apple Mail. Why?"

Q **I'm running OS X 10.6.8 on my 13-inch MacBook and having trouble sending emails in *Mail*. It will receive emails but won't send at all. Connection Doctor tells me that "Login to SMTP account failed. Verify username and password are correct". The username and password are correct and have been re-entered on numerous occasions, to no avail. Exactly the same details are entered into Thunderbird and I have no trouble sending and receiving emails using that programme.**

John Thornton


Trash — googlemail.com (12 messages, 2 unread)
Accounts
General
Accounts
RSS
Junk Mail
Fonts & Colors
Viewing
Composing
Signatures
Rules
Inbox
Outbox
Drafts
Sent
Trash
REMINDERS
Flagged
Notes
RSS
GOOGLEMAIL.COM
[Google Mail]
All Mail
Drafts
Important
Sent Mail
Spam
Starred
Account Information
Advanced
Cancel
OK

Description	Server Name	In Use By Account
Other SMTP server	smtp.myisp.com	
	smtp.me.com	
	smtp.me.com	
	smtp.googlemail....	googlemail.com

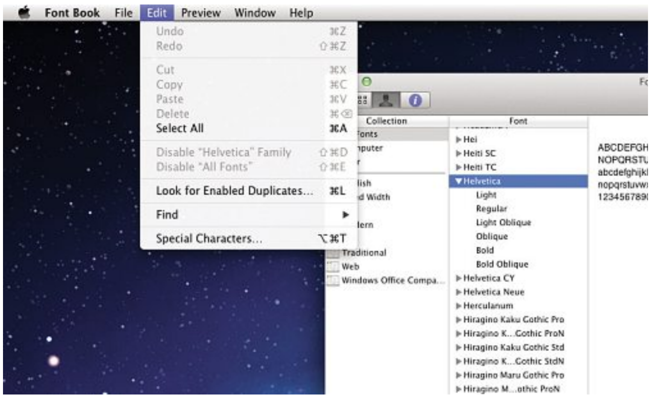
● Use default ports (25, 465, 587)
○ Use custom port:
☑ Use Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
Authentication: Password
User Name: lpvillazon@googlemail.com
Password: ••••••••••••

Make sure you enter your username and password for the outgoing mail server.

A One of the things in Snow Leopard that went largely unremarked was that Apple changed the way *Mail* connects to the SMTP server for sending email. In Leopard, you only needed to enter the password for the SMTP server if your ISP was one of those that explicitly required authentication. To be fair, nowadays, this is almost all of them, but with Snow Leopard that password needs to be included in the SMTP section of *Mail* Preferences, even if your ISP doesn't authenticate outgoing mail. Open Mail > Preferences > Accounts and click the drop-down list for Outgoing Mail Server (SMTP). Select Edit SMTP Server List at the bottom. Click the Advanced tab and (in the absence of any information from your ISP) set Authentication to Password. Enter your username and password and try again. If that doesn't work, try ticking the box for Secure Sockets Layer. Failing that, contact your ISP to make sure they haven't switched to some more exotic form of outgoing authentication.

Of course, all this assumes that your outgoing mail worked perfectly well until you upgraded to Snow Leopard, and we all know what happens when we assume… If you haven't changed anything at all on your machine and your outgoing mail has just stopped working, then the problem is more likely to be a fault at the ISP. Temporary congestion at the SMTP server can cause your authentication request to time-out. This will generate the same error message as an incorrect password but the cause is completely different. The short-term solution is to ignore it and try again later. The longer term solution is to complain to your ISP and/or use a different provider for your email; Gmail, for example.

Helvetica is a system font that OS X needs. Don't ever delete or disable it.


Font Book
File
Edit
Preview
Window
Help
Undo ⌘Z
Redo ⇧⌘Z
Cut ⌘X
Copy ⌘C
Paste ⌘V
Delete ⌘⌫
Select All ⌘A
Disable "Helvetica" Family ⇧⌘D
Disable "All Fonts" ⇧⌘E
Look for Enabled Duplicates... ⌘L
Find
Special Characters... ⌥⌘T
Collection
Font
Hei
Heiti SC
Heiti TC
Helvetica
Light
Regular
Light Oblique
Oblique
Bold
Bold Oblique
Helvetica CY
Helvetica Neue
Herculanum
Hiragino Kaku Gothic Pro
Hiragino K...Gothic ProN
Hiragino Kaku Gothic Std
Hiragino K...Gothic StdN
Hiragino Maru Gothic Pro
Hiragino M...othic ProN
Traditional
Web
Windows Office Compa...

"I can't drag multiple photos in iPhoto. Why?"

Q **In *iPhoto*, I can no longer select and drag more than one photo at a time. I can select**

» MACFIXIT TIPS / What to do about SMART errors in OS X

One error you might run into when attempting to install OS X on your computer is a claim by the installer that the hard drive has SMART errors and will not allow you to install to the selected drive. When this happens, the system will claim the drive cannot be repaired and recommend you back it up as soon as possible and replace the disk.

Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology (aka SMART) is a feature built into hard disks to monitor the health status of the drives and provide the system with a method to detect an impending failure or other problem with the drive that might need to be addressed. The SMART attributes are a standard that monitors a variety of metrics such as disk surface error rates, spin up times, data throughput, write head stability, and RPM variation, among many other options. When the drive is operational it monitors how often these metrics hit a warning threshold, and if they do so repeatedly or for prolonged periods of time then the drive will issue a warning to the system that the SMART is detecting a potential error.

Not so SMART

While hardware errors such as those measured by SMART are generally a cause for alarm and the general recommendation is to replace the drive, it is not always necessary to do so. In some cases, as with the OS X installer, the specifics of the SMART error do not matter and the program will just detect the error and give you a warning, even if the error is relatively benign. For instance, a collection of bad blocks can be enough to cause a SMART error, or if the drive's temperature gets too high because of poor ventilation or other environmental conditions, then SMART may issue an error.

In addition to potentially insignificant error reporting, SMART technology may throw a false alarm or just be a temporary situation that will clear by itself. In our personal experience, we have had some drives issue SMART warnings and then continue to work for years after.

one picture and drag it to an Album/Slideshow/*Finder* okay. If I select more than one, nothing happens. I don't even get the 'ghost' image as you attempt to drag them. As you can imagine, trying to pull 30 photos to an existing album one at a time is a bit of a drag, if you'll excuse the pun. This is only a recent occurrence, possibly since I upgraded from 10.6.6 to 10.6.8. I've fixed permissions, trashed the *iPhoto* .plist and re-installed *iPhoto*, but to no avail. I've found a workaround by selecting all the photos, and then doing a Copy and Paste into the Album, but it would be nice to get it working properly.

Dave Braine

A It's caused by a missing or damaged Helvetica font. How does a font affect whether or not you can drag photos? Well, when you drag multiple items, *iPhoto* includes the number in that little red star. The number is displayed in Helvetica and if the font isn't available, the drag can't proceed. Open *Font Book* and disable, then re-enable Helvetica. If Helvetica is somehow missing entirely, you'll need to reinstall it from your Snow Leopard disc. Either run a repair install or use *Pacifist* (www.charlessoft.com) to extract Helvetica.dfont, HelveticaNeue.ttc, HelveticaLight.ttf and HelveticaLightItalic.ttf to /System/Library/Fonts.

"These errors won't go away whatever I do!"

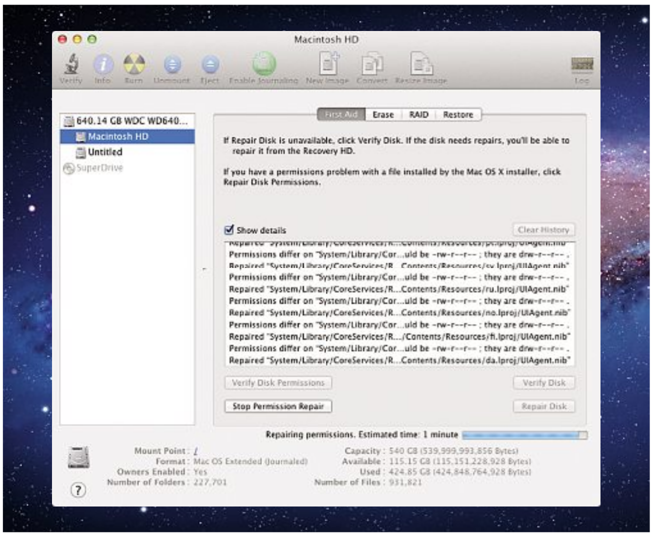
Q **My MacBook Pro i7 running OS X 10.6.8 is plagued with unrepairable permission errors. An Apple upgrade attempt resulted in a 4x increase in errors. A clean reinstall from the original DVD didn't help. Installing new RAM, hard drive and HD bracket under warranty at an Apple Service Centre, due to other operating problems, has resulted in 40 unrepairable errors. Other than the usual SUID error, they are all "Core Services…. should be drwxr-xr-x, they are -rwxr-xr-x". My older MacBook experienced similar problems only after upgrading 10.6.3 to 10.6.8. Most of the errors are not on the Apple list of "messages that you can safely ignore". The appeal of Apple products is wearing thin due to the lack of effective support. Is there anything I can do to correct these errors? Why has Apple been unable to correct this problem?**

Peter Johnson

A Incorrect disk permissions don't by themselves mean that you have more serious problems. The list of permissions errors that you can safely ignore (http://support.apple.com/kb/TS1448) is actually caused by a bug in *Disk Utility*. On the first pass it should find and fix all the permissions that don't match the reference values in its own database. The second pass should come up clean because all the permissions have been fixed. In 2007 however, a bug crept in that stopped *Disk Utility* from acknowledging the new values of some permissions. Apple hasn't had much luck fixing this bug, which is why it maintains a list of errors we can ignore. And that list isn't exhaustive; it's just the ones that Apple is positive can be attributed to the *Disk Utility*.

The important thing to constantly remember here is this is an instrumentation error – it's the fuel gauge that is faulty, not the fuel tank itself. Unless you have other specific symptoms that affect the way your applications or OS X is running, you can dismiss this 'plague'.

You can safely to ignore some of the errors reported by Disk Utility.



If Repair Disk is unavailable, click Verify Disk. If the disk needs repairs, you'll be able to repair it from the Recovery HD.

If you have a permissions problem with a file installed by the Mac OS X installer, click Repair Disk Permissions.

☑ Show details

```
Permissions differ on "System/Library/Cor...uld be -rw-r--r-- ; they are drw-r--r-- ,
Repaired "System/Library/CoreServices/R...Contents/Resources/sv.lproj/UIAgent.nib"
Permissions differ on "System/Library/Cor...uld be -rw-r--r-- ; they are drw-r--r-- ,
Repaired "System/Library/CoreServices/R...Contents/Resources/ru.lproj/UIAgent.nib"
Permissions differ on "System/Library/Cor...uld be -rw-r--r-- ; they are drw-r--r-- ,
Repaired "System/Library/CoreServices/R...Contents/Resources/no.lproj/UIAgent.nib"
Permissions differ on "System/Library/Cor...uld be -rw-r--r-- ; they are drw-r--r-- ,
Repaired "System/Library/CoreServices/R.../Contents/Resources/fi.lproj/UIAgent.nib"
Permissions differ on "System/Library/Cor...uld be -rw-r--r-- ; they are drw-r--r-- ,
Repaired "System/Library/CoreServices/R...Contents/Resources/da.lproj/UIAgent.nib"
```

Repairing permissions. Estimated time: 1 minute

Mount Point : /
Format : Mac OS Extended (Journaled)
Owners Enabled : Yes
Number of Folders : 227,701
Capacity : 540 GB (539,999,993,856 Bytes)
Available : 115.15 GB (115,151,228,928 Bytes)
Used : 424.85 GB (424,848,764,928 Bytes)
Number of Files : 931,821

Sometimes in these cases, the error can be addressed by simply formatting the drive, changing the location of the system to increase air flow, or simply by ignoring it. However, despite these possibilities, you do have to weight them against how the drive is going to be used. If you plan on relying on the drive as a main boot device or for one that will store important information, then you might wish to play it safe and replace the drive.

But if not then you can investigate the SMART status a bit more to see if you can discern the exact problem.

Playing it safe

To do this, first be sure to play it safe and back up the contents of the drive, and then get a robust and dedicated SMART tool such as *SMARTReporter* or *SMART Utility* that will tell you the exact error the drive is reporting and whether it is a critical error or one that is less important. You can also try basic drive-conditioning routines like re-partitioning and formatting (writing to zeros to force the drive to substitute bad blocks) to see if this clears the SMART warning.

By using a good drive diagnostics and repair tool such as *Drive Genius* or *Tech Tool Pro*, another approach is to run benchmarks and integrity tests on the drive to ensure it works properly and is performing optimally before putting it to use (the more extensive of a test you can run, the better).

If you manage to clear the SMART error then you might be able to get the OS X installer to recognise the drive as a valid installation destination and continue the install. However, do keep in mind that the error may still persist and only be temporarily averted. So even after testing the drive you might still consider replacing it with a new one and only using it as a spare storage space or as a diagnostics drive.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

»QUICK TIP

When you drag a file on your Mac, you can hold down ⌥ to force OS X to move the file, instead of copying it. Or use keyboard shortcuts: ⌘+C copies a file to the clipboard and ⌘+V pastes it to the new location. But ⌘+⌥+V will move it instead.

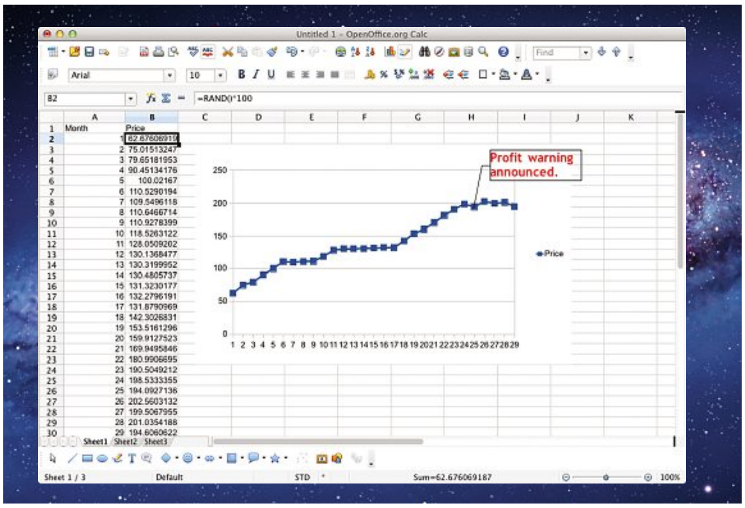
"Excel no longer excels. Whatever happened to it?"

Q I have been an *Excel* devotee for a decade now, with a large spreadsheet recording share prices over several years. With the old version (part of *Microsoft Office X*) drawing line charts was a doddle. I could have a separate sheet for each share chart and I could include text boxes in each chart. Formatting was fast and simple.

When I upgraded to MacBook Pro, however, the old *Excel* would not work. I got the latest version (2011) but there appears to be no way I can compile line charts in the same way as before. The *Microsoft Excel* manual has proved utterly unhelpful so far as line charts are concerned. As these charts are important to me, I continue to use my old iBook G4, but it is getting slow, and probably needs a new battery soon. But it appears as if Apple no longer supplies them. Please can you help?

Gerard Noel

A Your options boil down to two: you can either use a different spreadsheet or you can find a way to run the older spreadsheet on your new MacBook. What you shouldn't do is waste any energy in hoping that Microsoft will eventually bring back the features you miss in a future version of *Excel*. For a replacement, I would recommend *Open Office* (www.openoffice.org), which is free. It is reminiscent of an older version of *Excel* and will import your existing spreadsheets without any problem. You'll have to play around to find out if the graphing facility is to your taste, but it certainly allows you to annotate charts with text boxes (they are called callouts in *Open Office*). For the second option, you should back up all your applications and documents, then buy the Snow Leopard DVD and perform a clean install on your MacBook. Snow Leopard is still available in the Apple Store for just £26. The low price reflects the fact that it was originally intended as an upgrade for Leopard users, so the installer doesn't have the Erase and install option. But it does have an option to use the utilities included on the DVD. If you choose this, your MacBook will reboot from the DVD and you'll find that one of those utilities is *Disk Utility*. You can use this to erase your hard disk and after that Snow Leopard will perform a clean install quite happily.



Month	Price
1	62.67606919
2	75.01513247
3	79.65181953
4	90.45134176
5	100.02167
6	110.5290194
7	109.5496118
8	110.6466714
9	110.9278399
10	118.5263122
11	128.0509202
12	130.1368477
13	130.3199952
14	130.4805737
15	131.3230177
16	132.2796191
17	131.8790969
18	142.3026831
19	153.5161296
20	159.9127523
21	169.9495846
22	180.9906695
23	190.5049212
24	198.5333355
25	194.0927136
26	202.5603132
27	199.5067955
28	201.0354188
29	194.6060622

Open Office has virtually the same graphing features as Microsoft Excel.

"Occasional blurry icons are clogging up my Dock!"

Q I'm running a new 27-inch iMac. Today I loaded a few items from the Dock (*Address Book, Time Machine* and *System Preferences*) and all of a sudden

»MACFIXIT TIPS / Apple to discontinue iWork.com in July

With the progressive push to gain a footing in cloud-based services, Apple has tried a number of approaches in the past decade, starting with iTools and migrating to .Mac with a personal online disk and websites, which then evolved to MobileMe. In this timeframe Apple's MobileMe services were rather lacklustre and did not get much public attention, so Apple began exploring other options, including enhancing its *iWork* programs with web-based services.

The web-based services for *iWork* (aptly named iWork.com), were integrated into Apple's *iWork* programs to allow easy sharing of document for public or private use, similar to Microsoft's SharePoint and SkyDrive options in its *Office* suite. The service was released in January 2009 as a public beta service, and it has remained such through Apple's continued development of cloud-based services with its migration of MobileMe to iCloud.

Given iCloud's popularity and its system-wide approach to managing and sharing documents, Apple has decided to give up on the iWork.com effort. Apple released an email notice to all participants in the iWork.com public beta program, stating that the company will be discontinuing the iWork.com service on 31 July, and that files stored on it will no longer be available after that time.

If you have used iWork.com for your documents and have files stored on it, then be sure to check it and save the files to your system. To access your files stored on the service, follow these steps:

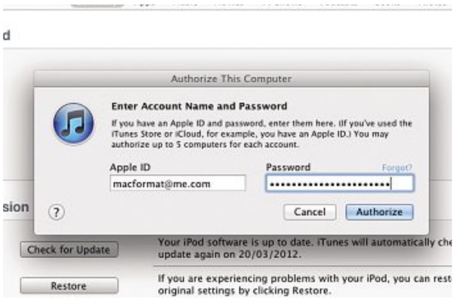
1. Go to iWork.com on your Mac's web browser
2. Sign into the service with your Apple ID
3. Navigate to the **Shared Documents** page
4. Click the down-arrow next to the documents you want to save
5. Select the format for the download when the drop-down menu appears (you have the option of *Office*, *iWork*, or PDF)

Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixIt, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit **www.macfixit.com** for the latest Mac information.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh

HOW TO / Transfer music from your iPod to your new Mac


Authorize This Computer

Enter Account Name and Password

If you have an Apple ID and password, enter them here. (If you've used the iTunes Store or iCloud, for example, you have an Apple ID.) You may authorize up to 5 computers for each account.

Apple ID: macformat@me.com

Password: ••••••••••••••••••••••

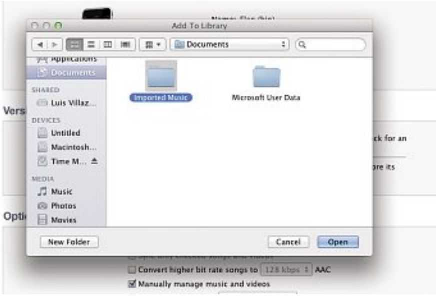
Your iPod software is up to date. iTunes will automatically che… update again on 20/03/2012.

If you are experiencing problems with your iPod, you can rest… original settings by clicking Restore.

Forgot?
Cancel
Authorize
Check for Update
Restore

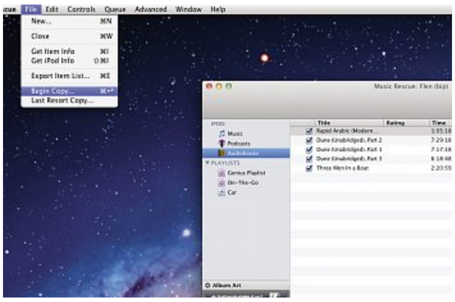
01 iTunes purchases

From iTunes, click **Store > Authorize This Computer**. If your iPod has music bought on multiple accounts, you'll have to authorise your Mac for each account. Connect your iPod. It will warn you that it is synced with another *iTunes* library. Click **Transfer Purchases**.


Add To Library
Documents
Applications
Documents
SHARED
Luis Villaz…
DEVICES
Untitled
Macintosh…
Time M…
MEDIA
Music
Photos
Movies
Imported Music
Microsoft User Data
New Folder
Cancel
Open
Convert higher bit rate songs to 128 kbps AAC
Manually manage music and videos

02 Ripped CDs

For ripped CDs, select your iPod in *iTunes*' sidebar, click the **Summary** tab and tick **Manually manage music and videos**. Now open the iPod in *Finder* and drag the **iTunes** folder from the iPod to the **Music** folder on your Mac. Finally, **File > Add to Library** in *iTunes*.


File
Edit
Controls
Queue
Advanced
Window
Help
New… ⌘N
Close ⌘W
Get Item Info ⌘I
Get iPod Info ⇧⌘I
Export Item List… ⌘E
Begin Copy… ⌘↩
Last Resort Copy…
Music Rescue: Flen (bip)
IPOD
Music
Podcasts
Audiobooks
PLAYLISTS
Genius Playlist
On-The-Go
Car
Album Art
Title
Rating
Time

03 Music Rescue

This doesn't work on an iPod touch. For those you'll need some external software, like *Music Rescue* (**http://bit.ly/eVsYR7**). It costs £10, with a free trial version. As well as transferring your music to a new PC, it's a useful way to back up your music library. ●

their icons are distinctly blurred. It's as if I'm looking at them without my glasses! I've looked online at some forums and others have experienced similar problems, but I've not come across any obvious workarounds. I've tried using *Terminal* and the command "killall dock" but to no avail.

Any suggestions?

Aleksander Domanski

A This is indeed a recognised bug and quite an old one at that. It's been around since at least 2009 and predates even Snow Leopard. Every icon in OS X is stored in several different resolutions, basically so that it looks nice, whatever size and screen resolution you choose to use. This particular bug causes OS X to start using the 16x16 or 32x32 pixel versions of some icons, apparently at random. When these are scaled up to 256x256 or 512x512, the result is a blurry, anti-aliased mess.

That concludes the 'what we know' portion of this answer. What we still *don't* know, however, is which applications cause the problem, how it happens, how to prevent it or when it will be fixed. There is a temporary solution you can try, which is to delete the folder **~/Library/Caches**. This has been reported to restore the high-resolution icons for some users but it treats the symptom, not the disease, and you can expect blurry icons to return at some point in the future. If you find yourself purging the caches a lot, you might prefer to use the maintenance utility *Onyx* (**www.onyxmac.com**). This is a free application thatisk makes performing OS X housekeeping marginally more convenient.

'Administrator doesn't have permission"

Q When I'm updating software, I get an error message saying "can't install update as you don't have permission". On further investigation it was *Safari 5.1.2* for Lion and *iTunes 10.5.2* that would not update. I have tried reviewing my permissions, but as I am the owner/single user, I am automatically set as the administrator. I did download the *Safari* upgrade to try and install it, but again I got an error message "The installation failed. The installer can't create the folder…" Any ideas why?

Richy Bagnall

A Administrator just means that you have the access privileges allocated to the administrator group; it doesn't necessarily grant you omnipotence. By default all the files and folders on your Mac have read and right access for the administrator group, but it's possible for these rights to be reduced manually, automatically or accidentally. That's why the first step in most troubleshooting checklists is: repair permissions. Go to **Applications\Utilities\Disk Utility**, select the Macintosh HD volume and click **Verify Disk Permissions**.

That's the totally standard help-desk advice out of the way, now let's try something much more specific. This error can also be caused during large software installs if the maximum number of file descriptors is exceeded. This is governed by the **kern.maxfiles** parameter and it is normally set to 12,288, which is plenty. But it's just a parameter, like any other, and it's possible for it to get changed or corrupted. SMARTTech, which makes interactive whiteboards, had a device driver that was known to change the maxfiles parameter down to 2,000 during installation, for example. There may well be others.

If you open a *Terminal* window and type **sysctl kern.maxfiles**, you can check the current value. If it is less than 12,288, look in **/etc/launchd.conf** for a line that says something like 'limit maxfiles 2000 2000'. If you find it, you can edit it out (**sudo emacs /etc/launchd.conf**) or just delete it altogether if the 'limit maxfiles' line is the only one there (**sudo rm /etc/launchd.conf**). ●

QUICK TIP

In Lion, you can resize a window from any of the corners or sides. But if you hold ⌥ down while you resize, all the corners will resize at once so you the window grows or shrinks without changing its centre point.

Your Favourite Magazines
now completely interactive on your iPad!

WATCH YOUR MAGAZINE COME TO LIFE!
Guitarist
T3
Tap!
WATCH ANY MOVIE in minutes!
Son of a Burst

Guitarist

T3
The gadget magazine

Tap!

SCAN ME!

Download your **FREE** fully enhanced preview issue today!

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/ipad-magazines

Find us on Apple Newsstand and in the App store

"1080p output is driven by a single-core A5 processor and 512MB of RAM"

THIRD-GEN APPLE TV P90

In this issue...

HARDWARE

New Apple iPad, 3rd Gen 88
Apple TV (3rd Gen) 90
Intuos5 touch Medium 91
Elgato Thunderbolt SSD 120GB 92
Magicbox Beam 92
Propellerhead Balance 93
iNoxCase Steel Case 94
Civilian Manila-13 94
FiiO E6 94
Power Bank 3000 94

SOFTWARE

Adobe Photoshop Lightroom 4 96
Edovia Screens for Mac 98
SintraWorks PDF Nomad 1.2.1 98
BeLight Swift Publisher 3 99
Noodlesoft Hazel 3.0.2 100
Osfoora for Twitter 1.0.1 100
QuickMailer 1.1 100

GAMES

Company of Heroes Complete: Campaign Edition 102
X3: Albion Prelude 104
Tropico 3 Gold Edition 104

iOS APPS

Angry Birds Space 106
AVPlayerHD 106
Sculpteo 106
Land of Me 106
Cinemagram 107
Game your Video 107
Agenda Calendar 107
Lemon 107
Beat Sneak Bandit 109
Midway Arcade 109
Avid Studio 110
Clear 110
Reckless Racing 2 110

GROUP TEST

Portable 1TB Hard Drives 112

Reviews

HARDWARE • SOFTWARE • GAMES • iOS

Ian Osborne
Tech Champion

As promised, this issue we review the two new Apple products released as last month's mag was going to press. Al Stonebridge takes a look at the new Apple iPad (for some reason, they shied away from calling it the iPad 3). It's got a high-resolution Retina display and a fast new processor, but it's a little thicker than its predecessor, takes longer to charge and gets significantly warmer while in use. Is it worth upgrading if you have an iPad 2, or even an original iPad? Find out in our full review over on page 88.

The cream of this month's software crop is the new version of Adobe's *Lightroom* photo management application. Would you buy it over Apple's own *Aperture*? And if you're a serious amateur photographer, is it worth taking that step up from the *iLife* suite's *iPhoto*? Rod Lawton tells all on page 96.

Over on page 99, Rod also takes a look at Belight Software's *Swift Publisher 3*. This home user-level desktop publishing app has long been a favourite here at *MacFormat*, and the new release is as solid and capable as ever.

>> OUR AWARDS

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★ A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.

Mac FORMAT Winner! Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

>> APPLE TABLET COMPUTER

The new iPad

From £399 The high-resolution Retina display looks impressive, but are there any major drawbacks?

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Apple
http://apple.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Available with Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G (4G for US and Canada), 16GB, 32GB and 64GB capacities

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Vivid, high-resolution display
- ⊕ Dictate text into apps
- ⊕ Runs iPhone apps at high-res
- ⊖ Longer charging time
- ⊖ Lacks full Siri voice control
- ⊖ iTunes UK short on 1080p films

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Though it has gained some weight and takes longer to charge, the Retina display makes it a thing of beauty."

From a distance, you would need eagle eyes to tell apart an iPad 2 and the new iPad. The new one is 0.6mm thicker, but it's the weight gain that you're most likely to notice – 51g on Wi-Fi models, and 49g on the 4G version. The Wi-Fi version is just 28g lighter than the original iPad (680g), but its flat back and tapered edges are more comfy.

The important differences are on the inside: an updated A5X processor with a quad-core graphics unit; reportedly 1GB of RAM, though Apple doesn't advertise this; an improved rear camera; and a 3G model that can connect to 4G networks – at least in the USA and Canada. This is detailed on Apple's website, and we've witnessed its retail staff explaining to the public that it still connects to the UK's 3G networks.

It's easy to understand why Apple has made so much of the new iPad's Retina display.

Picture perfect

The big new feature is the Retina display. It's big in its remarkable 2048x1538-pixel resolution, yet small in terms of pixel size and density because of the screen dimensions. On page 74 is an in-depth analysis of it. Apps that use iOS's built-in methods for text rendering already display it at higher quality. Small place names in Maps are more legible, and fuzziness is eliminated in *iBooks* and Amazon's Kindle app. Not all type is a joy to look at. It depends on the typeface and how it's used. Thin characters can look cold and unappealing when used for body text.

The sharpness is very useful for editing photos, and in detailed games such as *Infinity Blade II* and *Sky Gamblers*, which already support the Retina display. Apple has talked about increased colour saturation, which is apparent in photos, but also in user interface elements and app icons, which look more solid.

Video content from *iTunes* doesn't live up to the display's potential yet, because the UK store still offers HD films at 720p. The US store already offers 1080p films, with a frame size of 1920x1080 pixels, which is much closer to the Retina display's resolution. Promisingly, most of the top 10 TV programmes at the time of writing were available in high-res.

Other improvements

To maintain the quoted 10-hour battery life, its capacity has increased by 70% to 42.5 watt-hours. Using the included 10W mains charger, it took nine hours and four minutes to go from a drained state to a 100% charge. The rate of recharging isn't linear, but it takes a long time to reach a comfortable level to see you through a workday. Five hours 53 minutes in, it had reached 73%.

When charging from a 2011 iMac and running a processor-intensive game, the battery level fell because the USB port couldn't supply enough power to maintain it. Even in lighter tasks, the charge crept up slowly. Warmth from the iPad's components is noticeable in demanding tasks. It's localised along the left side, but warm is all it got. We've felt more heat coming from an iPhone, and we didn't need to put the iPad down.

The only aspect of Siri, the iPhone 4S' voice-controlled assistant, to make it onto the iPad is dictation, which is started and stopped by

>> TOP 3 FEATURES / What makes the 'new iPad' so new

Cameras

The front camera's resolution is still low, and both show noise in low light. But snaps taken in good light with the rear camera are now large and good enough to print.

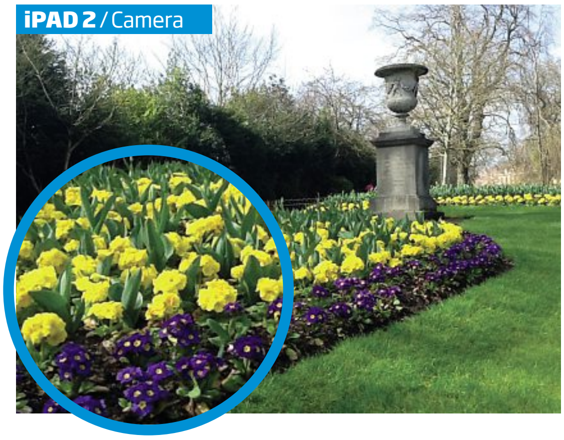
Retina display

The vivid Retina display contains more than three million pixels packed into a 9.7-inch screen. That's over one million more pixels than a 21.5-inch iMac.

Updated processor

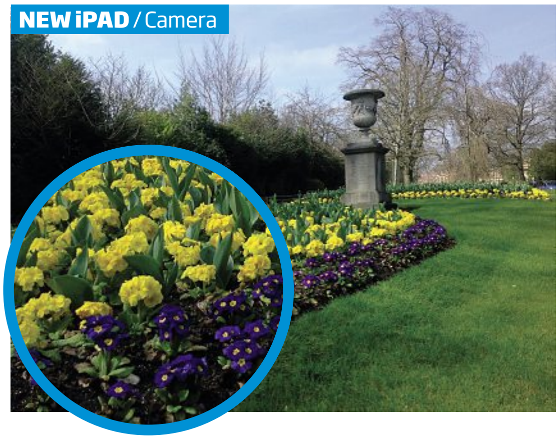
With four times the pixels to power, the new iPad remains fast and responsive. The A5X chip has a quad-core graphics unit to drive the Retina display.

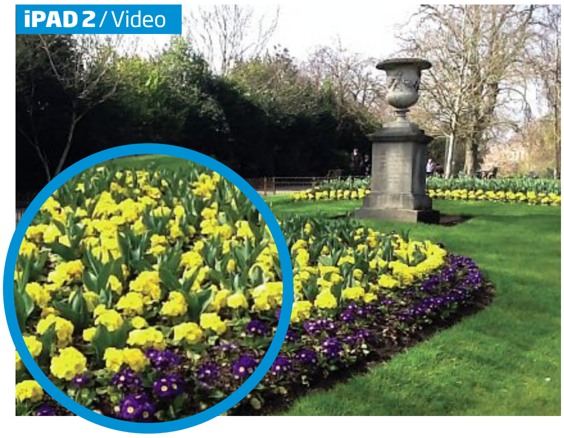
» QUICK LOOK / The iPad 2 versus the new iPad


iPAD 2 / Camera

Still photos

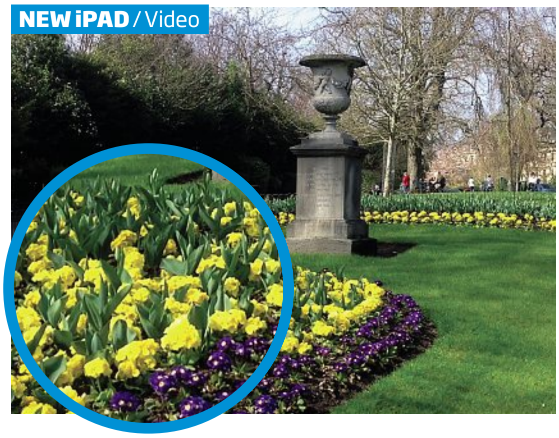
Improved optics and a five-megapixel sensor in the new iPad allow the rear camera to take better pictures. Thanks to Photo Stream in iCloud all your photos will be beamed to all your Apple devices.


NEW iPAD / Camera


iPAD 2 / Video

Video

The rear camera's video capabilities have increased from the iPad 2's 720p to full 1080p HD quality. You can really notice the difference when taking video, but the file size of video clips increases accordingly.


NEW iPAD / Video

tapping a microphone key on the keyboard. It recognises the same grammar commands as Siri. Dictation requires an internet connection. If that disappears, so does the microphone key.

Although the iPad has multi-fingered gestures for switching between apps, they yank you out of what you're doing just to, say, check the weather or schedule an event. That's why it's disappointing that all of Siri's features aren't on the iPad.

The front-facing camera sports reasonable colour saturation, but it's still subject to noise under poor lighting. The upgraded one on the back is a better deal. Its new optics and a five-megapixel sensor deliver 2592x1936 photos and 1080p video. Photos are sharper and movies are stabilised, but it suffers from noise in low light, too.

Previous iPads run iPhone apps at 480x320 pixels, with an option to enlarge them to almost fill the screen. The new iPad displays them at 960x640, and uses graphics designed for the iPhone Retina display when they're available, making them sharper and revealing details that were lost on older models.

"The new iPad displays iPhone apps at 960x640, and uses graphics designed for the iPhone Retina display where available"

After several days of using only the new iPad, we switched back to an iPad 2. The good news (for iPad 2 owners) is that it didn't suddenly seem much slower. The most noticeable difference was definitely the display, which looked washed out and lacklustre. If your iPad is the original version, upgrading means less lag.

Selling an old 32GB or 64GB model could raise a large proportion of your upgrade cost, since the iPad 2 remains available only with 16GB.

The new iPad's biggest issue is its charging time. Forgetting to plug it in could leave you with insufficient power to last the next day. But if the iPad is mostly used at home, this isn't a concern. This is a great model to get as a first-time buyer, alternatively the budget iPad 2 is still fine for web browsing, email, and if you're not fussed about visual quality in games and creative apps.

If the low capcity 16GB iPad interests you, bear in mind that deleting and reinstalling apps requires making sure you can get their data back from iCloud or another mechanism. If you can stretch to the 32GB model, life with the iPad will be much more comfortable.

Alan Stonebridge

MEDIA STREAMER

Apple TV (3rd generation)

£99 The new Apple TV is virtually identical to the old Apple TV, so why do we love it so?

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Apple
www.apple.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Processor: Single-core A5
Interfaces: HDMI, optical audio, 10/100BASE-T Ethernet, 802.11a/b/g/n Wi-Fi, micro-USB for service and support
Dimensions: 23x98x98mm
Weight: 270g

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ AirPlay from iOS is great
- ⊕ Small, stable hardware
- ⊕ Simple, effective remote control
- ⊕ Actually pretty cheap
- ⊖ No iPlayer (for example), yet
- ⊖ Lack of HD content on UK iTunes

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Until we get apps, we can stream from iOS, and once we do, it'll be unstoppable."

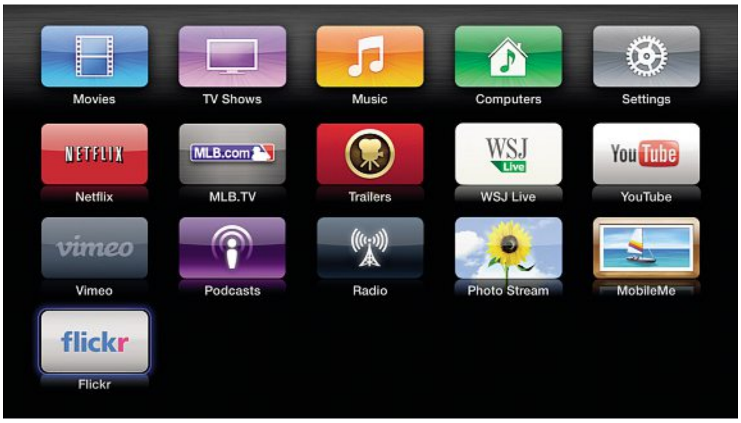
It looks identical to its older sibling, but the new Apple TV can output at Full HD (1080p).

When Apple first unveiled the Apple TV in 2006, it perplexed many people. When you plugged it into a TV, you could only stream media stored in *iTunes* from a computer on the same network or buy directly from the iTunes Store and download to its internal hard disk. And, ironically, the one thing you couldn't use it for was traditional broadcast TV.

Then came the second-generation model that removed the hard disk. Although there was 8GB of internal storage, it was even more just about streaming media from the cloud or from a local iTunes library.

And now we have the third-generation Apple TV, which is almost identical to the previous. It's capable of higher-resolution, 1080p ('Full HD') output facilitated by a single-core A5 processor and 512MB RAM, compared to 720p from the A4 processor and 256MB RAM of its older sibling. Though it has a new interface, you can upgrade the older model to exactly the same software.

If you think this all sounds a little dull, we wouldn't blame you, and so we're as surprised as anyone to find that we absolutely love this little box. One of the reasons for this is that it's really easy to use, and doesn't require that constant tending to that you need with a traditional computer. It's closer to the way an iPhone works, and that's unsurprising given that it does indeed run on a modified version of iOS. Another reason why we're drawn to this gadget is that in the years since the Apple TV's debut, internet speeds have improved, and we've all become comfortable with the idea of streaming movies from the cloud. Indeed, like with the second-gen Apple TV, you can watch as much stuff from Netflix as you like for £6 per month, though its library is smaller in the UK than the US.



The latest interface has gaps in the grid; does this mean more apps are imminent?

The third reason is AirPlay. Being able to beam audio and video effortlessly from an iOS device to your TV, or even, with an iPhone 4S or iPad 2 or later, mirror the device's screen on your TV, is an absolute joy.

> *"The Apple TV doesn't require the constant tending to of a traditional computer; it's closer to the way an iPhone works"*

A brief aside: the new interface has drawn some criticism, not least because you can't hide things (YouTube, MobileMe or podcasts, for example) that you don't want, or even reorder them. We welcome it, however, for one reason: as with the original iPhone, there are gaps in the grid, and we'd put very good money on Apple opening up Apple TV to other apps before the year's end. Even though it's running iOS, don't expect *Angry Birds*, but iPlayer, 4oD and LoveFilm do seem like givens.

Until then, however, you can always use AirPlay from a compatible iOS device, fire up the iPlayer app, and sling the video to your TV over AirPlay, say. Got video from other sources that are incompatible with the Apple TV? Then use Air Video to convert them on the fly and stream them to your TV too over AirPlay with your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch in the middle.

There's little reason to upgrade to a second-gen Apple TV unless you have a 1080p-native TV and want the best quality you can get. There's barely any 1080p content on the UK iTunes Store anyway, though films on the US store compare favourably to their Blu-ray counterparts, an impressive feat, when Apple claims you only need an 8Mbps internet connection to stream.

If you don't own any iOS devices, an Apple TV remains a useful if slightly odd, limited little thing. But if you do, it's an astonishingly capable addition to your home.

Christopher Phin

» PEN TABLET

Intuos5 touch Medium

£330 How do you improve on the excellent Intuos4? By getting hands-on with gestures, of course!

Wacom's new Intuos5 is more of an evolution of its mid-level tablet rather than a complete reinvention. Visually it looks almost identical to it's predecessor, although it now boasts a matte black finish, instead of the shiny plastic of the Intuos4. The drawing area is larger with a non-active border, marked with white LED corner markers. This gives a much better experience when drawing or sketching as you are no longer met with a hard edge when your pen meets the end of the work area.

The familiar OLED Express Keys from the Intuos4 have been replaced with new touch-sensitive buttons and a touch ring that activate a new heads-up display to show you the shortcuts they relate to. This means you no longer have to look at the tablet when looking for a shortcut.

One element that hasn't changed, is the stylus, which has the same grip pen Intuos users will be familiar with from previous models and now works across all models on the Wacom range. (As do all other Wacom peripherals, which is a great way to reward loyal customers). The 2,048 levels of pressure are still unbeaten by its competitors and the feeling in the hand is excellent; it's good they didn't change something that was already so great.

> *"Sit back and work as if using a sketchbook; you will soon forget the restrictions of being sat at a desk"*

Along with these minor changes, is a major upgrade in the form of gestures. Already a feature on the beginner Bamboo tablet, the Intuos5 offers up to 16 point multi-touch gestures for collaborative working – although how you would use all those points we aren't quite sure! As well as using your Mac's default gestures in Lion you can also set up your own custom gestures based on any existing key command. These can then be assigned to specific apps, as can the Express Keys functions, to create the ultimate shortcuts. To further assist your keyboard-free working you can purchase a wireless kit for £34.99, which will work across the whole Wacom range.

However, in the case of the larger tablets it's something of a must-have as you can sit back and work as if using a sketchbook or canvas on your lap, rather than a tablet; you will soon forget the restrictions of being sat at a desk.

With the small model coming in at more than twice the price of the entry-level Bamboo, buying an Intuos is not so much a purchase as an investment. However if you are serious about image editing or digital drawing then it's extra functionality and durability means that it will be an invaluable addition to your desktop.

Alex Thomas

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Wacom
http://wacom.eu

SPECIFICATIONS

Size: 380x251x12mm **Resolution:** 5080 lpi (lines per inch) **Tilt Sensitivity:** +/- 60 degrees

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Enlarged work area
- ⊕ Touch-sensitive express keys
- ⊕ Custom gestures/shortcuts
- ⊕ Expensive

VERDICT

★★★★⯪

"Increased functionality makes the Intuos5 the king of graphics tablets."

>> PORTABLE SOLID-STATE DRIVE

Elgato Thunderbolt SSD 120GB

£350/£570 Speedy and stylish solid-state

The elegant, metallic enclosure is easy to transport, and no external power supply is needed.

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Elgato
http://elgato.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 120GB, 240GB
Interfaces: One Thunderbolt port
Dimensions: 83x21x131mm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Affordable for Thunderbolt drive
- ⊕ Speed's as good as MacBook Air
- ⊖ Expensive per gigabyte
- ⊖ Speed comes at a premium

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Speedier than a portable hard drive for working with large media files."

This portable drive's appeal lies in its pairing of a solid-state drive with a speedy Thunderbolt connection. Although its price tag is eye-watering in pence-per-gigabyte, it's at the more affordable end of Thunderbolt storage devices. Don't forget to add £39 for a Thunderbolt cable.

The drive has one Thunderbolt port, so it has to be the last thing connected in a chain. If your Mac has only one as well, your other devices will need to provide a second port from which to daisychain the drive. Devices with two ports require an external power supply, as we saw with LaCie's Little Big Disk (see *MF244*). This one draws power from the Mac.

Inside is a SanDisk Ultra SSD, a SATA-II drive, which offers maximum speeds far less than Thunderbolt's capability. Elgato says this is due to power and heat constraints required of Thunderbolt. In a long file-copy operation, the drive became merely lukewarm to touch, and there are no fans – a hum could only be heard when holding the drive close to an ear.

Performance is close to expectations. For files from 1MB to 100MB large, we saw average speeds of 263.1MB/second when reading, and 255MB/second when writing – this is not far short of Elgato's quoted maximum of 270MB/second.

Transfer rates trail off with smaller files, but perceptually that won't be noticeable. It's when browsing a large photo library in *Aperture* or working with consumer-quality HD video footage that the drive shines through.

Alan Stonebridge

>> MAGICBOX BEAM

Magicbox Beam

£180 Music aficionados look elsewhere…

The Magicbox Beam has its plus points, but outright sound quality isn't one of them.

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Magicbox
www.magicboxproducts.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Maximum output: 20W
Inputs: iPhone and iPod dock, Ethernet port, Wi-Fi, 3.5mm auxiliary input **Other:** 20 station presets, 3.5" colour touchscreen

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Easy to set up
- ⊕ Good range of features
- ⊕ Touchscreen UI is easy to use
- ⊖ Iffy sound quality

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

"It's a thing of beauty, but iffy sound quality and cheap plastic let it down."

On paper this iPod/iPhone speaker dock from Magicbox sounds like an absolute steal. Priced at just £180 it boasts a DAB, DAB+ and FM radio tuner, built-in Wi-Fi and Ethernet port for streaming over 11,000 internet radio stations and/or tunes from your *iTunes* library; plus a touchscreen user interface that makes it a breeze to use. The catch comes from Magicbox Products' outlandish claim that the Beam is aimed at 'serious music aficionados' – a claim that we're about to disagree with.

It all starts off so well. The key feature list above is an obvious attraction for anyone on a tight budget – and the Magicbox Beam certainly looks the part, thanks to a soundbar-style design with a colour 3.5mm touchscreen display.The touchscreen gives you iOS-style user icons that give quick access to the Magicbox Beam's various features and you should have no problems setting up and using the speaker dock despite the presence of a setup wizard and the unit's refusal to lock onto any FM stations worth listening to – most of the time we ended up with static. You can even use the Magicbox Beam to stream content from your Mac's *iTunes* library even though it lacks AirPlay. So far, so good.

The Magicbox Beam's biggest flaw lies in its sound quality and build. Although it feels solid enough, everything about it feels cheap and plasticky – and that's reflected in its sound quality, which at best manages to be both boomy and rather tinny and is better suited to simply-recorded tunes playing at relatively low volumes, rather than more complicated stuff cranked louder. True, you can get more tuneful bass out of it by tweaking its EQ settings, but even then 'serious music aficionados' are likely to feel cheated.

Rob Mead-Green

Balance's ergonomically sloping fascia makes accessing its well laid out controls comfortable and convenient.

Photography: Dave Caudrey

>> 2-IN/2-OUT AUDIO INTERFACE

Propellerhead Balance

£379 Pro-quality audio I/O with special features for Reason users

Propellerhead's debut hardware release is a striking 2-in/2-out USB audio interface that works with any CoreAudio application but has, of course, been built specifically with their *Reason* music production system in mind. Indeed, the cut-down *Reason Essentials* is included in the box, serving as a solid DAW in its own right, although missing many key elements.

Balance's inputs comprise two phantom-powered mic XLRs, two ¼-inch instrument ins and four ¼-inch line ins, while a pair of ¼-inch line outs and a headphone jack serve as main and monitoring outputs. Although you can have up to eight input sources hooked up together, only two of them can be active at a time, selected using the buttons on the fascia. Thus, at the convenient push of a button, you can switch the inputs between, say, a guitar/mic combo and a stereo synth.

As mentioned, Balance is a fully class-compliant device, but there are a couple of *Reason*-only features built in. The Meter/Tuning button calls up *Reason's* Big Meter and Tuner windows, while the Clip Safe button activates a software function in *Reason* whereby the input signal is recorded twice, the second version a few dB quieter than the first. Should your recording clip at any point, a single mouse click seamlessly replaces that section with the quieter take. Good stuff, although as it requires the use of both Balance input channels, it only works on mono signals.

> *"A powerful, intuitive, pro-quality recording solution, superior to the minijack I/O that's on your Mac"*

For *Logic* and *GarageBand* users who don't require more than two inputs at a time, Balance is a powerful, intuitive, pro-quality recording solution – superior to the minijack I/O on your Mac. And in *Reason Essentials*, you get a taste of one of the world's other leading DAWs, with a £139 upgrade path to the full version. If you're already a serious *Reason* user who doesn't already own an Apogee Duet or similar high-end interface, however, Balance is simply a must-have.

Ronan Macdonald

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Propellerhead
www.propellerheads.se

SPECIFICATIONS

Audio quality: 24-bit, 44.1kHz-96kHz **Inputs:** 2x phantom-powered XLR, 4x ¼-inch line

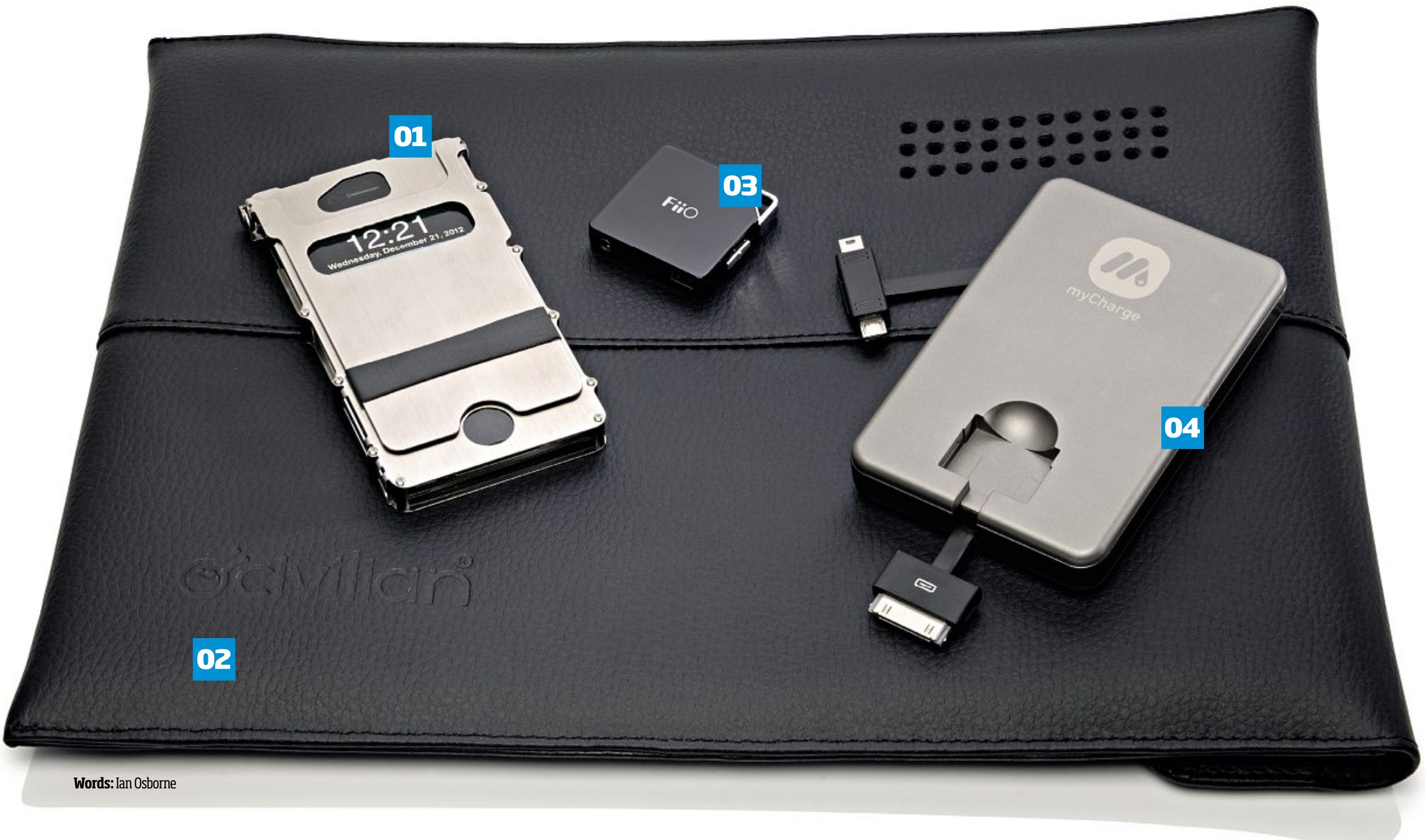
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Easy to use and sounds great
- ⊕ Clip Safe can be a life-saver
- ⊕ Reason Essentials included
- ⊖ Only two Reason-only features

VERDICT

★★★★½

"A great slab of audio recording and playback hardware for Reason and non-Reason users alike."



Words: Ian Osborne

>> iPHONE 4/4S CASE

iNoxCase Steel Case

£32 www.inoxcase.com

01 This metal flip-top iPhone case has a cyberpunk feel to it, but we're not convinced by its utility. It's light and strong, but doesn't afford much protection for your iPhone 4 or 4S. If you're prone to keeping your phone in your pocket with your keys and trinkets, this isn't for you. The iPhone slides into the case easily, and is snug when you've fitted the supplied felt pad. Also supplied is a screen protector, which we're told has to be used to stop the case from scratching your screen. That really isn't what we want in a device that's supposed to protect your iPhone.

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

"It looks good, but really your iPhone should be protected by a case, not from it."

>> NOTEBOOK SLEEVE

Civilian Manila-13

£38 www.heinnie.com

02 Built from premium waterproof leather, Manila-13 is based on the tried-and-tested manila envelope design. Its flap fastens shut using Velcro, and a string wraps around two sturdy studs in a figure-of-eight style. It's well padded too, with a thick, fluffy tricot lining. It's available in black or 'mango' (which is actually a light mustard colour). As you'd expect from the name, the one reviewed here is built with the 13-inch MacBook Pro and MacBook Air in mind, but versions for the 11-inch Air and the iPad are also available.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A great-looking laptop sleeve that looks right at home in the boardroom."

>> AMPLIFIER

FiiO E6

£20 www.fiio.com.cn

03 If you find your headphones are underperforming, this small, lightweight amplifier might be what you need. It does more than make your music louder. Three equaliser levels boost the bass, level out the sound or give an increased warmth to the mid-range. It boasts onboard volume adjustment, and comes with clips so you can fasten it onto your clothes. Build quality is poor; it has a somewhat cheap, plastic feel. If you're still using the old earbuds that came with your iPod, the FiiO E6 can do much to bring them to life, but it has a less noticeable effect with a decent set.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"The FiiO brings poor earbuds to life, but it's not needed with a quality set."

>> PORTABLE BATTERY

Power Bank 3000

£50 mychargepower.com

04 myCharge Portable Power Bank 3000 features connection cables that fold into recesses in the body of the battery. There's a 30-pin dock connector for iPods and iPhones (though its 1A output isn't enough to power an iPad), and both Mini and Micro USB – just the thing if you want to charge your iPhone with its battery case attached. The Portable Power Bank 3000 charged a flat iPhone 4 one-and-a-quarter times, but it goes further if you don't let your phone run completely dry. It's pretty fast too, charging in well under two hours.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"The myCharge is a lightweight, versatile and convenient charging battery."

SUBSCRIBE

Your favourite magazine

Available on Apple Newsstand

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs
DISCOVER THE NEW iPAD AND APPLE TV
The latest Apple kit reviewed and rated!
Mac iPad iPhone
Issue 247 May 2012
MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no.1 Apple magazine
Better edits with iMovie
Turn raw footage into a great film
Do more in Apple Pages
Make images work with text
Never lose your files
Back up your Mac and iOS devices
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
Elgato Thunderbolt SSD
Propellerhead Balance
Wacom Inkling
AND MUCH MORE!
Get more from iPhoto
on all your Apple devices
Your essential guide to using iPhoto on your Mac and iPad!
GROUP TEST
LEARN MORE
The best storage
Six 1TB portable hard drives tested
Master your Mac
Learn how to use key apps like iCal
Apple University
How to learn for free with iTunes U
future

A four-issue sub from just £14.99

To buy your digital copy of **MacFormat** visit **http://goo.gl/HTsPi**

You can now purchase a digital edition of your favourite magazine – ready to read whenever you want. Both single issues and subscriptions are available and each purchase is permanently stored in your own magazine library forever.

Once the magazine has downloaded an internet connection is not required.

Want to read on a Mac? Find us on Zinio with one-year subscriptions from £43.99/$69.99 at www.zinio.com/macformat

Please be aware digital subscriptions do not include access to the subs area.

>> IMAGE CATALOGUING AND EDITING SOFTWARE

Adobe Photoshop Lightroom 4

£104 Organise and edit your photos with the latest version of Adobe's pro image cataloguing app

KEY INFO

Developer: Adobe
www.adobe.com/uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 or 10.7
Processor: Multi-core Intel
RAM: 2GB **Disk space:** 1GB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Better dynamic range controls
- ⊕ Effective new Maps module
- ⊕ Scope and power of editing tools
- ⊕ Integration with Photoshop
- ⊖ Can be slow with lots of images
- ⊖ Folder and Collection separation

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Image-editing has improved greatly, but its organisational approach can still be cumbersome."

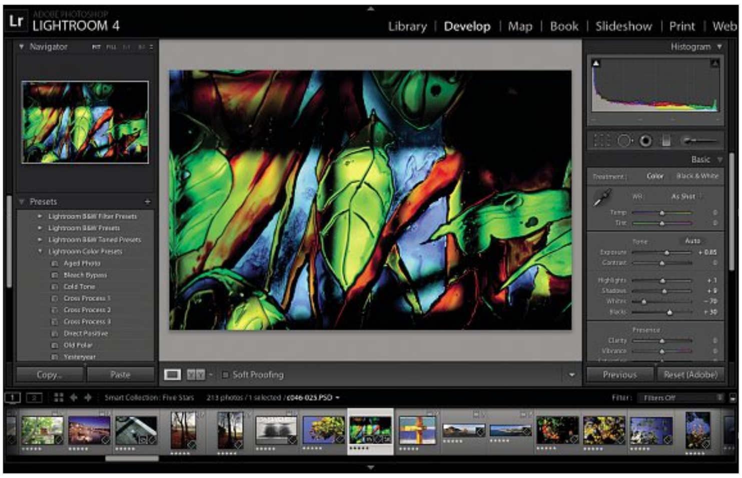
Photographers don't just need to edit photos, they need some way of organising them too. You can use a folder browsing program like *Adobe Bridge* or, if you have one of the most recent versions of *Photoshop Elements*, you might be using the Elements Organizer.

But *Lightroom* is an attempt to bring these two functions together, so that you can both organise your photos and edit them within a single application. And *Lightroom's* image adjustments are non-destructive. They're stored within the photo library and associated with the relevant pictures rather than being applied to them directly. This is the approach taken by Apple's own *Lightroom* rival, *Aperture*.

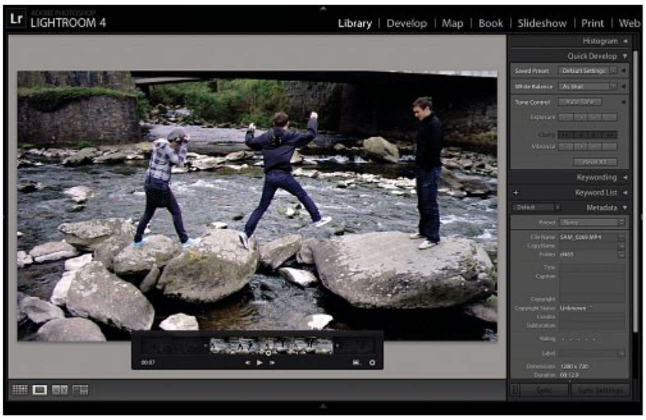
Under the hood

Lightroom 4 looks very much like *Lightroom 3* at first glance, but there have been some important changes. These include redesigned and improved image-editing tools, integrated photo books, a new Maps module for locating your photos on a map, basic video editing and enhancement tools, 'soft-proofing' for checking how your photos will look in different output devices and various other improvements.

The image processing engine is new, and Adobe has swapped the old Recovery and Fill Light sliders for Whites and Shadows. These aren't direct replacements, exactly, but they're the nearest equivalents, and much improved. Now, when you recover highlights with the Whites slider, there's far less impact on the tones in the rest of the image. Likewise, the Shadows slider recovers dark shadow detail without over-lightening the whole picture.



Improved tonal controls mean you can recover shadows and highlights more effectively.



Lightroom 4 now has basic video-editing tools. You can trim clips and apply a range of effects.

Lightroom 4 brings new localised adjustment tools too. It's now possible to 'paint' white balance, noise reduction and anti-moire effects on to areas of the image, in addition to existing tone and colour modifications.

> *"There are redesigned image-editing tools, integrated photo books, and a new Maps module for locating your photos on a map"*

In the 'soft-proofing' mode, you can check how your images will appear when they're printed on devices with a different colour gamut, like different models of desktop printer or types of paper. 'Out of gamut' colours are highlighted in red, and you can adjust either the saturation or the hue of these particular colours to bring them back in range. Soft proofing doesn't enable you to get more colours out of your printer, but it does let you see what will happen and control the outcome more effectively.

Adobe has added basic video support, too. *Lightroom 4* won't replace your video-editing app, but it does let you trim and clean up your video clips so that you're starting with better raw materials. You can even apply a range of *Lightroom* enhancements and presets via the Quick Edit panel. Not all of the regular *Lightroom* adjustments can be used with video, but it displays a dialog with checkboxes against the adjustments that will be applied.

For example, you can apply colour adjustments to match up clips shot in slightly different lighting, or apply a warm, retro look from the range of presets available. Clips can also be exported as H.264 files, or uploaded directly to Facebook or Flickr.

The new Map module works just as you'd expect if you've used similar tools in *Aperture*, *iPhoto* or on Flickr. Images which have location information embedded in the EXIF data show up on pins on the map, and images which don't have this data can be added to maps manually – they're now 'retro-tagged' with this information and show up on maps.

Lightroom 4's mapping tools are straightforward to use, and have

>> QUICK LOOK / The different sections of the Lightroom 4 interface

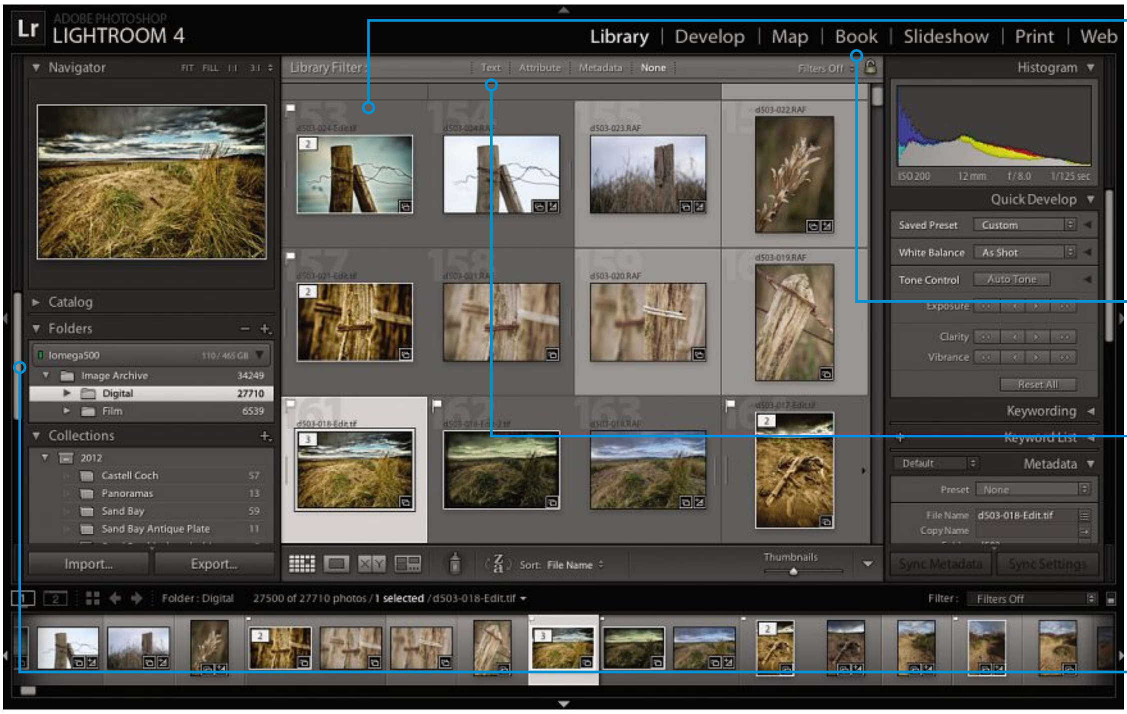

Lr
ADOBE PHOTOSHOP
LIGHTROOM 4
Library | Develop | Map | Book | Slideshow | Print | Web
Navigator
Library Filter
Text Attribute Metadata None
Filters Off
Histogram
Quick Develop
Saved Preset Custom
White Balance As Shot
Tone Control Auto Tone
Exposure
Clarity
Vibrance
Reset All
Keywording
Keyword List
Metadata
Catalog
Folders
Collections
Import...
Export...
Sort: File Name
Thumbnails
Sync Metadata
Sync Settings
Folder : Digital
Filter:
Filters Off

Image display
This shows thumbnail images in Grid view, previews of images or the image you're working on.

Modules
The different Lightroom tasks, from organising to editing and output.

Library filters
Use these to restrict the images displayed using specific conditions.

Source panel
This displays Catalog contents, including Folders and Collections.

extra features, such as the ability to create favourite 'locations', which are broader, user-defined areas containing a number of different shooting locations. And you can use *Lightroom*'s filtering tools, displayed as a series of columns at the top of the Grid view, to filter photos in a Collection or a folder by their location.

What's the Blurb?

The new Book module is provided by Blurb, one of the better-known online photo book suppliers, and offers both pre-designed books and the ability to create your own layouts. It's much better than struggling with standalone apps or online book creation tools, and you can keep track of your books from within *Lightroom*.

Adobe's also introduced new options for its DNG file format, a 'universal' RAW format designed to replace the multiplicity of different camera RAW files, though so far Adobe seems to be the only software publisher putting much weight behind it. You can now 'group' related images together in Collections. Previously, this was only possible in folders, which was an unexpected limitation. *Lightroom* still separates folders and Collections (albums) in the same rather awkward way, though. Folders are displayed in one panel, but Collections are created and managed in a different one. You might create a Collection of images from within a Folder, but they're not listed in the same panel and they are, as far as *Lighroom* is concerned, unrelated. The interface remains quite dark and cluttered too, and Lightroom can feel sluggish when you're scrolling through large numbers of images.

This is where *Lightroom 4* still feels slightly inferior to *Aperture*, it's chief rival. *Lightroom*'s editing tools are more comprehensive, but *Aperture* is still the fastest and most effective at browsing and organising. *Lightroom* is more transparent about how it manages the files on your hard disk, but *Aperture* has the option to store original images internally in a single library file that's easy to keep track of.

You can compare the features as much as you like, but in the end it's a very subjective thing. *Lightroom 4* ticks all the boxes, and if you liked version 3 then it's an important upgrade. But its appearance and way of working are different to *Aperture*'s and you need to try both before deciding which one's best for you.

Rod Lawton

>> TOP 3 FEATURES / New to Lightroom 4

Image-editing tools
With new and improved tonal controls, localised adjustment brushes and lens correction profiles, it's almost more a photo editor than *Photoshop* itself.

Photo organisation
Lightroom is the perfect step up from a file browsing tool like *Adobe Bridge*. Use powerful cataloguing tools like Collections, Smart Collections and searches.

Photoshop integration
You can open images in *Photoshop* directly from within *Lightroom*. When you close the *Photoshop* file, it's automatically re-imported and 'grouped' with the original.

>> VNC CLIENT

Edovia Screens for Mac

£21 Access your computers remotely

KEY INFO

Developer: Edovia Inc
http://edovia.com

REQUIREMENTS

Mac: OS X 10.7 or later, 64-bit processor **iOS:** iOS 5 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Easy to set up and use
- + Library syncs over iCloud
- + Remotely control Macs and PCs
- − No wake from sleep over internet

VERDICT

★★★★⯪

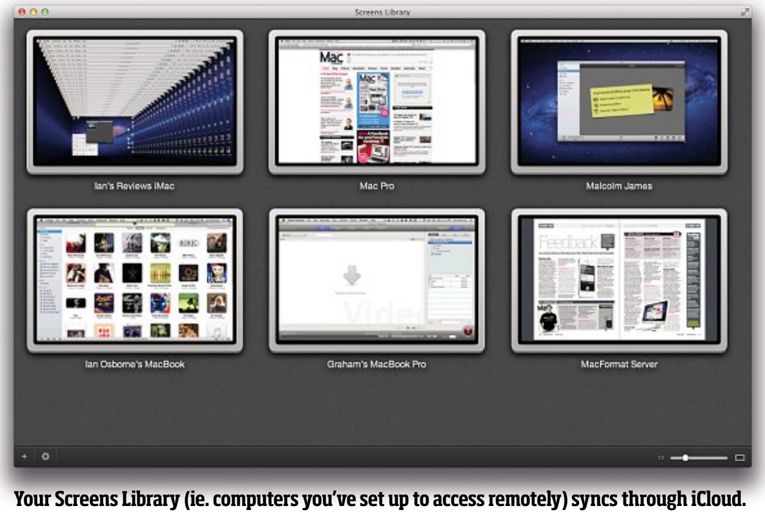
"A versatile and easy-to-use means of controlling computers remotely."

With *Screens for Mac*, you can access other computers remotely over a local network or, with the free *Screens Connect* server app installed, using an internet connection. There's even an iOS app that lets you reach them using your iOS devices. Setting up is reasonably straightforward. With the application open, local computers and those with active internet connections and *Screens Connect* set up are listed. By adding one to your library and entering a few details, it becomes available to access remotely through screen sharing.

Screens 2.0 offers several improvements over its predecessor. Your Screens Library now syncs over iCloud, and if you quit with a connection open, it relaunches when you next use the app. *Screens* now supports SSH tunnelling for secure connections, and the UI has been revamped for ease of use.

Screens for Mac's most impressive quality is how seamless it all is. After adding a computer to your library, it's there for you on all your Macs running *Screens*. Machines added over a network connection can then also be remotely accessed over the internet, and vice versa. It has several advantages over iCloud's free Back to My Mac service too. *Screens* can reach Windows and Linux computers, not just Macs, and the £14 iOS app supports multi-touch gestures. Its main disadvantages are that it's not free, and while Back to My Mac can wake a sleeping Mac over the internet if an AirPort device is connected, *Screens* cannot.

Ian Osborne


Screens Library
Ian's Reviews iMac
Mac Pro
Malcolm James
Ian Osborne's MacBook
Graham's MacBook Pro
MacFormat Server

Your Screens Library (ie. computers you've set up to access remotely) syncs through iCloud.

>> PDF EDITOR

SintraWorks PDF Nomad 1.2.1

£28 PDF Clerk Pro migrates to OS X Lion

KEY INFO

Developer: SintraWorks
http://sintraworks.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.7+, 64-bit processor

PROS & CONS

- + Easy to use but also powerful
- + Plentiful export options
- + Now uses native PDF
- − Some minor bugs and quirks

VERDICT

★★★★⯪

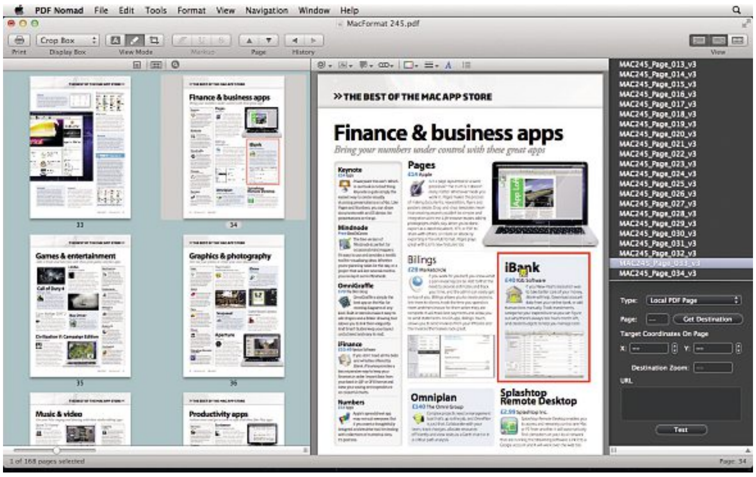
"A useful, user-friendly PDF editor, and a natural step up from Preview."

PDF Nomad is essentially an OS X Lion remake of SintraWorks' own *PDF Clerk Pro*. Like the older application, PDF Nomad sits somewhere between *Preview* and *Adobe Acrobat*, providing PDF-editing tools for when you've outgrown *Preview*, but at a fraction of the price of Adobe's heavyweight tool.

The interface is initially simple, comprising a work area and sidebar, which can be switched between list, thumbnail and search views. A second outliner sidebar with PDF info panel is also available, and the workspace can be split to provide multiple views of an open document. Adding, deleting and rotating pages is simple, despite the thumbnail view not enabling you to drag pages to new documents (you need list view for that). And plentiful import and export options exist, including explode, odd/even split, watermarking and settings for professional output. And unlike its predecessor, *PDF Nomad* works natively with PDF.

We had some niggles, though. For example, the annotation tools offer reasonable interoperability with *Preview* but remain fiddly, and text sizes could not be changed after adding a watermark. Also, the full-screen mode is unhelpful, auto-hiding the toolbar used to make such edits. Despite these gripes, *PDF Nomad* is worth consideration if *Preview* is no longer enough for you.

Craig Grannell


PDF Nomad File Edit Tools Format View Navigation Window Help
MacFormat 245.pdf
Print
Crop Box
Display Box
View Mode
Markup
Page
History
View
Finance & business apps
Games & entertainment
Graphics & photography
Music & video
Productivity apps
Type: Local PDF Page
Page:
Get Destination
Target Coordinates On Page
Destination Zoom:
URL
Test
1 of 168 pages selected
Page: 34

Although it's a powerful program, PDF Nomad has a fairly straightforward interface.

>> DESKTOP PUBLISHING SOFTWARE

BeLight Swift Publisher 3

£14 Swift Publisher 3 picks up where Pages leaves off, with simple, effective and inexpensive DTP tools

Swift Publisher won our last roundup of low-cost Mac DTP programs. It's perfect for individuals or small businesses that need to produce professional-looking brochures, fliers and newsletters, but without the expense or the learning curve of a professional application like *Adobe InDesign*.

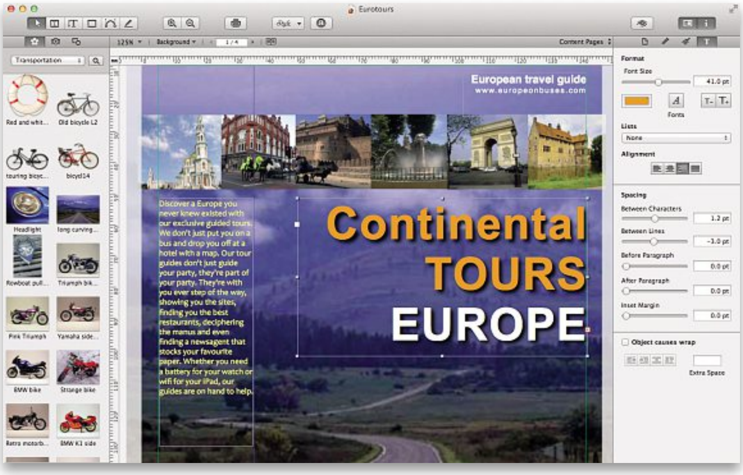
Swift Publisher 3 brings a number of useful enhancements but without sacrificing the simplicity that made the previous version so successful.

For a start, BeLight software has kept pace with the development of the Mac OS, and *Publisher 3* uses the latest Lion features, with a full-screen mode and support for document versions. It now offers layers too, so that you can keep design elements separate from text, for example, and also hide or show selected layers while you work.

There are 180 new templates to choose from, separated into categories, and some contain more than one page design. This is where *Publisher 3* starts to look a little like *Pages '09*, though, and it doesn't always come off best. *Pages'* templates look better and have more depth, in that many have a wider variety of layouts which you can drop into your documents.

> *"BeLight software has kept pace with the development of the Mac OS, and Publisher 3 implements the latest Lion features"*

Pages is fundamentally a word-processing program, but its page layout tools are so good that it also deserves to be considered a desktop publishing tool in its own right, so *Publisher 3* has to prove it's worth the extra. It does have features that *Pages* lacks, though. Layers are one, and the provision of Master pages another. With these you can set up a background page layout which can remain constant across pages, making design decisions both quicker and more consistent across documents.


Eurotours
125% Background 1/4
Content Pages
Transportation
Red and whit... Old bicycle L2
touring bicyc... bicycl14
Headlight long curving...
Rowboat pull... Triumph bik...
Pink Triumph Yamaha side...
BMW bike Strange bike
Retro motorb... BMW K1 side
European travel guide
www.europeanbuses.com
Continental
TOURS
EUROPE
Format
Font Size
Fonts
Lists
Alignment
Spacing
Between Characters
Between Lines
Before Paragraph
After Paragraph
Inset Margin
Object causes wrap
Extra Space

Discover a Europe you never knew existed with our exclusive guided tours. We don't just put you on a bus and drop you off at a hotel with a map. Our tour guides don't just guide your party, they're part of your party. They're with you ever step of the way, showing you the sites, finding you the best restaurants, deciphering the manus and even finding a newsagent that stocks your favourite paper. Whether you need a battery for your watch or wifi for your iPad, our guides are on hand to help.

With a source panel on the left and tools on the right, the interface is clean and uncluttered.

Publisher 3 also comes with a small clip-art collection – something which *Pages* sorely lacks – and you can boost this with an Extras package with a further 40,000 images. Like *Pages*, it can also display the contents of your *iPhoto* or *Aperture* libraries, via a Source panel to the left of the window. This also houses the clip-art library, where images are organised into categories, and the Smart Shapes panel, which offers customisable arrow shapes, squares, polygons, callouts and other useful devices.

Publisher 3 has played catch-up with *Pages* in a couple of other areas. It's now possible to group multiple objects so that they can be moved about as a single unit, and there's a new 'Spline' tool for creating bezier curves with adjustable control points. This is quicker and simpler to use than the *Pages* equivalent.

There's a new Calendar tool, too, which is very clever in terms of the ways in which it can be customised. Double-clicking the calendar opens a panel with drop-down menus and checkboxes for choosing the month, year and orientation. Though it does seem a pretty specialised sort of tool to justify the effort which must have gone into designing it. The *Art Text* application is more useful, though. It's a plug-in tool for creating fancy headings and 3D text effects. It's reminiscent of WordArt in *Microsoft Word*, but don't let that put you off – the results are more sophisticated.

It all adds up to a straightforward, modern-looking DTP program that's perfect for beginners or casual users, and costs peanuts. If you need to design your own publications without taking that big step up to *InDesign*, there's no other program that comes closer to it. Except *Pages '09*, that is, and you might find that its existing templates already provide everything you need.

Rod Lawton

KEY INFO

Developer: BeLight Software

www.belightsoft.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 or later

Processor: Intel

PROS & CONS

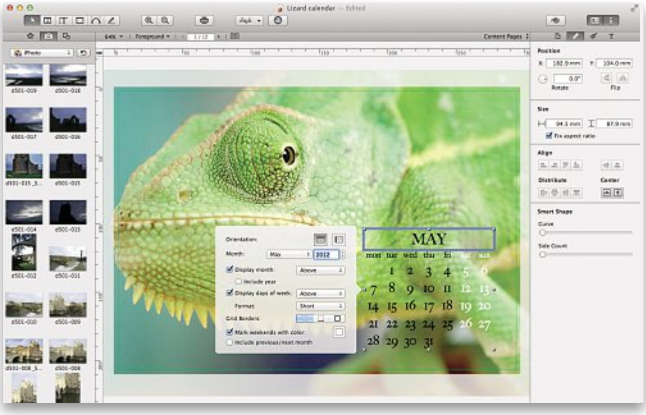
- ⊕ Clean and simple interface
- ⊕ 180 design templates
- ⊕ New tools, including layers
- ⊕ Extremely good value for money
- ⊕ Powerful Art Text mini-app
- ⊖ Little between it and Pages '09

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Swift Publisher 3 is Mac software at its best. It's cheap but classy, simple yet powerful. DTP has never been easier."

The new Calendar tool is only one of several new features, including support for layers and a Spline tool.


Lizard calendar — Edited
Content Pages
Photo
Position
Rotate
Flip
Size
Fix aspect ratio
Align
Distribute
Center
Smart Shape
Curve
Side Count
MAY
mon tue wed thu fri sat sun
1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27
28 29 30 31

Orientation:
Month: May 2012
☑ Display month: Above
☐ Include year
☑ Display days of week: Above
Format: Short
Grid Borders
☑ Mark weekends with color
○ Include previous/next month

>> FILE MANAGEMENT APP

Noodlesoft Hazel 3.0.2

$25 (£15) The Mac's resident housekeeper returns, and this time it's super-powered

KEY INFO

Developer: Noodlesoft
http://noodlesoft.com/hazel.php

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.6+

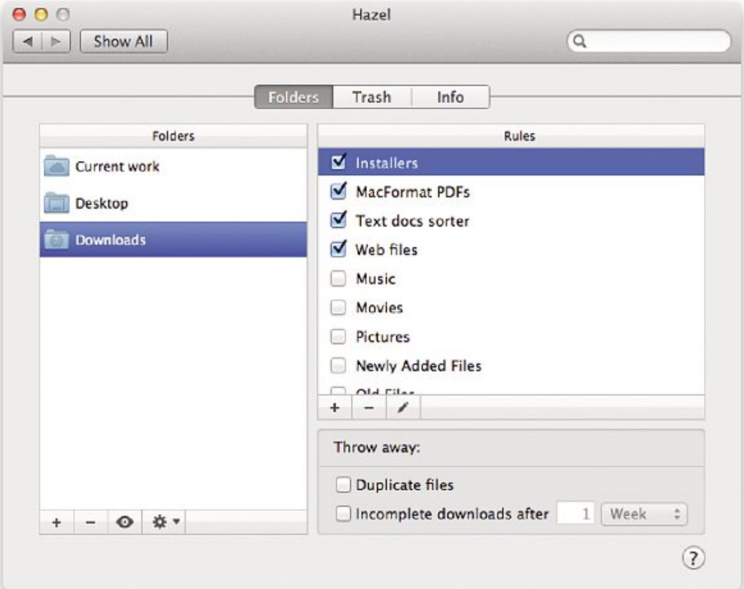
PROS & CONS

- + Simple enough to learn…
- + … but loads of depth for experts
- − Useful app uninstaller
- − Limits on applying rules

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Power users will benefit most from the update, but Hazel 3's suitable for all."



☑ Installers
☑ MacFormat PDFs
☑ Text docs sorter
☑ Web files
☐ Music
☐ Movies
☐ Pictures
☐ Newly Added Files

Throw away:
☐ Duplicate files
☐ Incomplete downloads after 1 Week

Hazel is an excellent and affordable Mac housekeeper, but it's going to attract power users most.

Hazel automates file-related tasks you don't want to do yourself. It can watch folders on your Mac and deal appropriately with certain files when they appear, based on user-defined rules. For example, *Hazel* can monitor your Downloads folder for PDFs and MP3s, sending them to your Documents folder and *iTunes*, respectively.

Rules are presented in a similar manner to *iTunes'* Smart Albums, and while they can be simple – as per the aforementioned examples – expert users can fashion dizzyingly complex workflows. Long-time *Hazel* fans who felt restricted by earlier versions of the app should note it now supports nested conditions, understands concepts like 'most recent', 'least recent' and 'smallest', offers basic scheduling, and can base conditions on enclosing folders and sub-files. Elsewhere, the update has also reworked the app's engine, resulting in a noticeable efficiency boost, and it retains *Hazel*'s ability to manage the Trash and uninstall app support files.

What hasn't changed is the interface, which remains clean and simple, and *Hazel*'s ability to perform tasks efficiently without fuss. It's clear not everyone will benefit from the power *Hazel* offers. But if you regularly find yourself performing tiresome file-management tasks, get *Hazel* to free you from such drudgery.
Craig Grannell

>> TWITTER CLIENT

Osfoora for Twitter 1.0.1

£2.99 Can this app better Twitter's own?

Developer: Said Marouf **URL:** www.osfoora.com/mac

We're sick of the official Twitter client, which seems to be at the bottom of Twitter's to-do list. It lacks not only features that exist in advanced clients but also even standard Twitter fare, such as the ability to post an image to Twitter's own image service. We had hoped *Osfoora* could heroically leap to our rescue and fill the gap, but for each thing the client got right, it did something to annoy us.

To be fair, there's a lot to like about the app: the interface is fine, with support for inline image thumbnails; *Growl* is supported; people annoying you can be muted; and there's support for plenty of upload services. But then there's the lack of a live stream, the baffling omission of single-shortcut blocking and link launching, and a general, if slight, feeling of clunkiness. The net result certainly isn't a bad app, but it's one that sadly doesn't do enough to propel itself into the lead, leaving the official client in its wake. It's hard to recommend *Osfoora* over the official client, with the former costing a few quid and the latter being free.
Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Not bad, but flawed, albeit in different ways to the official Twitter client."

>> TINY EMAIL CLIENT

QuickMailer 1.1

69p Send emails without distraction

Developer: Myrup Porsager **URL:** http://tite.dk/quickmailer

Many moons ago, we installed an iPhone app called *TwitFire*. All it did was send a tweet to Twitter, but it was surprisingly useful in enabling us to 'broadcast' to the world without getting distracted by other messages. *QuickMailer*'s in a similar space, but for email. The idea is that you use a keyboard shortcut or click on a menu bar icon, bang out a quick email, optionally add an attachment and then send it. In not having to open *Mail* itself, you can avoid getting bogged down replying to emails awaiting your attention.

There are two big problems with the app. First, there's an annoying, distracting 'flash' of a large window that appears when an email is being sent. Secondly, while we admire *QuickMailer*'s simplicity in terms of its interface, the lack of options irritates. You can't define signatures or the email account the app works with. Because of this, it's an interesting curiosity, but probably not suitable for the sort of person who would use it most – anyone with multiple accounts who's drowning in email and needs to avoid distraction.
Craig Grannell

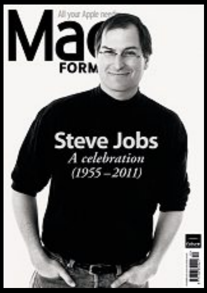
VERDICT

★★½☆☆

"We like the idea, but it needs more options before we can recommend it."

Issue 240
November 2011

Top 80 Lion tips
10 reasons to love iOS 5
Backup utilities group test
iWork Numbers tutorial
On the disc
Scrivener 1.54, ShareTool 1.38, VinylStudio Lite



Issue 241
December 2011

Steve Jobs special issue!
A celebration of the life and work of the man behind the Mac, the iPhone and iPad
Choice highlights
50 magical OS X tricks
Multifunction printer test

Issue 242
Christmas 2011

Massive Apple kit guide
The final verdict on Siri
Vintage Apple products
Digitial paint apps test
Choice highlights
Full Apple ID guide
Wacom Inkling on test

Issue 243
January 2012

Get more from iCloud
Earn money with your Mac
Where Apple goes in 2012
Create Pages templates
Choice highlights
Compact system cameras
Revo K2 iOS dock review

Issue 244
February 2012

50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad
Apple Secrecy unveiled
iPad S.O.S. guide
Choice highlights
Video converter apps test
Infinity Blade 2 rated

Issue 245
March 2012

Get the best of the Mac App Store
iTunes Match - is it worth £22 a year?
Choice highlights
Get started with iBooks Author, iDesire supplement

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 246 / April 2012

Why You'll Love Mountain Lion
Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X

Plus...
Speed up your Mac
New iPad hands-on
Complete guide to ebooks
Get the perfect notebook backpack
Master chat in Messages Beta

Other review highlights
Rage: Campaign Edition reviewed

Get more from your iPad

Don't miss our unique and fully interactive apps for the iPad!

From the same team that brings you *MacFormat* come *Tap!* and *iGamer*. These fully interactive magazines help you discover the best apps for your iOS device. Visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/tap and www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/igamer.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)844 848 2852
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

>> REAL-TIME STRATEGY

Company of Heroes Complete: Campaign Edition

£35 If the thought of revisiting WWII fills you with dread, Aspyr's latest might surprise you

KEY INFO

Developer: Aspyr
www.aspyr.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 or later **Processor:** Intel Core 2 Duo 2.4 GHz **RAM:** 2GB **Disk space:** 13GB **Video:** Radeon HD 2600, Geforce 8600 or better, 256MB VRAM

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Detailed environments
- ⊕ Grittily realistic
- ⊕ Easy to play
- ⊕ Lots of depth
- ⊕ Loads of content
- ⊖ No multiplayer

VERDICT

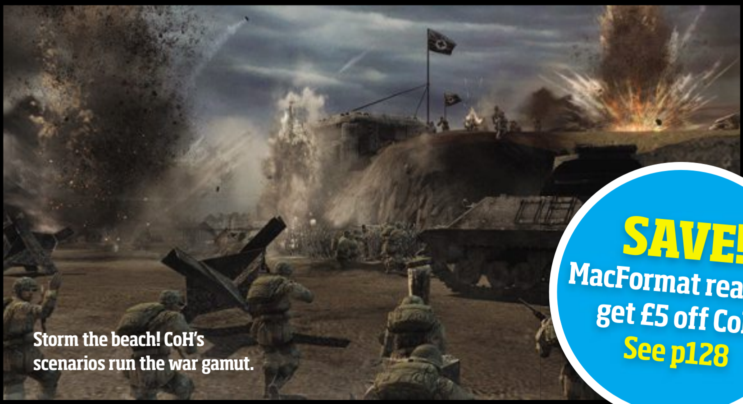
★★★★★

"This is a strategy game that manages to be accessible and yet substantial at the same time. Superb!"

Strategy games! If the thought of them brings you out in hives (whatever they are) the release of *Company of Heroes Complete: Campaign Edition* might just prove to be the soothing ointment you need.

In the world of strategy, turn-based games are the driest and most unappealing to novices. It's little wonder, since you're moving little units around the board - often composed of hexagonal tiles - and have to try to imagine that these little tokens are actually living, breathing people running around in the heat of battle.

Fortunately, less daunting is the real-time strategy game, which, at least, tends to have proper little animated fellas moving about the battlefield at your whim and in a fairly realistic time frame.



Storm the beach! CoH's scenarios run the war gamut.

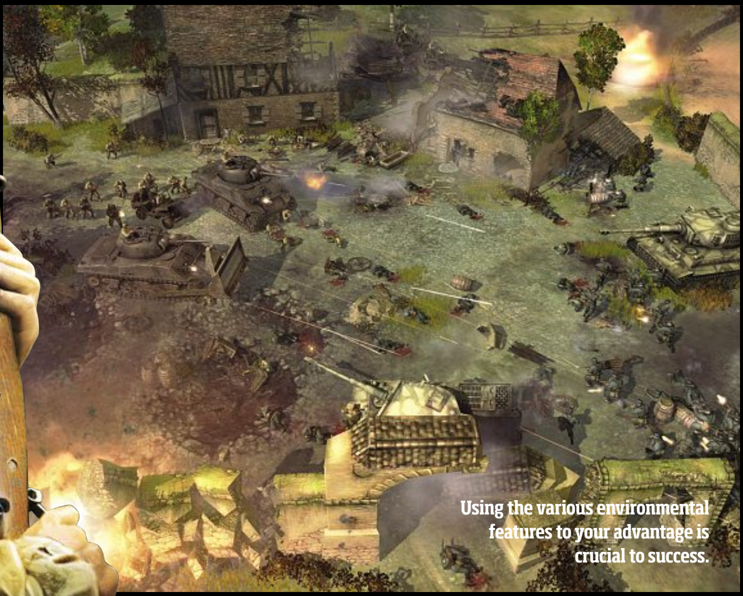
SAVE! MacFormat readers get £5 off CoH! See p128

Best of both

And then there's *Company of Heroes,* whose approach, while not unique, is possibly the most friendly, accessible and involving of any strategy game we've played. In fact, it's the closest you can get to taking part in World War II without straying into first-person shooter territory and thus losing the depth that a strategy game can deliver.

What's more, even if you're suffering from Second World War fatigue after all the *Medal of Honors, Call of Duties* and the rest of them that have been released over the past decade, *Company of Heroes* actually manages to put a fresh slant on the proceedings (despite the game being pretty old itself).

> *"A large part of the game's success is down to its high level of visual detail. Fully rendered models provide convincing environments"*



Using the various environmental features to your advantage is crucial to success.

A large part of the game's success is down to its high level of visual detail. Fully rendered 3D models provide convincing environments, equipment and individual units. And unusually for a strategy game, you can zoom right into the action to get up close and personal with your squads. Sure, you need to zoom out for the strategic planning, but the ability to go right in and watch the action unfold from an almost first-person perspective, lends the game an immediacy and sense of involvement often absent from games of this type. The detail of the visuals allows for gritty realism that also enhances the experience.

Order to attack

At a basic level it's very easy to play. You can't issue orders to individual combatants but instead direct the actions of entire squads. However, it's this that keeps the pace up and prevents the game getting bogged down in endless fiddling. Having

Strategy games are rarely as immersive and atmospheric as Company of Heroes.

You get full command of several unit types as you progress in the game.

An unhealthy distaste for the living trumps any respect for the dead.

This is one plaza you won't be visiting for sun-kissed drinks anytime soon.

selected a squad, you can order it to move, find cover – and scour the area for hard and soft cover, depending on various risk factors – or close in on enemy units who they will then automatically fight. When selecting a target area each squad member's theoretical position is plotted on the screen, so it's possible through small pointer adjustments to get them positioned exactly how you want them – lined up behind cover for example, or bunched up to provide a concentrated attack.

Plenty of company

As you progress through the game you'll be able to take control of many different unit types – riflemen are joined by paratroopers, engineers, tank regiments and so on – and you can also capture and utilise enemy territory and hardware. In this way, while playing the game remains entirely manageable, the complexity of the missions increases.

It's a big game too, featuring the campaign missions from the original game and two subsequent expansion packs. So, over the course of your experience, you will get to take part in some of the most famous and pivotal of battles from World War II.

It's a stunningly playable and enormously gripping game. The only downside, however, is that there's no multiplayer offering included. This is a small price to pay for what is otherwise a substantial release.

Andy Dyer

Airborne paratroopers are just one of the many units available to you in Company of Heroes.

>> SPACE TRADING

X3: Albion Prelude

£13.99 It's all-out war in the X universe

KEY INFO

Developer: Virtual Programming
www.vpltd.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 **Processor:** Intel 2.16GHz **RAM:** 1GB RAM **Video:** GeForce 8600, Radeon X1600

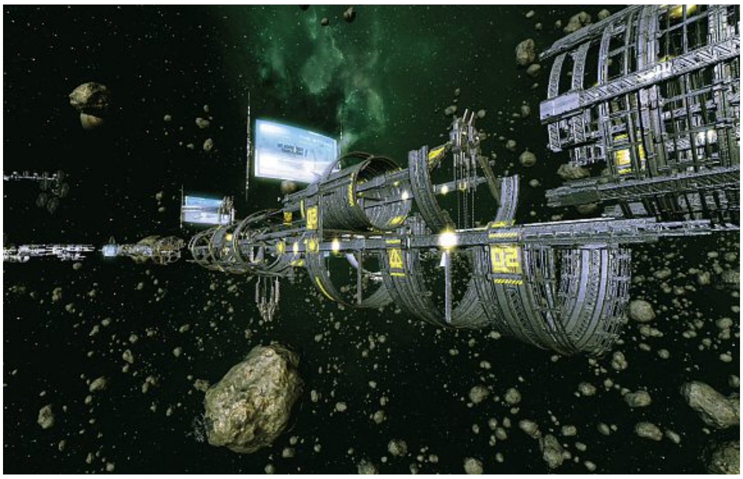
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Looks stunning
- ⊕ More than 30 new ships
- ⊕ Varied campaign missions
- ⊕ Stock exchange feature
- ⊖ No tutorials
- ⊖ Trading is a bit dull

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Impenetrable to novices but X3 fans will love the new trading and combat."



If you have a powerful enough mac, Albion Prelude looks totally stunning on the highest settings.

Where once there were squabbles there is now all-out war between humans and the various alien races in the X universe. Which is good news for those who have previously felt that the combat/trading balance in the *X3* series was a little out of whack.

That's not to say the trading has taken a back seat though. Indeed it has been revamped. As in previous chapters the basic idea of trading remains the same. You dock with a space station, load up your ship with the goods of your choice then head to the nearest jump gate. On reaching your destination you then dock your ship and offload your cargo at a tidy profit. That's the theory anyway.

This time however, there's a new stock exchange system that enables players to observe and analyse what's going on in the X-economy and make long-term investments. Cynics might argue that this, and, in fact, trading in general, is a thoroughly tedious business. However, the scenarios in *Albion Prelude* include a range of experiences, from simple trading to full-on combat. You can play as a lone trader and scrape together a living, or become a combat pilot and be plunged into the thick of battle. The combat provides a thrilling spectacle. In fact the whole game, if you have a meaty enough Mac, looks incredible.

Unfortunately, there's no tutorial or manual to explain the game's complexities to novice players. It's possible to pick it up as you go along but this is an arduous process, so unless you're a seasoned X3 player expect a brutally steep learning curve.

Andy Dyer

>> RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Tropico 3 Gold Edition

£25 Assume the role of a flamboyant dictator

KEY INFO

Developer: Feral Interactive
www.feralinteractive.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 **Processor:** 2GHz Intel **RAM:** 2GB **Video:** 256MB **Disk space:** 7GB

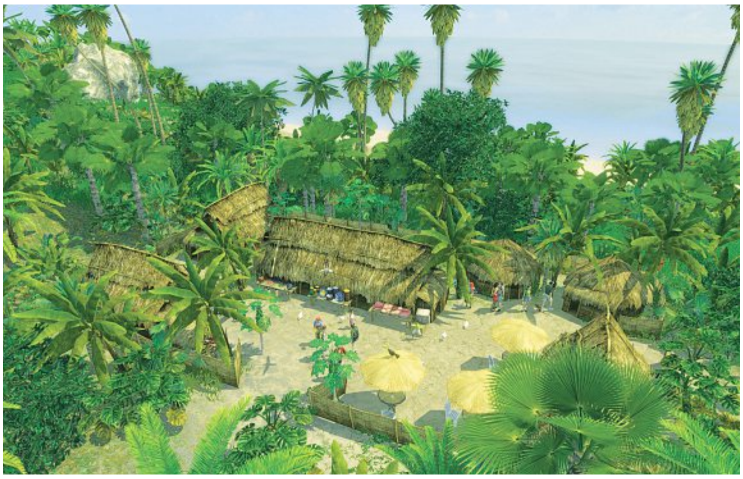
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Complex and challenging
- ⊕ Amusing character options
- ⊕ Detailed environments
- ⊕ Arrange assassinations
- ⊕ Variety of play modes
- ⊖ Should be more humorous

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"An extremely enjoyable game with depth and a few laughs along the way."



It's quite possible to be a good leader and provide everything your population needs.

Your mission is to head up a dictatorship in a tropical paradise. We say paradise but depending on your actions while in office, it could turn out to be more like hell on earth for the citizens.

But we're getting ahead of ourselves. Your first job in *Tropico 3* is to create your leader, a process that involves selecting not only the appearance of your avatar but also his personality and background. With a leader in place you can begin the job of governance. Real-life dictators tend to get a bad press, but in *Tropico 3* it's quite possible to be barbaric or benevolent as you see fit. You can micro-manage individual citizens, monitoring their needs in order to build up a picture of what you should be providing for them or – if they're annoying you – issuing a variety of actions against them. You can arrest them, have them declared as heretics, or even go as far as arranging for them to have an 'accident'.

You will, of course have to have an eye on the bigger picture too, constructing infrastructure where necessary, managing the means of producing resources, such as food and oil, defining your political approach to various factions within your own state, making rousing speeches, and quelling uprisings should they occur.

It's a formidable challenge and extremely complex, but it is fun deciding how to conduct yourself with such unfettered power. That said, a little more freedom would have been welcome, as sometimes it feels like you're not allowed to be quite as despicable as you'd like to be.

Andy Dyer

THE TRUTH WILL CHANGE YOU

OUT NOW FOR MAC

DEUS EX
HUMAN REVOLUTION™
ULTIMATE EDITION

WWW.DEUSEX.COM
AVAILABLE BOXED AND VIA DOWNLOAD
WWW.FERALINTERACTIVE.COM

15

Deus Ex: Human Revolution © SQUARE ENIX LTD. 2012. SQUARE ENIX and the SQUARE ENIX logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Square Enix Holdings Co., Ltd. DEUS EX: HUMAN REVOLUTION, DEUS EX, the DEUS EX logo, EIDOS, the EIDOS logo, and the EIDOS-MONTREAL logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Square Enix Ltd. All other marks and trademarks are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

FERAL
MAKE YOUR PLAY

World of Apps

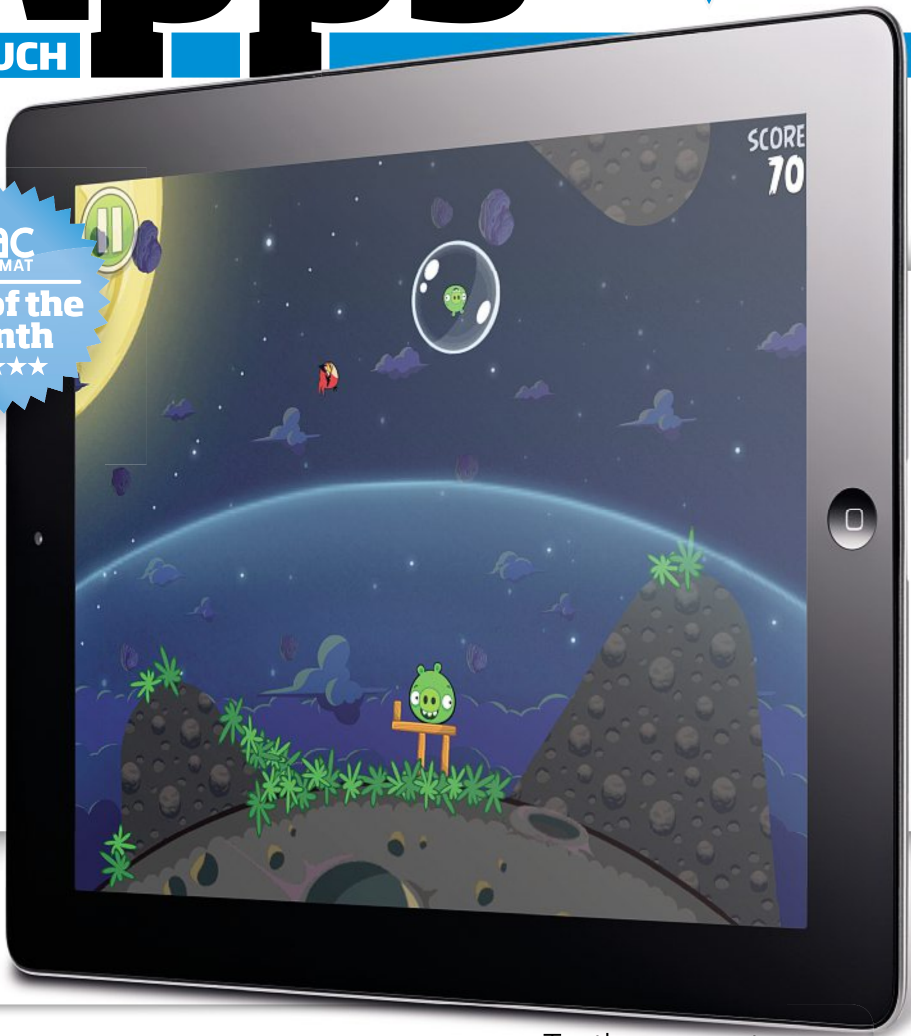
>> THE BEST iOS APPS HERE

Whether you've got an iPhone, iPod touch or an iPad, this is the best place to come to discover great new iOS apps and get the latest tips!

Reviews by: Graham Barlow, Tim Hardwick, Laurence Cable, Andy Dyer

>iPAD >iPHONE >iPOD TOUCH

Mac FORMAT App of the month ★★★★★



Angry Birds Space HD

Graham recommends: "The Angry Birds are back! This time you're confronting the final frontier as you have to deal with floating debris, planets and powerful gravitational fields to hit the pigs with your catapulted avians. Rather than a pointless cash-in, it's a real evolution of the concept. And one not to miss!"

Price: £1.99 **Version:** 1.0.1 **Works with:** iPad

Must-have apps

Try these apps to have even more fun with your iOS device!

AVPlayerHD

£1.99 Play more video files

Developer: EPLAYWORKS **Works with:** iPad

Using this handy app there's no need to convert video before it will play on your iPad. Now XVID, AVI and WMV video files can play with ease. Just use *iTunes* to drag and drop files to your iPad using the Apps tab and they'll appear inside *AVPlayerHD* ready to play. It's a great timesaver.

Land of Me

£Free A storybook for kids

Developer: Penguin **Works with:** iPad 2 or new iPad

There are plenty of storybook apps for kids on the iPad, and while this one isn't very long, it's free. You can customise the story by choosing the ending and the graphics are absolutely lovely. Messages for parents encourage talking points and help inspire kids to be creative.

Sculpteo

£Free Make a mug of your mug!

Developer: Sculpteo **Works with:** iPhone, iPad, iPod

Here's an innovative app. Using a picture of your profile you can create personalised mugs, vases and cups that are ordered from the app, put through Sculpteo's 3D printing engine, only to turn up in the post as ceramic objects! The sculptures aren't cheap, but it's revolutionary technology.

Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?

› Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**

INSIDE EACH ISSUE:

› The latest essential apps and games
› New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch
› Learn to use your device with our guides

» VIDEO/PHOTO APP

Cinemagram

£Free The middle ground between sharing photo or video

Developer: Factyle Inc. **Version:** 1.2 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

In *Cinemagram*, you record a small amount of video and then choose a part that stays in motion, while the rest is turned to a static image, ending up as an animated GIF file. Imagine pouring water from a cup, what you might do is keep the water in motion, but keep the person pouring and the room around them still. The results can be brilliant. The app itself is easy to use, but we want to see a bit of polish to the sharing interface. Still, the core of this new sharing app is promising.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A superb and unusual way of capturing a moment."

» VIDEO EFFECTS

Game your Video

£1.49 Spruce up your videos the easy way

Developer: Global Delight **Version:** 1.02 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Game your Video aims to make adding effects to your videos as easy as playing a game. You play a video from your phone and use the buttons to apply effects, such as slow motion, or black and white. Jabbing the buttons can feel imprecise, but it's easy to delete what you just did and try it again. There's even a timeline you can scrub through to make more careful additions. You can also 'game' new videos as you record them, and cut and join clips together.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"More powerful than it seems, but it's still really easy to use."

» DATE AND EVENT TRACKER

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

Agenda Calendar

69p Get a better-looking calendar than the default one

Developer: Ken Yarmosh **Version:** 2.5.1 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch, iPad

Not everyone likes the 'faux leather' design of the built-in iOS calendar. If you fall into that category – or if you just want more from your calendar than it gives you – then *Agenda Calendar* is well worth its 69p. The design is sleek with black text on white. There's no need to create extra calendars, the app just uses standard iOS ones. There are extra features, too, including access to maps based on event locations, and the ability to quickly send messages to all attendees.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A great replacement, with a better design and features."

» FINANCE ORGANISATION

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

Lemon

£Free A simple and effective way to keep track of your spending

Developer: Lemon, Inc **Version:** 3.0 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Lemon lets you keep track of expenditure through your phone. Snap pics of receipts and *Lemon* uploads them into the cloud, runs text conversion, and enters them for you. If you don't have a receipt, enter details manually. If it's an online order where you get a email receipt, forward it to your @lemon.com email address. *Lemon* is free, but you can pay to upgrade to an account, where every item is broken out on its own, and to find specific products from receipts.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"There's nothing not to like about Lemon. It just works."

Apps round-up

Tim's guide to third-party apps now available on iTunes store:

Some find it hard to fault the handful of apps that Apple pre-loads onto new iOS devices. But if you're anything like me you're quick to check out the competition in the form of third-party alternatives.

It's the same when I'm on my Mac. I prefer *Firefox* over *Safari* when browsing from the desktop, but I found myself defaulting to the latter just to keep my bookmarks and open tabs in sync with my iPad browser. I later learned there was no need, because *Firefox* offers its own app for doing just this. It's called ***Firefox Home* (£Free, Mozilla)**, it works via iOS *Safari*, and it also lets you access your desktop browsing history on the go.

Maybe you like to use *Sparrow* rather than OS X's *Apple Mail*. Well, now there's an app for that too: ***Sparrow* (£1.99, Sparrow SARL)** for iOS offers full IMAP support and a unified inbox just like its Mac forebear – although it's yet to add POP and push functionality at the time of writing.

What else? Believe it or not you don't even have to use Apple's *Messages* app to text your friends – ***WhatsApp* (69p, WhatsApp Inc)** enables you to exchange messages, photos, audio notes and videos across iPhone, Android, BlackBerry and Nokia handsets at no extra cost.

And if you haven't already, get hold of ***Camera+* (69p, Inventive)** if not to replace the default iOS app then at least to supplement it with some neat extra photo features.

19:35
Cancel
Edit Photo
Done
Vibrant
Sunkiss'd
Purple Haze
So Emo
Cyanotype
Magic Hour
Redscale
Black & White
Sepia
Color
Retro
Special
♥Analog
Scenes
Adjust
Crops
FX Effects
Borders

Never get lost again

Use your Maps app to guide you, in the car or on foot

Virgin 3G
15:07
78 %
Edit
11 of 15
Bristol Golf Course
Google
Search
Directions

Drive 3 miles then at junction 17, take the A4018 exit to Bristol (West)/Cribbs Causeway

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

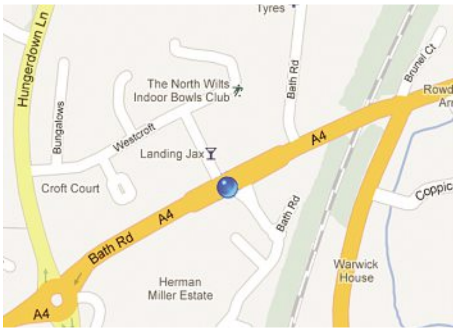
TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhone, iPad 3G, 3G connection

Before the iPhone or iPad existed, venturing somewhere new without a map was always an adventure: we've lost count of the times we thought we knew where we were going, only to get hopelessly lost. Thank goodness for the iPhone or 3G iPad, their *Maps* app and built-in GPS. These three things will guide you exactly where you need to go, on foot, in the car, or even on public transport, in some areas.

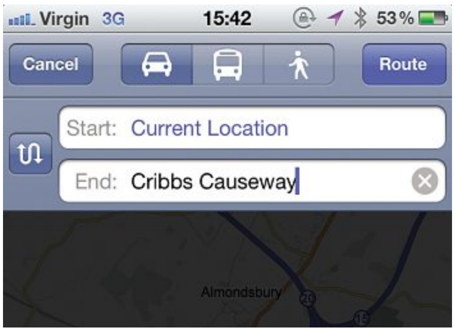
Because *Maps* needs an internet connection, it's less useful on the iPod touch or Wi-Fi-only iPad when you're out (or if you're somewhere there's no coverage for iPhone/3G iPad). And remember: using your phone while driving is illegal.

HOW TO / Find your way around Maps


Hungerdown Ln
Tyres
The North Wilts Indoor Bowls Club
Bungalows
Westcroft
Landing Jax
Bath Rd
A4
Croft Court
Bath Rd
A4
Herman Miller Estate
Warwick House
Coppice
A4

01 Where am I?

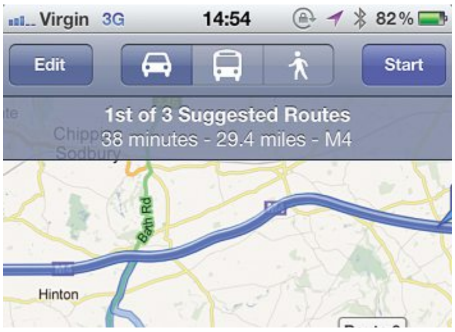
Tap *Maps*, then tap the arrow in the lower left corner. So long as your iPhone or 3G iPad has a relatively clear view of the sky, a blue dot appears showing where you are. A dot with a circle around it means a less accurate reading: you could be anywhere within the shaded area.


Virgin 3G
15:42
53 %
Cancel
Route
Almondsbury

Start: Current Location
End: Cribbs Causeway

02 Take me there

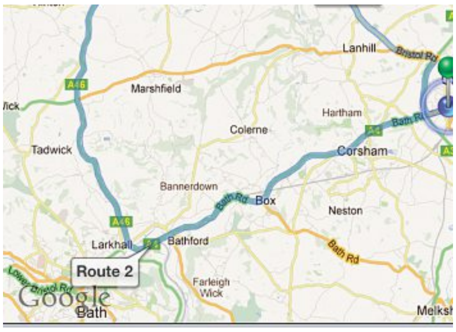
Now tap Directions and you'll see a Start: and End: bar appear at the top. If it doesn't already say it, type Current Location in here. Now let's add our destination, in this case, we're headed towards Bristol's Cribbs Causeway shopping centre. Tap Route.


Virgin 3G
14:54
82 %
Edit
Start
Bath Rd
Hinton

1st of 3 Suggested Routes
38 minutes - 29.4 miles - M4

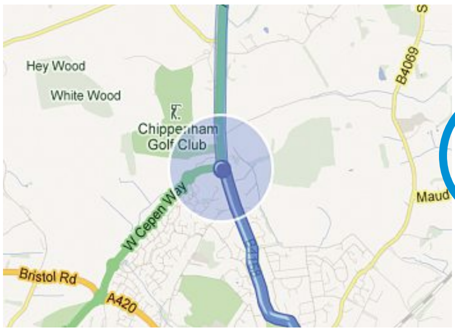
03 Method of transport

Across the top of your screen (iPhone) or in the blue bar at the bottom (iPad), you'll see three buttons: one for driving directions, one for public transport, and a third for walking routes. Tap the one you need; note that public transport directions won't work everywhere.


Lanhill
Marshfield
Hartham
Colerne
Tadwick
Corsham
Bannerdown
Box
Neston
Larkhall
Bathford
Route 2
Farleigh Wick
Google
Bath
Melksham

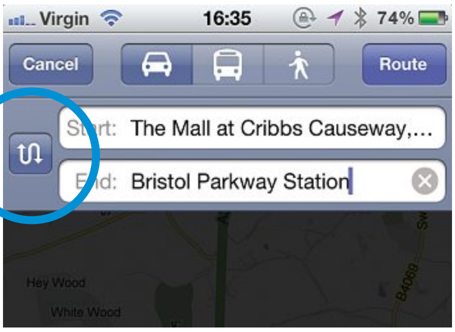
04 Which route?

If you opt for driving directions, you may be offered several routes. Tap each one, and you'll see details on your screen of how long each will take, how far they are, and the main roads you'll be using. When you've selected your route, tap Start.


Hey Wood
White Wood
Chippenham Golf Club
W Cepen Way
B4069
Bristol Rd
A420

05 Step-by-step instructions

Maps won't provide full sat-nav-style directions; it will guide you at each step but you (or your passenger) will need to advance through the route by tapping the right arrow at the appropriate moment. Note how the blue location dot moves as you do.


Virgin
16:35
74%
Cancel
Route
Hey Wood
White Wood
B4069

Start: The Mall at Cribbs Causeway,...
End: Bristol Parkway Station

06 A new route

If you go off the route along the way, tap Edit, make sure Start is still set to Current Location and End is your desired destination, and tap Route for a new set of guidelines. And note how you can switch the Start and End destinations using the invert button on the left. ●

Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?

› Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**

INSIDE EACH ISSUE:

› The latest essential apps and games

› New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch

› Learn to use your device with our guides

>> RHYTHM PLATFORMER

Beat Sneak Bandit

£1.99 Rhythm and platform team up in this unique adventure

KEY INFO

Developer: Simogo

Version: 1.0

Works with: (Universal) iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, iOS 3.1.3 or later

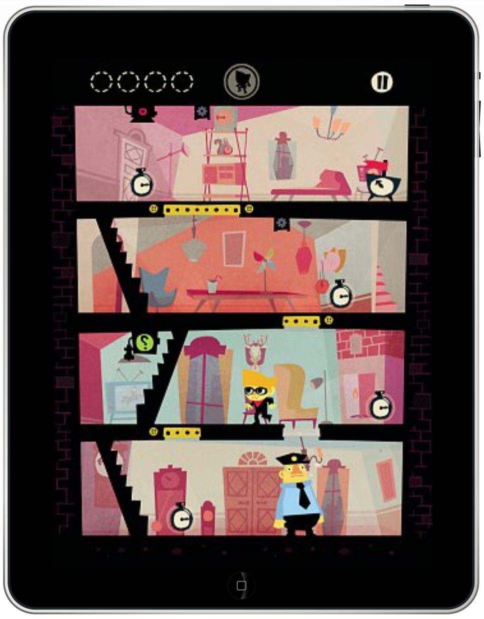
PROS & CONS

- + Stylish looks
- + Unique gameplay
- + Clever design
- − Reptitive

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A fresh fusion of rhythm action and platform gaming."



Bounce on a cop's head if you want to get past a trapdoor. It also bewilders them for a short time.

Describing this game as offbeat is a little misleading as the point of it is to remain on the beat. The premise is all the clocks in the world have been stolen. Fortunately it isn't too difficult to identify the culprit as the clue is in his name – Duke Clockface. What is more tricky is getting them all back.

Each single screen level features a multi-storey house with staircases and trapdoors connecting the floors. The hero, Beat Sneak Bandit has to collect as many clocks as possible from the level but there are severe limits to his mobility. He can only move on the beat of the in-game music. Also he can only move in the direction he's facing, so each time you tap the screen on the beat he moves one step. If he hits a wall he turns around, and if he encounters a staircase or trap door he moves up or down a floor.

The problem is, each floor has it's own hazards such as guards, spotlights that set off alarms and so on, so good timing is needed, not only in hitting the beat of the music but also in negotiating hazards.

This single button system does mean levels are similar in style because it's such a simple setup. But with remarkably few gameplay elements, the developers have managed to create elaborate levels and a tough challenge.

The icing on the cake is the delightful visual style of the whole thing which wouldn't look out of place on the credits of a 1960s comedy movie.

While *Beat Sneak Bandit* only has a limited long-term appeal, it's a stylish and unique game that uses its narrow palette of elements to create a challenging and unforgettable experience.

>> EMULATOR

Midway Arcade

£1.49 A collection of classic coin-ops

KEY INFO

Developer: Warner Bros Entertainment

Version: 1.0

Works with: (Universal), iPhone 3GS or better, iPod touch 3rd Gen or better, iPad 2, iOS 4.3 or later

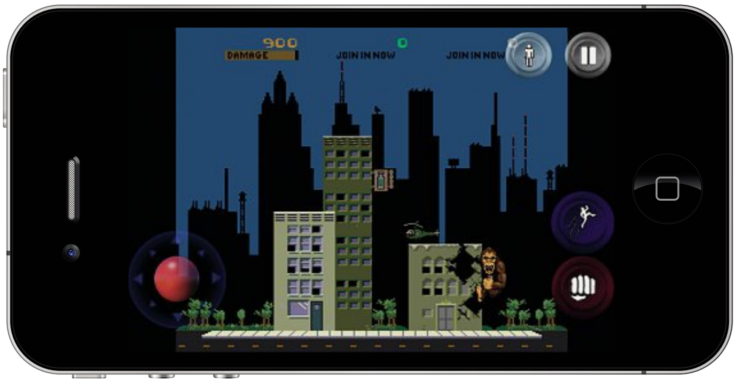
PROS & CONS

- + Great value
- + Atmospheric surroundings
- + Evocative sounds
- − Poor controls

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A nostalgic visit to a place that seems a lifetime away."



Rampage. After all these years, it's still fun punching helicopters out of the sky. Well, sort of.

This collection of classic Midway coin-ops is about more than just playing old games. *Midway Arcade* is an exercise in concentrated nostalgia.

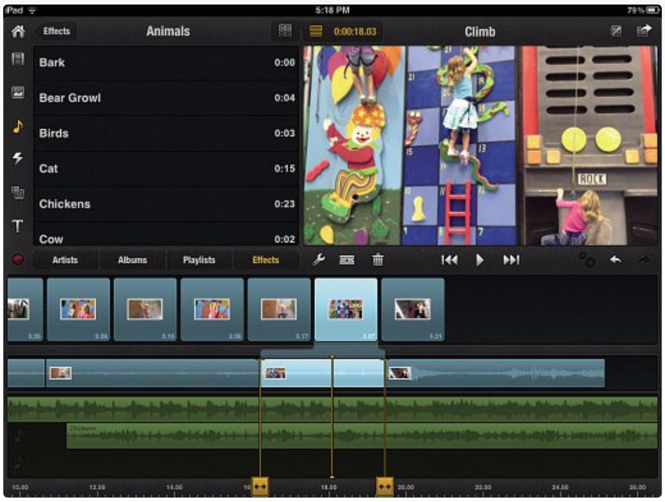
First let's get the bad stuff out of the way. The touch controls can't possibly do justice to games like Defender where precision was the key to success, but that's not really the point here. If you're after replicating the legendary scores from your misspent youth, that won't happen on an iPhone. You'd be advised to buy an old coin-op or delve into the murky world of emulators.

What *Midway Arcade* does brilliantly though, is conjure up the sights and sounds of the arcades of our youth. As you move around the virtual arcade the sounds of the various coin-ops' attract modes drift into your ears. There are games such as basketball, air hockey and pool and you can win tickets from your achievements to spend on virtual prizes. It's an evocative experience and revisiting them is a joy.

It's great value too. For 69p you get *Spyhunter*, *Joust*, *Defender*, *Root Beer Tapper*, *Rampage* and *Arch Rivals*. For small extra payments you can relive the joys of games like *Gauntlet* and *NARC*.

Don't purchase *Midway Arcade* expecting to recreate the victories of your youth. That will only happen if the developers see fit to add iCade compatibility to the iPad, so you play with physical controls.

However, if you settle in with a beer or two, a stroll around *Midway Arcade's* colourful, noisy halls will transport you back 30 years. It could be the doorway to a happy place that will leave you with a big old smile on your face.



What could be a great editor-on-the-move is impeded by a flurry of minor setbacks.

>> VIDEO EDITOR

Avid Studio

£2.99 Video-editing giant Avid gets into the iPad game

Developer: Avid Technology Inc **Version:** 1.0.1 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Avid Studio brings a host of new video-editing options to iOS, but it's held back by little problems. It offers features such as picture-in-picture support, two editing views, soundtracks with flexible start times, titles with adjustable colours and fonts, and a Blade tool. But we found it prone to crashing, and it's annoying that it needs to rebuild your library every time you add new media. Plus, it only exports video at 720p – a drop in quality from the 1080p the iPhone 4S and new iPad can manage. There's loads of promise here, but it doesn't work as well as we'd hope.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Nagging glitches mean that this isn't essential for editors."

>> TO-DO APP

Clear

£1.49 An ultra-modern, gesture-based to-do list

Developer: Realmac Software **Version:** 1.0.1 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Clear takes the to-do app from something bland to a feat of code so uniquely designed for the iPhone, we can't believe no one has tried it yet. Yes, *Clear* actually makes your grocery list exciting. It has no buttons, boxes or other cues; everything's done using multi-touch gestures familiar to anyone who has an iOS device. However, without due dates or any way to categorise items, *Clear* isn't full-featured enough to serve anything beyond fairly basic needs.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A perfect touch interface, but serious taskmasters need more."

>> RACING APP

Reckless Racing 2

£2.99 Far more reserved than its name lets on

Developer: Polarbit AB **Version:** 1.0.2 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch, iPad

We loved the first *Reckless Racing's* craziness, but this sequel is more serious. Its structure is a major improvement; the career mode adds depth to the game, and also enables you to get a grip on how to play it. But we weren't totally convinced – it has more mainstream appeal than its predecessor, and it's more polished, but we liked the rawness of the first. This is a professional, enjoyable and addictive game; it just lacks the heart to make us fall in love with it.

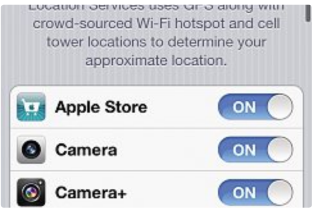
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"It's no longer reckless, but the racing bit is still very good."

Essential iOS Tips & tricks

A foursome of smart secrets for a happy iOS life

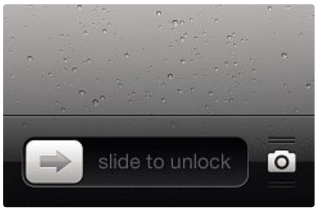


Location Services uses GPS along with crowd-sourced Wi-Fi hotspot and cell tower locations to determine your approximate location.

Apple Store ON
Camera ON
Camera+ ON

01 Save battery

The GPS in the iPhone or 3G/4G iPad is very power hungry, so if you're low on battery, disable it. Go to Settings > Location Services and change the switch to Off to stop apps from using location data in the background.

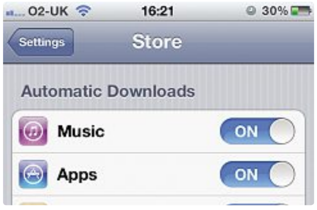


02 Quick camera

If you've updated your device to iOS 5.1, it's now easier than ever to get straight to the *Camera* app. On the Lock screen, put your finger on the camera icon and swipe upwards. The screen pulls away to reveal the viewfinder.

03 Silence calls

If your iPhone rings at an inopportune moment, you can easily silence it by pressing one of the volume keys or the Lock key. Pressing the Lock key again will decline the call, sending it to your answerphone.



Automatic Downloads

Music ON
Apps ON

04 Auto downloads

If you've got more than one iOS device, make apps, music and books downloaded on one automatically appear on the other, waiting for you when you pick it up. Go to Settings > Store to find the options to switch these on or off.

AHEAD OF THE CURVE

Get the best apps before your mates with **Tap!**, the world's first true magazine for iPad

New APP edition

iPad
12:00
100%
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
ISSUE 15
BLUETOOTH BOOM BOXES
Stream your music wirelessly from almost any device
The no-compromise MOBILE OFFICE
IF YOU LOVED PLANTS VS. ZOMBIES
Apps + Kit + Essential knowledge to stay productive everywhere with iOS!
TAP FOR MORE >>

See kit from all angles, watch games in action and get the apps you want in seconds!

www.tapmag.co.uk/app

Available on the App Store

WD
My Passport
for Mac
USB 3.0
MiniStation
Verbatim

These days a 1TB hard drive is affordable.

Words: Ian Osborne **Photography:** Dave Caudrey

1TB portable hard drives

Which high-capacity mobile drive best fits your needs? We put six leading brands through their portable paces

Hard drives measured in megabytes used to be enough storage for any home computer user. Then came the digital revolution. Today, even portable drives are available in capacities we could only dream of just a few short years ago.

In this month's group test, we take a look at six leading brands of portable hard drive, reviewing their 1TB model. Even with prices falling, a 1TB drive is a substantial investment, so we're careful to check each drive for robustness and durability. While any modern computer is USB-compatible, it's always useful to have other – faster – connectivity options, so we look at their versatility too. Features are an important consideration also. Is it just a big, dumb drive, or does it offer a host of bundled extras and applications? And then there's the all-important speed tests, where we measure each drive's capabilities using its fastest available connectivity method, and bare USB, unassisted by high-speed drivers.

> *"How about features? Is it just a big, dumb drive, or does it offer a host of bundled extras and apps?"*

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Last year, Seagate ran a competition to find the oldest example of one of its drives still in full working order. The winner was a Seagate ST-412 dating from 1983. It had a capacity of 10MB and cost around £263.

PORTABLE DRIVES / At a glance

	Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	WD My Passport for Mac
Price *	**£80**	**£176**	**£160**	**£90**	**£140**	**£108**
URL	www.buffalo-technology.com	www.g-technology.com	www.freecom.com	www.seagate.com	www.verbatim-europe.co.uk	www.wdc.com
Weight/dimensions	230g/8.9x12.8x1.8cm	255g/12.7x8.3x18cm	200g/12x8.1x1.5cm	280g/12x8.9x2.2cm	210g/31.1x8x2cm	236g/11x8.2x1.9cm
Minimum OS **	OS X 10.5	OS X 10.3	OS X v10.4	OS X 10.4.9	OS X 10.4	OS X 10.5
Connectivity ports	USB 3.0	USB 2.0, FireWire 800 (2)	USB 3.0, FireWire 800	USB 3.0, others with adapters	USB 3.0, FireWire 800	USB 2.0 (Micro USB port)
Speed: fastest connection ***	9.871/16.880	13.948/11.620	13.670/19.119	11.097/12.999	16.232/14.739	11.398/16.343
Speed: USB 2.0 ***	9.871/16.880	10.673/10.972	9.905/17.007	11.097/12.999	11.393/10.954	10.768/14.715
Capacities available	500GB, 1TB	500GB, 750GB, 1TB	750GB, 1TB (for FW & USB version)	320GB, 500GB, 750GB, 1TB, 1.5TB	500GB, 1TB	500GB, 1TB
Bundled software	None for Mac	None	Green Button, Formatter	Paragon NTFS for Mac, Seagate Diagnostics, Seagate Storage Gauge, Memeo Backup	Green Button, Formatter	Drive Utilities, Security, TURBO driver
Cables included	Integrated USB, USB extension	USB, FW800, FW400-to-800	USB, FW800, USB power	USB 3.0, GoFlex connector	USB 3.0, FW 800, USB power	USB 2.0 (Micro connector)

*** Best price on Amazon.co.uk at the time of writing. ** Some of the drive's features or bundled software may require a minimum version of OS X. *** Random read/write speeds are recorded in MB/s using the drive's fastest connectivity method and any bundled turbo software, and also in non-augmented USB. Where only USB is available, these figures are the same.**

[01] Buffalo MiniStation Extreme
£80 buffalo-technology.com

[02] G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile
£176 www.g-technology.com

[03] Freecom Mobile Drive
£160 www.freecom.com

>> TEST ONE

Design and build

Are the drives well made, and what about the finish?

All the models on test were attractively minimalist in design, none more so than Freecom's Mobile Drive Mg. Its magnesium enclosure is solid, lightweight and strong, and is a pretty close match to Apple's own metal enclosures and keyboards. Seagate's GoFlex system puts the connectivity port on a removable cap that can be replaced with optional alternatives. This makes the bodywork slightly more bulky than it might otherwise have been, but it's still pretty stylish.

The Buffalo MiniStation Extreme has a very 'executive' design aesthetic, and it doesn't pick up fingerprints as fast as some of the other black enclosures, especially Verbatim's Store 'n' Go for Mac, which is commendably down to earth but prone to getting dirty and scratched. The G-DRIVE's brushed metal tray and black top make it a good match for a Mac, but again it picks up fingerprints. My Passport for Mac looks good, but feels a little overly plastic.

>> TEST RESULTS

Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	★★★★☆
Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	★★★★½
G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	★★★☆☆
Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	★★★★☆
Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	★★★½☆
WD My Passport for Mac	★★★½☆

>> TEST TWO

Speed

Performance at full potential and under USB 2.0

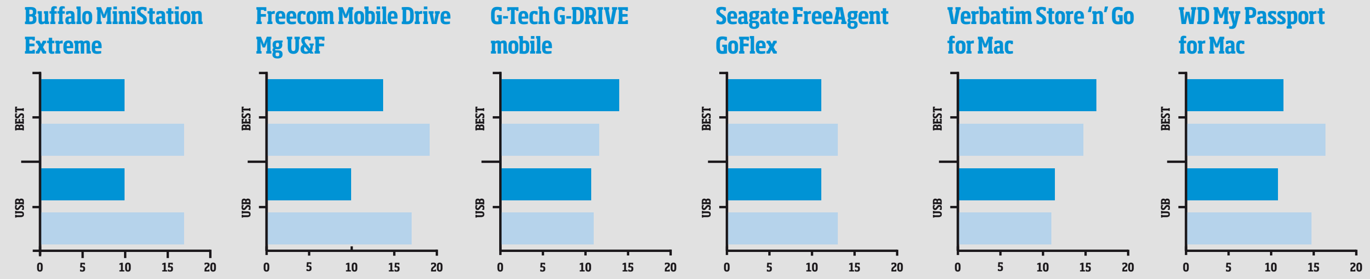
Using the benchmarking application *QuickBench*, we tested each drive's random read and write speeds twice, once using its fastest connectivity method and once under bare USB. Many of the drives use the faster (and backwards-compatible) USB 3.0 protocol, but as Macs are limited to USB 2.0, this brought no advantage in our speed tests. Bear this in mind if you regularly swap data with a PC, though.

Under USB, Freecom's Mobile Drive Mg put in the best random write performance, with Verbatim slightly ahead of Seagate in random read speeds. The Freecom, G-Tech and Verbatim models all offered FireWire 800 connectivity. Using this faster protocol, the Verbatim drive was again the speediest when reading, but Freecom's had the best FireWire write speeds. WD's My Passport for Mac comes bundled with Western Digital's TURBO driver. With this software installed, it performed appreciably faster.

>> TEST RESULTS

Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	★★★½☆
Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	★★★★½
G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	★★★☆☆
Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	★★★½☆
Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	★★★★☆
WD My Passport for Mac	★★★★☆

>> OUR SPEED TESTS IN FULL / The drive's speeds recorded and graphed



Scores represent an average of five random read and random write *QuickBench* tests. The drives are scored using their fastest connectivity method (Best) and under USB 2.0 with no turbo drivers installed (USB). Where a drive offers only an unenhanced USB connection, these figures are the same. Higher is better.

>> KEY INFO

■ Read □ Write

04
05
06
Verbatim
WD
My Passport
for Mac

[04] Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex
£90 www.seagate.com

[05] Verbatim Store 'n' Go
£140 www.verbatim-europe.co.uk

[06] WD My Passport for Mac
£108 www.wdc.com

»TEST THREE

Other features

Which of these drives offer that little bit more?

Seagate's GoFlex system lets you remove and replace the portion of the enclosure that contains the connection ports. Although it's restricted to USB 3.0 connectivity out of the box, you can buy optional adapters for FireWire 800, powered SATA and even Thunderbolt. It comes with a great software bundle too, including an NTFS driver for the Mac, so you can write to as well as read from PC-friendly NTFS-formatted drives.

G-Tech's G-DRIVE has no bundled software, but it's the only drive tested that has two FireWire 800 ports for daisy-chaining and a bundled FireWire 400-to-800 cable so you can use it with older, FW400-only Macs. WD My Passport for Mac is restricted to USB 2.0 (using a Micro USB port), but comes with software for drive management, password protection and turbo drivers. Also noteworthy is Buffalo's MiniStation Extreme, which has an integrated USB cable and a bundled extension.

»TEST RESULTS

Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	★★★½☆
Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	★★★☆☆
G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	★★★★☆
Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	★★★★½
Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	★★★☆☆
WD My Passport for Mac	★★★★☆

»TEST FOUR

Value for Money

Is it worth forking out your hard-earned cash for?

Last year's floods in Thailand greatly affected several manufacturing facilities. The resultant shortage of hard drives has seen prices fluctuate, as some models and capacities become hard to find. We're basing the comments on the drives' best current online price, but it's a good idea to shop around.

We were surprised to find that Seagate's innovative and well-featured FreeAgent GoFlex is the cheapest drive covered. If you shop on Amazon, you can even get the 1.5TB version for less than some of the more expensive 1TB models on test here. If you regularly swap data between Macs and PCs, its USB 3.0 and bundled NTFS driver are especially welcome, and for Macs in particular you can buy optional adapters for further connectivity methods.

WD's My Passport for Mac is also good value. It's only USB 2.0, but its turbo driver gives it a decent speed boost. And if you want to keep your data safe, its password protection is invaluable.

»TEST RESULTS

Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	★★★½☆
Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	★★★☆☆
G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	★★½☆☆
Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	★★★★★
Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	★★★☆☆
WD My Passport for Mac	★★★★☆

» THE WINNER / Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex

When choosing a drive, it's important to look for one that best suits your needs. If you're always losing cables, for example, Buffalo's MiniStation Extreme with its integrated USB cord might be just what you're looking for. And if you carry around sensitive data, WD My Passport for Mac can be password-protected.

But our favourite is the Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex. Although only USB 3.0 out of the box, by buying optional adapters you can give it alternative connectivity ports. The bundled NTFC driver is great for compatibility with PCs and some media streamers or TVs too.

So that's our choice, but don't dismiss any of the drives out of hand – your priorities might be different.

»FINAL RESULTS

Buffalo MiniStation Extreme	★★★½☆
Freecom Mobile Drive Mg U&F	★★★☆☆
G-Tech G-DRIVE mobile	★★★☆☆
Seagate FreeAgent GoFlex	★★★★½
Verbatim Store 'n' Go for Mac	★★★☆☆
WD My Passport for Mac	★★★★☆

Mac FORMAT Winner!

164 PAGES OF TIPS TO HELP YOU BECOME AN iTUNES GENIUS

The Ultimate Guide to iTunes & iCloud

Discover how Apple's entertainment software can be the centre of your digital home

BACK IT UP WITH iCLOUD

GET YOUR MEDIA SAFELY BACKED UP ONLINE WITH OUR STEP-BY-STEP GUIDES

+

Easily stream music or movies from iTunes

Discover the world of AirPlay

Import your iTunes library into Spotify

Make more of your collection

From the makers of Mac FORMAT

PRINTED IN THE UK ABZ15 2012 £9.99

ISBN 1-858704-47-2

9 781858 704470

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION

Get more from iTunes today!

Whether you use iTunes and iCloud on a desktop computer or iOS device, we'll show you how to get the most from Apple's entertainment software

Available at all good newsagents or visit

www.**myfavouritemagazines**.co.uk/computer

"The Mac mini comes with a 2.3GHz dual-core Intel i5 CPU as standard"

BUT YOU CAN PLUMP FOR MORE POWER P120

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac 118
Choosing the perfect Mac 120
What about an iPhone or iPad? 122

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice 124
All-in-ones 124
Displays 124
Speakers/headphones 124
Digital cameras 125
Digital video cameras 125
Routers/networking 125
Storage 125
Home office 126
Visual tools and layout 126
System utilities 126
Multimedia software 126

Buyers' Guide

ALL THE BEST KIT TO GO WITH YOUR MAC

Tim Hardwick
Apps Guru

Those of you who have read our Retina display feature this month (page 24) will already be savvy to the technicalities of HiDPI. Evidence of this double-resolution display mode has already been discovered in developer previews of Apple's forthcoming OS X, Mountain Lion. Essentially this means that Retina display-equipped Macs are just around the corner. MacBook Pro update rumours have done the rounds for a while now, and given that the iMac range hasn't been refreshed for almost a year, our advice is to hold off on any planned purchases if possible.

Just as we go to press we're hearing murmurs that the verging-on-mythical iPhone 5 model is earmarked for a June release. Although it's believed Apple had the redesign ready in September and chose to hold it back, our feeling is that the company continues to favour a yearly development cycle. Still, that should set the cat among the pigeons!

>> BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

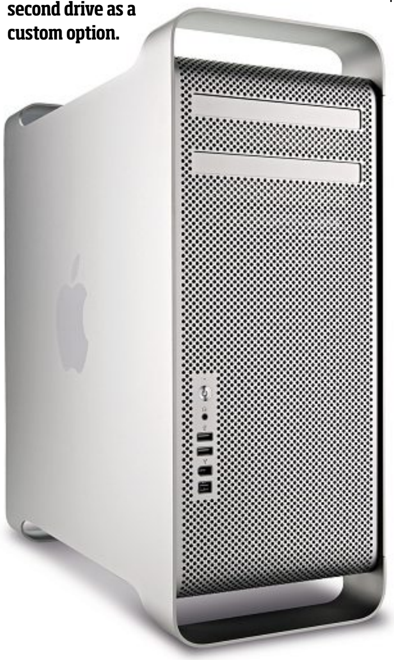
How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!

»DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The top-of-the-range Mac Pro has two 2.66GHz six-Core Intel Xeon 'Westmere' processors. You can upgrade them to 2.93GHz CPUs using the online custom options.

The mid-2011 refresh brought quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the iMac range.



The Mac Pro has two optical drive bays, though one is empty unless you order a second drive as a custom option.

Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (**http://store.apple.com/uk**); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors. To find the one nearest you, go to **www.apple.com/uk/buy**. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

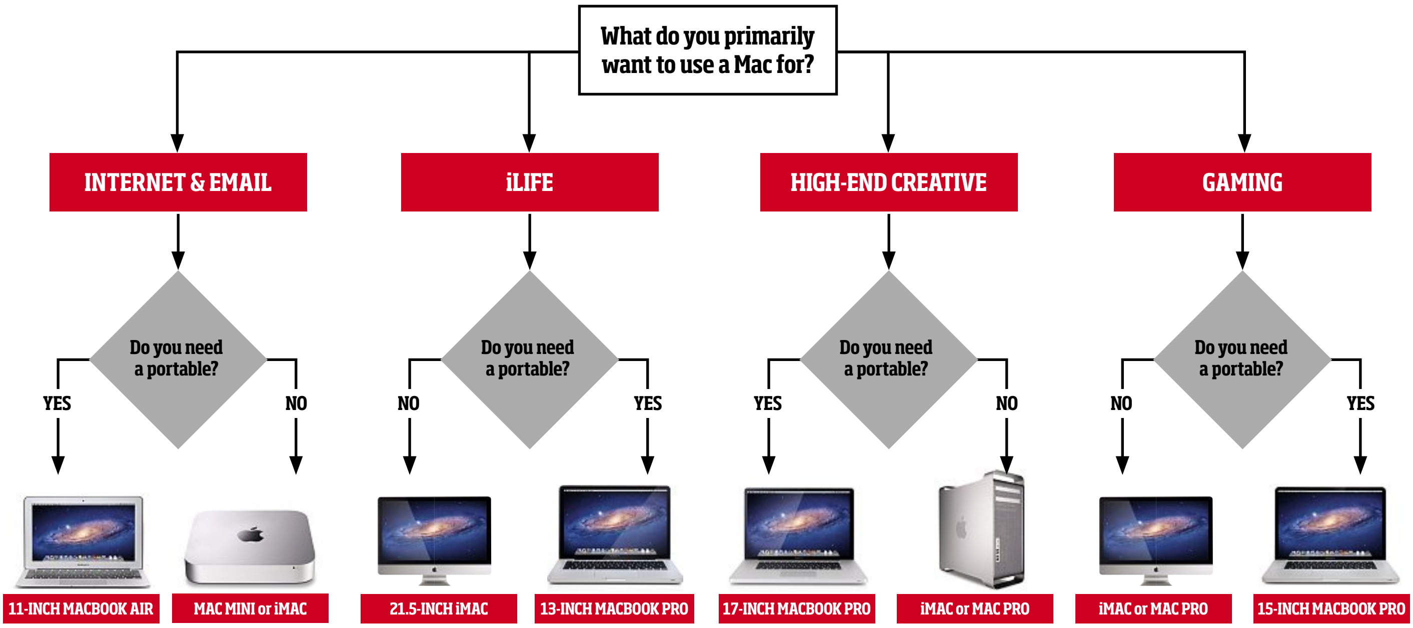
There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing. That includes schoolkids (follow links to the Education Store for more). The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having. For example, a top-of-the-range 27-inch iMac lists for £1,550.40, compared to the regular price of £1,649. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

"Any student or teacher can get special pricing for education, and that includes schoolkids. Simply follow links to the Education Store."

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at **www.apple.com/uk/financing**.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?


What do you primarily want to use a Mac for?
INTERNET & EMAIL
iLIFE
HIGH-END CREATIVE
GAMING
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
11-INCH MACBOOK AIR
MAC MINI or iMAC
NO
YES
21.5-INCH iMAC
13-INCH MACBOOK PRO
YES
NO
17-INCH MACBOOK PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
NO
YES
iMAC or MAC PRO
15-INCH MACBOOK PRO

just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

Apple notebooks are known for their excellent screens, with great viewing angles.

Saving money

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year, extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at http://store.apple.com/uk – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card, but it's an extra £250. However, you're not limited to the preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the listed specifications to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive.

Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.

> *"Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement. it's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, many items 'refurbished'."*

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Apple's MagSafe power connector is held in place by a magnet, and is designed to snap out if the power cord is tugged, preventing potentially expensive accidents.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options…

21.5-inch 2.5GHz

£999

• 2.5GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 500GB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

21.5-inch 2.7GHz

£1,249

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.7GHz

£1,399

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expndable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.1GHz

£1,649

• 3.1GHz quad core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics with 1GB GDDR5 memory• 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

iMac

Updated May 2011

2.3GHz 500GB

£529

• 2.3GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 2GB RAM (2x 1GB 1,333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • Intel HD Graphics 3000 with 288MB of DDR3 SDRAM shared with main memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0,10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

2.5GHz 500GB

£699

• 2.5GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 4GB RAM (2x 2GB 1333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • AMD Radeon HD 6630M graphics processor with 256MB of GDDR5 memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0, 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

Mac mini

Updated July 2011

Quad-Core
£2,041

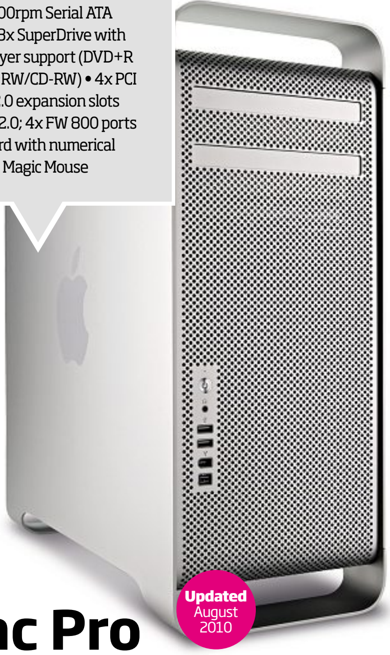
• 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

8 -Core
£2,859

• Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

12-Core
£4,083

• Two 2.6GHz 6-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 3x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse



Updated August 2010

Mac Pro

13-inch models
£1,099/£1,349

• 1.7GHz Intel Core i5 CPU • 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,440x900 pixels • 128GB or 256GB of flash storage • Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • Seven-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • SD reader • Lion and iLife '11

Updated July 2011

11-inch models
£849/£999

• 1.6GHz Intel Core i5 CPU • 11.6-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,366x768 pixels • 64GB or 128GB of flash storage • Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 2GB or 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • Five-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • Lion and iLife '11 preinstalled

Updated July 2011

MacBook Air

13-inch 2.4GHz
£999

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.4GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

13-inch 2.8GHz
£1,299

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.8GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

15-inch 2.2GHz
£1,549

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 512MB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

15-inch 2.4GHz
£1,849

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

17-inch 2.4GHz
£2,099

• 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels • 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7, iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated Oct 2011

MacBook Pro

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac

>>DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The new iPhone 4S is available in black or white. It features a powerful new eight-megapixel camera (60% more pixels than before), with advanced optics, a larger f/2.4 aperture and 1080p HD video recording.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web-browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page).

If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps, such as *Skype*. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. With the release of iOS 5 back in the Autumn of 2011, iOS devices no longer have to be activated using a USB link to *iTunes* on a Mac or PC. You can still keep your data on your computer and sync it if you wish, but it's perfectly possible to have an iOS device without owning a computer.

The iPad has some big advantages over a laptop. For a start, because it uses solid-state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in three versions, the 3GS, iPhone 4 and iPhone 4S. The iPhone 4 and the new iPhone 4S feature a stunning 960x640 high-resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The iPhone 4S boasts a dual-core A5 processor, giving it up to twice as much power and up to seven times faster graphics. Its eight-megapixel camera is much improved, and its new Siri feature lets you operate your iPhone by speaking.

The iPad comes in black and white, each in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 4G versions. Each 4G version costs £100 more than a Wi-Fi-only model with a similar memory capacity. However, as there are currently no 4G networks in the UK, an iPad 4G will only attain 3G speeds over here.

> *"The iPad uses solid-state memory, so it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight"*

Use your iPad to surf the web, run apps, send and receive emails, and listen to your music.

All of Apple's current generation of iOS devices now boast a high resolution Retina display.

iPad

Updated
March
2012

iPad 2, 16GB

£329 Wi-Fi
£429 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1,024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

New iPad, 16GB

£399 Wi-Fi
£499 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

New iPad, 32GB

£479 Wi-Fi
£579 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

New iPad, 64GB

£559 Wi-Fi
£659 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

iPhone

Updated
October
2011

iPhone 3GS 8GB

£319 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black • 3.5-inch widescreen • 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime) • 115.5x62.1x12.3mm • 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 8GB

£429 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4S 16, 32 or 64GB

From £499 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • UMTS/HSDPA/HSUPA/GSM/EDGE, 3G • Bluetooth 4.0 • Siri • Assisted GPS • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio), 10 hours (video), 14 hours (talktime) • 8MP camera • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 140g • Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

CHOOSING AN iPOD

Updated
September
2010

iPod shuffle 2GB

£40

• Up to 500 songs • No ability to display photos or videos
• Available in five colours; silver, blue, green, yellow, pink
• No screen, but the control pad returns • VoiceOver enables your iPod to talk to you
• 3.5-mm stereo headphone jack is used for both audio out and USB charging
• Battery lasts up to 15 hours
• 29x31.6x8.7mm • 12.5g

Updated
October
2011

iPod nano 8GB

£115

• Up to 2,000 songs • Up to 7,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

iPod nano 16GB

£129

• Up to 4,000 songs • Up to 14,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen
• 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

Updated
October
2011

iPod touch 8GB

£169

• Up to 1,750 songs • Up to 10,000 photos • Up to 10 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 32GB

£249

• Up to 7,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 40 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 64GB

£329

• Up to 14,000 songs • Up to 50,000 photos • Up to 80 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod classic 160GB

Updated
September
2009

£197

• Up to 40,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 200 hours of video • Available in black and silver • 2.5-inch screen • 320x240 pixels • Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video) • 103.5x61.8x 10.5mm • 140g

Love this mag? LOVE OUR APPS!

iGamer Xxxxxxxx xxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
iGamer
100% iOS Gaming
120 TOP GAMES REVIEWED!
IPHONE, IPAD & IPOD TOUCH
iGamer
100% iOS GAMING
Tap! The
iPad magazine
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
Tap!
THE IPHONE & IPAD MAGAZINE
BLUETOOTH BOOM BOXES
PLANTS VS ZOMBIES
The no-compromise MOBILE OFFICE
Apps + Kit + Essential knowledge to stay productive everywhere with iOS!
TAP FOR MORE

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store

BUYERS' GUIDE

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Logitech Solar KB K750

★★★★½

Price: £70 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Web: www.logitech.com/uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/ 960675
Key specs: Wireless operation; solar powered; requires Mac OS X 10.4 or later, and a spare USB port for the RF dongle.

⊕ No batteries required; Mac button layout; comfortable to type on
⊖ Some features need a driver download

"An excellently designed keyboard that matches the Mac's standard button layout. Great solar-powered features."

Wacom Bamboo Fun P&T ★★★★☆

Price: £90 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029725
Key specs: 2540lpi; wireless option; gestures
⊕ Gesture support; wireless option (sold separately)
⊖ Touchpad a little slow

Apple Magic Trackpad ★★★★☆

Price: £60 **Reviewed:** Issue 226
Full review: www.techradar.com/713555
Key specs: Bluetooth; supports gestures
⊕ Brings gestures to Apple's desktop range of Macs
⊖ Doesn't work in pre-Snow Leopard OS X

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MG8150

★★★★★

Price: £217 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 241 group test
Key specs: USB, Ethernet and WiFi connectivity; PictBridge; Auto Duplex; six ink tanks; print on optical discs

⊕ Stellar print quality; comprehensive feature set; elegant and robust
⊖ Not AirPrint-compatible

"Solid text printing and stellar photo reproduction, together with a comprehensive feature set, make this a great buy."

Canon PIXMA MG6150 ★★★★★

Price: £100 **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719361
Key specs: Six-tank inkjet; touch-sensitive controls
⊕ Comprehensive connectivity; stellar print quality
⊖ Could be faster

HP Photosmart 7510 ★★★★½

Price: £250 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Key specs: Multifunction inkjet printer
Full review: www.techradar.com/1042424
⊕ Solid and robust, with a stellar print quality
⊖ Lacks one or two features

DISPLAYS

EIZO FORIS FS2331

★★★★★

Price: £342 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Web: www.eizo.co.uk
Full rev: MF Issue 237 group test
Key specs: 2xHDMI, DVI, VGA; screen size 58cm; 1920x1080 resolution; 300cd/m²; contrast ratio 12,000,000:1

⊕ Very good value for money mid-range monitor. Great viewing angles
⊖ Could be a little more stylish

"The EIZO's big win is the simple but brilliant inclusion of a remote control for tweaking its settings."

Hanns.G HL229DPB ★★★★☆

Price: £89 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Full review: www.techradar.com/1062919
Key specs: 21.5-inch widescreen; 1920x1080
⊕ Cheap, and good quality for the price
⊖ Unattractive design, and thick build

Thunderbolt Display ★★★★☆

Price: £899 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1037021
Key specs: 2560x1440 pixel resolution, 178° angle
⊕ Single cable; daisy-chaining Thunderbolt
⊖ Very expensive; limited compatibility

AUDIO DEVICES

Revo K2

★★★★★

Price: £300 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Web: www.revo.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/1048526
Key specs: Drivers 4x5.8cm; Output 40W; DAB/DAB+, FM, Internet Radio, iOS dock, AUX, streaming audio

⊕ Excellent sound; extremely versatile; small footprint; looks great
⊖ We've nothing significant to complain about here

"An excellent blend of form and function, the Revo K2 looks as good as it sounds. It's really easy to use too."

Fidelio SoundSphere ★★★★★

Price: £699 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: www.techradar.com/1049034
Key specs: Max output 50W+50W; AirPlay
⊕ Easy to set up; amazing sound quality
⊖ Very expensive; tweeters vulnerable to damage

Creative Recon3D Omega ★★★★½

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1030276
Key specs: 50mm drivers, 2.4GHz wireless
⊕ Convincing 3D soundscape; easy to set up
⊖ Mixed results from Scout Mode

DIGITAL CAMERAS

Sony Alpha 65

★★★★★

Price: £789 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1047176
Key specs: 23.4MP; Supports JPEG, RAW, simultaneous RAW and JPEG and AVHD/MP4 file formats

⊕ Hi-res, detailed images; fast continuous shooting range
⊖ Lacks the build quality of the A77

"There's a lot of features on offer, yet it's easy to use and gives great results. Great for experienced and novice users."

Samsung NX100 ★★★★☆

Price: £249 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: www.techradar.com/913705
Key specs: 14.6MP; 20-50mm lens, f3.5-5.6; 340g
⊕ Powerful and flexible; very good photos
⊖ No in-camera stabilisation; a few compromises

Panasonic Lumix DMC-G3 ★★★★☆

Price: £470 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: Issue 243 Group Test
Key specs: 15.8MP Live MOS; 3-inch screen
⊕ Easy to use; produces great images
⊖ Might be a little daunting for beginners

DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Sony HDR-CX115E

★★★★★

Price: £263 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 233 group test
Key specs: 1920x1080 resolution; 2.7-inch LCD; covers MPEG4-AVC and H.264 recording formats

⊕ Excellent all-round performance, and a compact, portable form factor
⊖ There are cheaper camcorders around

"The Sony provides you with all you'd want from a camcorder, with excellent build, features and quality."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £835 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Samsung VP-HMX 20C ★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP
⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD
⊖ Really need to shop around for price

ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7390

★★★★★

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/912929
Key specs: 802.11n, g, b and a; dual band 2.4GHz and 5GHz; power consumption 6-8 watts; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including dual band wireless 'n'; very fast
⊖ Expensive, especially if you don't want the telephony functions

"Fast and feature-rich, the FRITZ!Box 7390 could transform your home network. Great traffic-shaping features too."

Devolo dLAN 500 AVplus ★★★★½

Price: £120 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1037426
Key specs: 500mbps homeplug networking
⊕ Easy to set up and use; versatile; fast speeds
⊖ A little bulky for some skirting boards

Netgear N600 Dual Band ★★★★½

Price: £130 **Reviewed:** Issue 246
Full review: www.techradar.com/960825
Key specs: WiFi b/g/n, two USB ports, dual band
⊕ Loads of features; USB ports very useful
⊖ Expensive; no external antennae

STORAGE

Samsung SSD 830

★★★★½

Price: £622 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Web: www.samsung.com/uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1032247
Key specs: 512GB capacity (other sizes are available); 2.5-inch form factor size; SATA connection; bundled accessories

⊕ Fast boot times; very good performance; good bundled package
⊖ Its bundled software is Windows-only

"A speedy solid state drive that could give your MacBook Pro a very significant performance boost."

Seagate GoFlex Satellite ★★★★☆

Price: £170 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029702
Key specs: 500GB; Wi-Fi g/n connectivity
⊕ Stream media and docs to Mac and iOS over Wi-Fi
⊖ No internet bridging

Seagate Monumentus XT ★★★★☆

Price: £229 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: www.techradar.com/1055217
Key specs: Hybrid drive, 750GB
⊕ Brings near-SSD speeds with HDD capacities
⊖ Not quite as fast as solid-state storage

iGamer
100% iOS Gaming
T3 the world's greatest gadget magazine
Mac Format magazine

Love this mag? LOVE OUR APPS!

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store

164 PAGES OF TIPS TO HELP YOU BECOME AN iTUNES GENIUS
The Ultimate Guide to iTunes & iCloud
Discover how Apple's entertainment software can be the centre of your digital home
BACK IT UP WITH iCLOUD
GET YOUR MEDIA SAFELY BACKED UP ONLINE WITH OUR STEP-BY-STEP GUIDES
Easily stream music or movies from iTunes
Import your iTunes library into Spotify
Mac
Future

The Ultimate Guide to iTunes & iCloud

Discover how to become an iTunes genius with this 164-page expert guide to Apple's entertainment and cloud services. Learn how to back up all your media, merge iTunes libraries, import tracks to Spotify and much more!

Available to buy online
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer

» HOME OFFICE

Writeroom 3.0

★★★★★

Price: £7 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Web: http://hogbaysoftware.com
Full review: http://bit.ly/vKPlFX
System reqs: A Mac with an Intel procesor is required; This latest version of Writeroom also demands OS X 10.7 Lion.

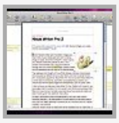
⊕ Great app for writers; default theme now very smart; save and share
⊖ No direct markdown support

"Elegant and simple, Writeroom 3.0 is a perfectly balanced and indispensable part of any Mac writer's toolkit."

MacJournal 6 ★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: http://bit.ly/wWpt6Z
System reqs: OS X 10.6.8 or later
⊕ Simple interface; lots of options; smart journals
⊖ No significant weaknesses

Nisus Writer Pro 2 ★★★★★



Price: £49 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: www.techradar.com/974528
System reqs: OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Clean, fast and stable; EPUB export
⊖ Nisus Writer Express might be enough

» VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Freeway 5.5 Pro

★★★★★

Price: £155 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Web: www.softpress.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/919171
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher; Intel or PowerPC processor; Tiger users can run Version 5.4.3

⊕ Powerful layout controls; built-in web image optimising; new features
⊖ Weak HTML import; only one undo

"Freeway 5.5 Pro is great for website design work, and doesn't ask for a degree in coding first."

Photoshop Elements 10 ★★★★½

Price: £79 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1027864
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8+, Intel Mac
⊕ Powerful organiser; good for all skill levels
⊖ Search tools imprecise; few major enhancements

Apple iBooks Author ★★★★☆

Price: £Free **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Full review: www.techradar.com/1062792
System reqs: OS X 10.7.2 or later
⊕ Easy to use; previews to an iPad; free
⊖ Lion only; room for improvements

» SYSTEM UTILITIES

Parallels Desktop 7

★★★★★

Price: £65 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Web: www.parallels.com/uk
Full review: http://bit.ly/rHoJoP
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8 or later; Intel processor; 2GB RAM; sufficient hard drive space for additional OS

⊕ More flexible than Boot Camp; Coherence Mode is very useful
⊖ Convenience Store a little lacking in content

"If you need to run Windows or Linux on a Mac, Parallels Desktop 7 is a great way to set about it. Powerful and fast."

Roxio Toast 11 Titanium ★★★★½

Price: £85 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Full review: www.techradar.com/936399
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later, Intel Mac
⊕ Great new features, slick new interface
⊖ Fickle VIDEO_TS conversion

Default Folder X 4.4 ★★★★½

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: http://bit.ly/tmJy5o
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later; PPC or Intel Mac
⊕ Time-saving features; customisable shortcuts
⊖ You might not use all its features

» MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iLife '11

★★★★½

Price: £46 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/909657
System reqs: Intel processor; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.6.3 or later; 5GB HDD space; display, min. 1280x768-pixel resolution.

⊕ Great new features for iPhoto, iMovie and GarageBand
⊖ iDVD and iWeb not updated; the iLife suite is now Snow Leopard-only

"It's a pity iLife '11 is Intel-only, but as PowerPC Macs were discontinued in 2006, it's probably time to let go."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★

Price: £417 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
⊕ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 8 ★★★★½

Price: £27 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: http://bit.ly/tbw19J
System reqs: 256MB RAM; OS X 10.5 or later
⊕ Great animation toolset; new Character Wizard
⊖ Interface still odd-looking

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Matthew Bolton**
matthew.bolton@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
MANAGING ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Laurence Cable, Rob Carney, Clem Chambers, Richard Cobbett, Andy Dyer, Jonny Evans, Craig Grannell, Cat Hackforth, Ben Harvell, Hollin Jones, Rod Lawton, Ronan Macdonald, Gary Marshall, Rob Mead-Green, Nick Peers, Christopher Phin, Davina Rungasamy, Alan Stonebridge, Luis Villazon

ART CONTRIBUTORS
Apple, Nick Aspell, Stacey Black, Future Photo Studio, (Dave Caudrey, Neil Godwin, Simon Lees), Getty Images, Matthew Hams, Chris Hedley, iStockPhoto.com, Phil Wrigglesworth

MANAGEMENT
GROUP ART EDITOR **Steve Gotobed**
PUBLISHER **Ian Robson**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Malcolm Stoodley**
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **James Ranson**
SENIOR ADVERTISING MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
SENIOR SALES EXECUTIVE **Julian Tozer**
julian.tozer@futurenet.com
SALES EXECUTIVE **Lucie Gillespie**
lucie.gillespie@futurenet.com

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER **Philippa Newman**
philippa.newman@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Colin Hornby colin.hornby@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS EXECUTIVE
Katy Robinson katy.robinson@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CONTROLLER
Roberta Lealand
roberta.lealand@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Mark Constance mark.constance@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Robert Dark robert.dark@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Regina Erak regina.erak@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
GROUP PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Nial Ferguson**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Mark Wood**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE...
Tuesday 22 May 2012

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

If you would like to purchase the images featured in this publication, please visit www.futuremediastore.com or email mediastore@futurenet.com

ABC **ABC 25,909**
Jan-Dec 2011
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

future MEDIA WITH PASSION

Future produces carefully targeted magazines, websites and events for people with a passion. Our portfolio includes more than 180 magazines, websites and events and we export or license our publications to 90 countries around the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).
www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive Mark Wood
Non-executive Chairman Peter Allen
Group Finance Director Graham Harding
Tel +44 (0)207 042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442 244 (Bath)

© Future Publishing Limited 2011. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC www.fsc.org MIX Paper from responsible sources FSC® C007184

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE

IMPROVE OS X 10.7 LION

Get the features of Mountain Lion today!

Get more from an Apple TV

Find out why you need to buy Apple's media streamer

Mac FORMAT **ON SALE** Tuesday 22 May 2012

HOW TO...

- Remote control your Mac
- Make quick edits in QuickTime
- Set up rules for your inbox in Mail

ALL THIS AND MORE!

* Contents subject to change

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[4] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmug.org
www.bfmug.org

[5] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[6] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[7] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[8] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[9] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[10] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[11] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[12] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[13] Fife MUG
Fife
johnvandieken@gmail.com
www.famus.co.uk

[14] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[15] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[16] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[17] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[18] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[19] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[20] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[21] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[22] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[23] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[24] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[25] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[26] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[27] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[28] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

Reader offer

£5 off **Company of Heroes: Campaign Edition!**

Promo Code: MFCOH

Save a fiver on the digital download of Aspyr/THQ's excellent real-time strategy game with this exclusive MacFormat special offer!

Company of Heroes: Campaign Edition puts you in the firing line, as you join the brave men of Able Company in their fight across the battlefields of World War II. The *Campaign Edition* brings together the single-player modes of the first three *Company of Heroes* titles; the original *Company of Heroes*, its sequel, *CoH: Opposing Fronts* and the third game, *CoH: Tales of Valor*. It scored five out of five this issue; see our full review on page 102.

Thanks to *MacFormat* and Aspyr's special offer, you can save £5 on the digital download version of the game. *Company of Heroes: Campaign Edition* usually costs £34.99, but *MacFormat* readers can get it for the reduced price of £29.99. To take advantage of this discount, go to the special offer website at **http://bit.ly/HoR3sh** and enter the promotional code **MFCOH**. The offer lasts until 17 June, so don't miss it!

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

OS: 10.6.8 (Snow Leopard), 10.7.2 (Lion) **CPU Processor:** Intel Core 2 Duo (Dual-Core) **CPU Speed:** 2.4GHz **Memory:** 2GB RAM **Hard Disk Space:** 13GB **Video Card (ATI):** Radeon HD 2600 **Video Card (NVIDIA):** GeForce 8600 **Video Memory (VRam):** 256MB **Peripherals:** Macintosh mouse and keyboard **Supported Video Cards:** NVIDIA GEFORCE 8600, 8800, 9600, GT 120, 320M, 330M, ATI RADEON HD 2600, HD 3870, HD 4670, HD 4850, HD 5670, HD 5750, HD 5770, HD 5870, HD 6630M, HD 6750M, HD 6970M, Intel HD Graphics 3000 **Languages** English, French, German. This game is NOT supported on ATI Radeon X1000 series, ATI Radeon HD 2400, NVIDIA 7000 series, NVIDIA 9400m, Intel Integrated GMA 950 or Intel Integrated x3100 graphics chipsets, or on volumes formatted as Mac OS Extended (Case Sensitive).

LONDON

Square Group Ltd

Central London • High Wycombe • Derby
Tel: 0800 08 27753 **Email:** sales@squaregroup.co.uk
URL: http://www.squaregroup.co.uk

- Apple Premium Reseller • Video, Print & Publishing & Education Apple Solution Experts
- Apple Authorised Service Provider
- Training Centre

SQUARE

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsltd.co.uk
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Reseller & Service Provider
- Apple Warranty & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Consumer / Business / Education
- Installation / Support / Training
- New & 2nd User Macs / Part Exchange your old Mac

Jennings COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

Premium Reseller

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support
In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS
■ Scotland ■ The North ■ Midlands ■ Wales ■ The East ■ London ■ South West ■ Eire

Get Cash for your Old Mac!
We pay up to **£1500** for a used **MacBook or Mac Desktop**
PAYMENT IN 5DAYS
Visit **www.trading4u.com/mac** for a FREE valuation

vis

Est. 1992

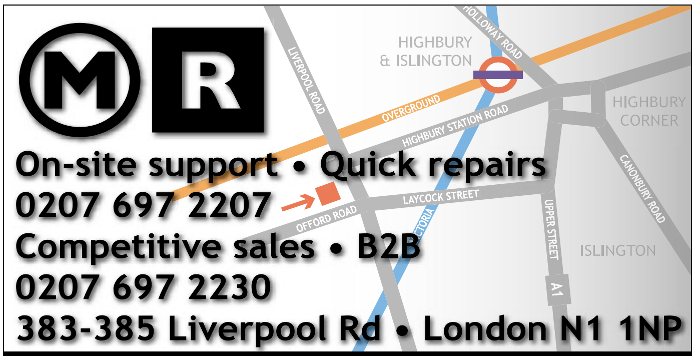
- Professional repairs to all Apple computers
- Apple parts supplied - factory new & used
- Next day delivery on all stock parts
- Exchange service on serviceable parts
- Call for friendly advice or visit our website

01189 88 66 33 • visparts.com

MY WORLD
EXCLUSIVE: MAGAZINES AND YOUR ENVIRONMENT.
Recycle your magazine and seven days later it could come back as your newspaper.

www.recyclenow.com

recycle
The possibilities are endless.



MR

On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

Mac Spares & Repairs

- New & recycled Apple service parts
- Next day delivery
- Newertech main dealer
- Trade discounts
- Repair service, uk-wide collection

Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled

thebookyard

thebookyard.com 08456 800 256

One more thing...

Word up

Never mind overheating iPads: what is Apple doing to The Queen's English?

Apple gets criticised for all kinds of things – warm iPads, Apple TV's horrible new user interface, being Apple – but when it comes to its most heinous behaviour, Apple gets off scot-free. You can sum it up in just five words: 'What's my day look like?'

If the phrase looks familiar, that's because it's the headline for the UK's current crop of iPhone ads. I can only assume that the idea is to make everyone who sees the ads think "Hey! Siri is so amazing, it can even understand simpletons who don't use words properly!"

What's my day look like, Siri? Well, Gary, your day is look like this!

Apple's becoming quite adept at abusing the English language. I'm not talking about wordplay here. When Apple makes up words such as 'resolutionary' to describe the new iPad or 'thinnovation' to sell the MacBook Air it's guilty of just the kind of bad puns the NME was famous for and I've spent years trying to emulate; 'Think Different' wouldn't have worked with 'ly' on the end; and I'm not going to point out that when Apple says the iPod touch "has fun written all over it" the photos show that actually, that isn't true. No, what I'm talking about is actual language abuse.

One of my pet hates is Apple's disregard for the definite article. "With an updated interface, more fitness features and new clock faces, iPod nano is Multi-Touch," Apple says, making me want to scream, "It's THE iPod! And capitalise 'nano' while you're at it! You've been doing this wrong for a decade!"

> "One of my pet hates is Apple's disregard for the definite article. 'It's THE iPod!' I want to scream"

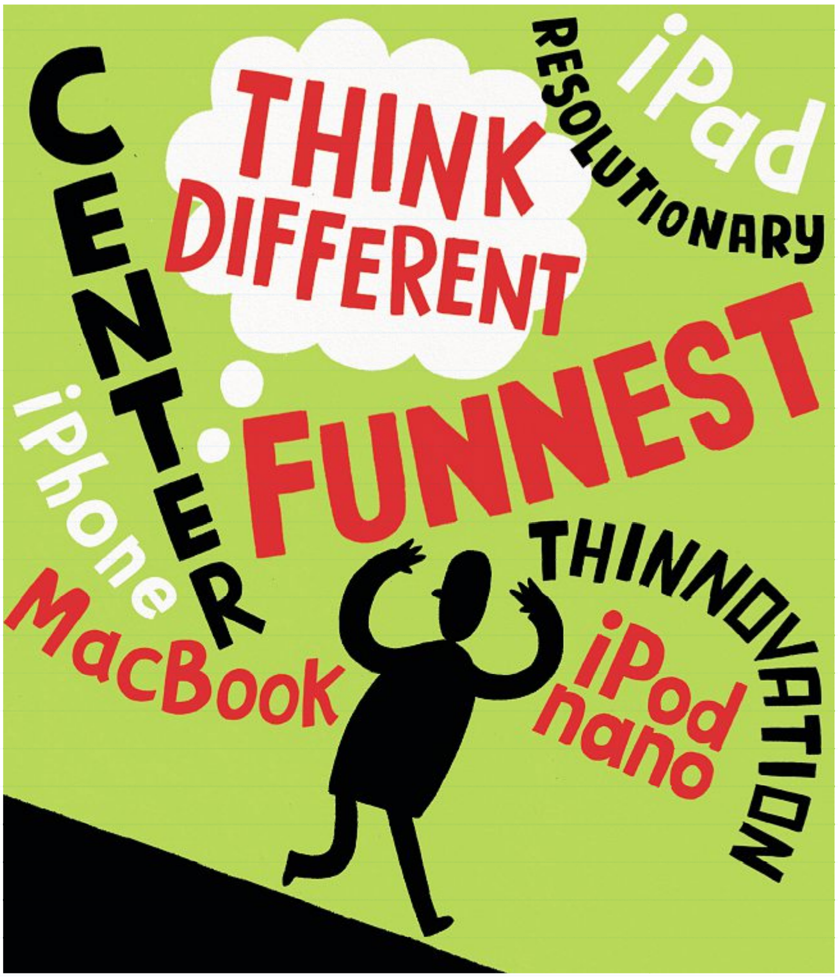


Illustration: Matthew Hams

That's not the only way Apple plays fast and loose with The Queen's English. There's localisation too, or rather the lack of it.

Every time I see Game Center on my iPhone or my iPad, or when I see the word Store in the navigation bar of the Apple UK website, I get a little bit annoyed because of course store is American for shop and center is American for centre. I'm not being a fundamentalist here – I know Apple's an American company, and I've almost stopped flinching when Apple execs pronounce iTunes as iToons during presentations – but it'd be nice if Apple could use British spellings for the products it offers in Britain. Apple manages to do the dollar/pound currency conversions without any problems. Is it really so much harder to call Game Center Game Centre?

The worst, though, the absolute worst, was the phrase Apple decided to use in late 2008 to promote the iPod Touch – sorry, to promote iPod touch. "The funnest iPod ever", the ads said, making grammar geeks wince: if the 2008 iPod touch was the funnest ever, that surely meant it was funner than any other iPod. And today's model also has Game Center when you buy it from the Store!

Complaining's pointless, I know. My iMac just told me so: while my copy of *Pages* drew little red lines under "resolutionary" and "center", funner and funnest didn't raise an electronic eyebrow. ●

Freelance writer Gary Marshall is MacFormat's funnest columnist. His day is look like sunny with occasional patches of iCloud on the horizon.

THE BATTLE IS BUILDING!

LEGO Harry Potter™ YEARS 5-7

OUT NOW FOR MAC!

AVAILABLE BOXED AND VIA DOWNLOAD

WWW.FERALINTERACTIVE.COM

7 www.pegi.info

HARRY POTTER characters, names and related indicia are trademarks of and © Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc. Harry Potter Publishing Rights © JKR.
WB GAMES LOGO, WBIE LOGO, WB SHIELD: ™ & © Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc.
(s12)

LEGO HARRY POTTER: YEARS 5-7 software © 2011–2012 TT Games Publishing Ltd. Produced by TT Games under license from the LEGO Group. LEGO, the LEGO logo, the Brick and the Knob configurations and the Minifigure are trademarks of the LEGO Group. © 2011–2012 The LEGO Group. All other trademarks and copyrights are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc. registered in the U.S. and other countries. Published for the Mac by Feral Interactive Ltd. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

TT games

WB GAMES

FERAL MAKE YOUR PLAY

harrypotter.LEGO.com

CloudFTP
by HyperDrive
DESIGN &
ENGINEERING
SHOWCASE
HONORS
2012
INNOVATIONS
INTERNATIONAL CES

Wirelessly share ANY USB storage with iPad®, iPhone® and the Cloud!

Stream 3 Different Movies At The Same Time
CloudFTP allows you to share movies, music, photo & documents from any USB storage device to WiFi enabled devices. Stream movies with up to 3 different devices or Share documents with up to 8 people.

HI-SPEED
CERTIFIED
USB
On-The-Go
CloudFTP
192.168.0.1
CloudFTP
by HyperDrive

Make ANY USB Storage Device Wireless
Connect CloudFTP to any USB storage device (hard drive, flash drive, camera, card reader, USB hub) to wirelessly share the USB data with Apple iPad, iPhone, WiFi Devices and the Cloud.

A
KICKSTARTER
Project

Thank you to all our 2,738 Kickstarter backers who helped make this product possible. Together, our backers pledged **$262,351** to make **CloudFTP the 3rd highest funded technology project on Kickstarter.**

CloudFTP is also the winner of the prestigious CES 2012 Design & Engineering Showcase Honors.

Stream Movies
Stream Music
Share Photos
Transfer Documents
USB
IEEE 802.11 b/g/n
FTP
FTP Server

© 2012 Sanho Corp. Apple, iPad and iPhone are registered trademarks of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved.

hyperdrive.com